ESSENTIALS
OF
HISTOLOGY.

SCHÄFER.

1653 d. 54

HISTOLOGY

HISTOLOGY

THE ESSENTIALS

OF

HISTOLOGY

DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS

BY

E. A. SCHÄFER, F.R.S.

JODRELL PROFESSOR OF PHYSIOLOGY IN UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON
EDITOR OF THE HISTOLOGICAL PORTION OF QUAIN'S 'ANATOMY'

'653   d. 54

PREFACE.

THIS BOOK is written with the object of supplying the student with
directions for the microscopical examination of the tissues. At the
same time it is intended to serve as an Elementary Textbook of
Histology, comprising all the essential facts of the science, but omit-
ting unimportant details, the discussion of which is only calculated to
confuse the learner. For a similar reason references to authorities
have also been omitted. Most of the illustrations are taken from the
second volume of Quain's Anatomy, ninth edition, where their author-
ship will be found acknowledged. Of the remainder, those which
have been selected from other authors are duly indicated; the rest
have either been drawn expressly for this work, or have been trans-
ferred to it from the author's ' Course of Practical Histology.'

For conveniently accompanying the work of a class of medical
students, the book is divided into forty-two lessons. Each of these
may be supposed to occupy a class from one to three hours, according
to the extent to which the preparations are made beforehand by the
teacher or are prepared during the lesson by the students. A few of
the preparations—e.g. some of those of the sense-organs—cannot well
be made in a class, but it has been thought advisable not to injure the
completeness of the work by omitting mention of them.

Only those methods are recommended upon which long experience has proved that full dependence can be placed, but the directions given are for the most part capable of easy verbal modification in accordance with the ideas or experience of different teachers.

For other processes and more minute details than could suitably be given here the student is referred to manuals which are devoted to practical work, such as the ' Practical Physiology ' of Prof. Foster and Mr. Langley, the ' Practical Histology ' of Prof. Rutherford, the ' Textbook of Practical Histology ' of Prof. Stirling, and the author's ' Course of Practical Histology.'

CONTENTS.

--◆:◆ -

INTRODUCTORY.

LESSON I.

LESSON II.

LESSON III.

LESSON IV.

LESSON V.

LESSON VI.

LESSON VII.

LESSON VIII.

LESSON IX.

LESSON X.

LESSON XI.

LESSON XII.

LESSON XIII.

LESSON XIV.

LESSONS XV. AND XVI.

LESSON XVII.

LESSON XVIII.

LESSON XIX.

LESSON XX.

CONTENTS

THE ESSENTIALS OF HISTOLOGY.

INTRODUCTORY.

ENUMERATION OF THE TISSUES AND THE GENERAL STRUCTURE OF ANIMAL CELLS.

Animal Histology[1] is the science which treats of the minute structure of the tissues and organs of the animal body; it is studied with the aid of the microscope, and is therefore also termed *Microscopical Anatomy.*

Every part or organ of the body, when separated into minute fragments, or when examined in thin slices (sections), is found to consist of certain textures or tissues, which differ in their arrangement in different organs, but each of which exhibits characteristic structural features.

The following is a list of the principal tissues which compose the body:—

1. Epithelial.

2. Connective
   - Areolar
   - Fibrous
   - Elastic
   - Adipose
   - Lymphoid
   - Cartilage
   - Bone

3. Muscular
   - Voluntary
   - Involuntary or plain
   - Cardiac

4. Nervous.

Some organs are formed of several of the above tissues, others contain only one or two.

It is convenient to include such fluids as the *blood* and *lymph* amongst the tissues, because they are studied in the same manner and contain cellular elements similar to those met with in some of the other tissues.

The elements which compose the tissues are of the nature either

---

[1] From ἰστός, a web or texture.

of *fibres* or *cells*. Some tissues are composed almost entirely of fibres with relatively few cells interspersed amongst the fibres ; this is the case with most of the connective tissues. Others are composed entirely of cells, which, however, may in some cases be prolonged so as to form fibres ; but these are different from the fibres of the connective tissues in being formed directly from the cells of the tissue, whereas the fibres of the connective tissues are formed between the cells in an intercellular substance. Tissues which are entirely composed of cells are the epithelial tissues, whilst nervous and muscular tissue are formed of cells which are partly or wholly extended so as to form fibres.

Cells.—In the early embryo the whole body is an agglomeration of cells. These are minute portions of living substance or *protoplasm*, enclosing a vesicle which is known as the *nucleus*. The tissues are subsequently formed either by changes which occur in the intercellular substance, or by changes in the cells themselves; frequently by both these processes combined. The cells which are least altered from their embryonic condition are the white corpuscles of the blood, and these may be regarded therefore as typical cells.

The **protoplasm** of a cell (fig. 1, *p*) is composed of a soft albuminous substance, which is characterised in typical cells by possessing the property of spontaneous movement. When the cell is unenclosed by a membrane a change in the shape, or even in the position of the cell, may be thereby produced (amœboid movement). The protoplasm often contains granules of various kinds or droplets of watery fluid (vacuoles) ; the latter may be present in sufficient abundance to impart a reticular or sponge-like structure to the protoplasm. In some cells the protoplasm has a striated or fibrillar structure.

The **nucleus** of the cell (fig. 1, *n*) is a minute vesicle embedded in the protoplasm. It is bounded by a membrane which encloses a clear
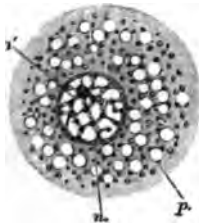
FIG. 1.—DIAGRAM OF A CELL. *p*, protoplasm with vacuoles and granules ; *n*, nucleus with intranuclear network, *n'*, and nucleolus.

substance (*nuclear matrix*), and the whole of this substance is generally pervaded by an irregular network of fibres, some coarser, others finer (*intranuclear network, n'*). This intranuclear network often exhibits one or more enlargements, which are known as the *nucleoli*. The fibres within the nucleus have been observed to undergo spontaneous changes of form and arrangement, but this becomes much more evident when the cell is about to divide. The division of the protoplasm is always preceded by that of the nucleus, and the intranuclear fibres undergo during its division a series of remarkable changes in arrangement and position, which are known collectively by the term *karyomitosis* (*karyokinesis*). These changes may best be studied in the division of epithelium-cells (see Lesson VI.), but exactly similar phenomena have been shown to occur in cells belonging to the other tissues. In

some cases it may be observed that the filaments of the intranuclear network are made up of fine juxtaposed particles, arranged either in a single or a double row.

All the embryonic cells are formed from the division of the *ovum* or *egg-cell*, which divides first into two cells, these again into two, and so on until a large number of cells (embryonic cells) are produced. Eventually these resultant cells arrange themselves in the form of a membrane (*blastoderm*) which is composed of three layers. These layers are known respectively as the *ectoderm* or *epiblast*, the *mesoderm* or *mesoblast*, and the *entoderm* or *hypoblast*. The ectoderm gives rise to most of the epithelial tissues and the tissues of the nervous system; the entoderm to the epithelium of the alimentary canal (except the mouth), and the glands in connection with it; and the mesoderm to the connective and muscular tissues.

The histogenetical relation between the three layers of the blastoderm and the several tissues and organs of the body is exhibited in the following table :—

Ectoderm **or** **Epiblast**	The epithelium of the skin or epidermis, and its appendages, viz., the hairs, nails, sebaceous and sweat glands. The epithelium of the mouth, and of the salivary and other glands which open into the mouth. The enamel of the teeth. The gustatory organs. The epithelium of the nasal passages, and the cavities and glands which open into them. The epithelium covering the front of the eye. The crystalline lens. The retina. The epithelium lining the membranous labyrinth of the ear. The epithelium lining the central canal of the spinal cord and the fourth, third, and lateral ventricles of the brain. The tissues of the nervous system. The pituitary body. The pineal gland.
Mesoderm **or** **Mesoblast**	The connective tissues. The blood and lymph corpuscles. The epithelial lining of the heart, blood-vessels, lymphatics, and serous membranes. The epithelium of the uriniferous tubules (in part). The epithelium of the generative organs, and the generative products in both sexes. The muscular tissues, voluntary, involuntary and cardiac (except the muscular fibres of the sweat glands, which are epiblastic in origin). The spleen and other lymphatic and vascular glands.
Entoderm **or** **Hypoblast**	The epithelium of the alimentary canal (from the pharynx to the lower end of the rectum) and all the glands which open into it (including the liver and pancreas). The epithelium of the Eustachian tube and cavity of the tympanum. The epithelium of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi, and of all their ramifications. The epithelium of the pulmonary alveoli. The epithelium of the thyroid body. Part of the thymus gland. The epithelium of the urinary bladder and ureters, and of part of the uriniferous tubules.

LESSON I.

USE OF THE MICROSCOPE. EXAMINATION OF COMMON OBJECTS.

THE requisites for practical Histology are a good compound microscope magnifying from about 50 to 400 linear; slips of glass technically known as 'slides,' upon which the preparations are made; small pieces of thin glass used as covers for the preparations; a few simple instruments, such as a razor, a scalpel, scissors, fine-pointed forceps, and needles mounted in wooden handles; and a set of fluid reagents for mounting and staining microscopic preparations.[1] A sketch-book and pencil are also requisite, and must be constantly employed.

Examine the microscope (fig. 2). It consists of a tube (t t') having two systems of lenses, one at the upper end termed the 'eye-piece' or 'ocular' (oc), the other, at the lower end, termed the 'objective' (obj). There should be at least two objectives—a low power, working at about ½ inch from the object, and a high power, having a focal distance of about ⅛ inch. The focus is obtained by cautiously bringing the tube and lenses down towards the object by the coarse adjustment, which is either a telescopic or a rack-and-pinion movement (adj), and focussing exactly by the fine adjustment, which is always a finely cut screw (adj').

The stage (st) upon which the preparations are placed for examination, the mirror (m) which serves to reflect the light up through the central aperture in the stage and along the tube of the instrument, and the diaphragm (d) below the stage which serves to regulate the amount of light thus thrown up, are all parts the employment of which is readily understood.

It is convenient to begin the study of histology by the examination of the blood,

FIG. 2.—DIAGRAM OF MICROSCOPE.

[1] The directions for making the principal fluids used in histological work will be found in the Appendix.

but before doing this the student should endeavour to familiarise himself with the use of the microscope, and at the same time learn to recognise some of the chief objects which are liable to occur accidentally in microscopic specimens. On this account it has been considered desirable to introduce
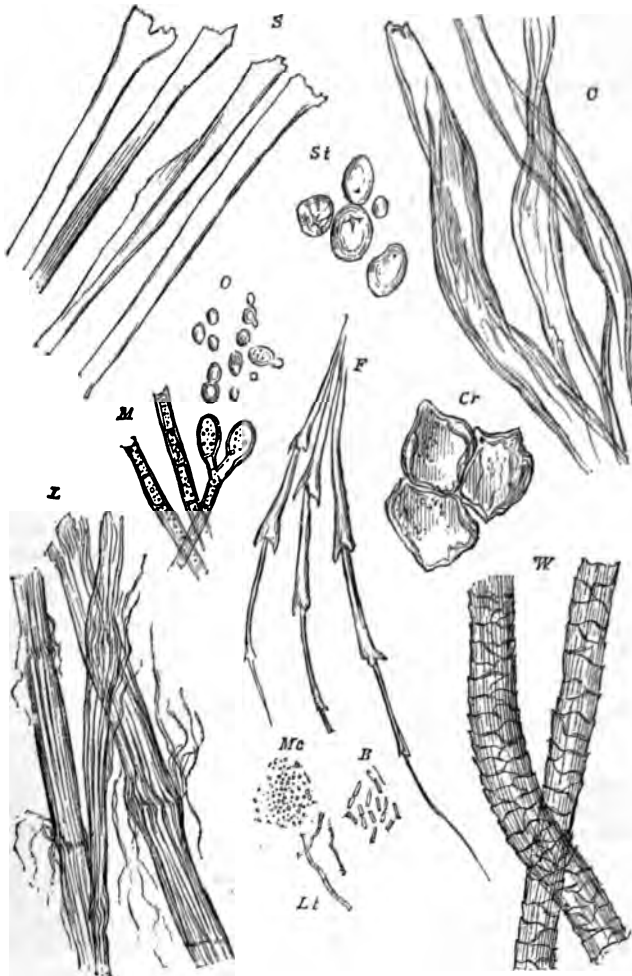
FIG. 3.—ORGANIC MATTERS FREQUENTLY PRESENT IN DUST. (Heitzmann.)

S, fibres of silk ; *C*, of cotton ; *L*, of linen ; *W*, of wool ; *F*, feather ; *St*, starch-granules ; *Cr*, cork ; *O*, spores of mildew ; *M*, mycelium or threads of mildew ; *Mc*, micrococci ; *B*, bacteria ; *Lt*, leptothrix filaments (500 diameters).

directions for the examination of starch-granules, air-bubbles, linen, cotton, and woollen fibres, and the usual constituents of the dust of a room, into the first practical lesson.

1. Examination of starch-granules. Gently scrape the cut surface of a potato with the point of a knife ; shake the starch-granules so obtained into a drop of water upon a clean slide and apply a cover-glass.

With the low power the starch-granules look like dark specks differing considerably in size ; under the high power they are clear, flat, ovoid particles (fig. 3, *St*), with a sharp outline when exactly focussed. Notice the change in appearance of the outline as the microscope is focussed up 6r down. On close examination fine concentric lines are to be seen in the granules arranged around a minute spot which is generally placed eccentrically near the smaller end of the granule. Sketch two or three starch-granules.

Notice the appearance of air-bubbles in the water. If comparatively large they are clear in the middle, with a broad dark border due to refraction of the light ; if small they may look entirely dark.

2. Examine fibres of linen and of cotton in water, using a high power. Compare the well-defined, relatively coarse, striated, and slightly twisted linen-with the longer, finer, and more twisted cotton-fibres. Sketch one of each kind.

3. Mount two or three hairs from the head in water and look at them, first with the low, then with the high power. Examine also some fibres from any woollen material and compare them with the hairs. They have the same structure, although the wool is finer and is curled ; its structure may be partly obscured by the dye. Draw one or two woollen fibres.

4. Examine some dust of the room in water with a high power. In addition to numerous groups of black particles of carbon (soot) there will probably be seen fibres of linen, cotton, or wool, and shed epithelium-cells derived from the epidermis.

5. Prepare a scale to serve for measuring objects under the microscope. To do this put a stage-micrometer (which is a glass slide ruled in the centre, with the lines $\frac{1}{10}$ and $\frac{1}{100}$ millimeter apart) under the microscope in such a manner that the lines run from left to right (the microscope must not be inclined). Focus them exactly. Put a piece of white card on the table at the right of the microscope. Look through the instrument with the left eye, keeping the right eye open. The lines of the micrometer will appear projected upon the paper. Mark their apparent distance with pencil upon the card, and afterwards make a scale of lines in ink the same interval apart. A magnified representation is thus obtained of the micrometer scale. Mark upon it the number of the eye-piece and of the objective, and the length of the microscope tube. This scale-card will serve for the measurement of any object without the further use of the micrometer. To measure an object, place the scale-card upon the table to the right of the microscope and view the object with the left eye, keeping the right eye open. The object appears projected upon the scale, and its size in $\frac{1}{10}$ or $\frac{1}{100}$ of a millimeter can be read off. It is important that the same objective and eye-piece should be employed as were used in making the scale, and that the microscope tube should be of the same length.

LESSON II.

STUDY OF THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES.

1. HAVING cleaned a slide and cover-glass, prick the finger and mount a small drop of blood quickly, so that it has time neither to dry nor to coagulate. Examine it at once with the high power.

Note (a) the coloured corpuscles, mostly in rouleaux and clumps, but some lying apart seen flat or in profile; (b) the colourless corpuscles, easily made out if the cover-glass is touched by a needle, on account of their tendency to stick to the glass, whilst the coloured corpuscles are driven past by the currents set up; (c) in the clear spaces, fibrin filaments and elementary particles or blood-tablets.

Sketch a roll of coloured corpuscles and one or two colourless corpuscles. Count the number of colourless corpuscles in a field of the microscope.

2. To be made like 1, but the drop of blood is to be mixed upon the slide with an equal amount of 0·6 per cent. salt solution, so that the red corpuscles tend to be less massed together, and their peculiar shape is better displayed.

Sketch a red corpuscle seen on the flat and another in profile (or optical section). Also a crenated corpuscle.

Measure ten red corpuscles, and from the results ascertain the average diameter of a corpuscle.

3. Make a preparation of blood as in § 1 and put it on one side to coagulate. After fifteen minutes allow a drop of a solution of borax-carmine[1] to run under the cover-glass. This decolorises the red corpuscles, but stains the nuclei of the white corpuscles and brings the network of fibrin filaments and the elementary particles clearly into view (fig. 7). After a drop of glycerine has been allowed to diffuse into the fluid the cover-glass may be cemented with gold-size and the preparation labelled and kept.

4. Enumeration of the blood-corpuscles. This is readily effected by the hæmacytometer of Gowers. This instrument consists of a glass slide (fig. 4, c), the centre of which is ruled into $\frac{1}{10}$ millimeter squares and surrounded by a glass ring $\frac{1}{5}$ mm. thick. It is provided with measuring pipettes (A and B), a vessel (D) for mixing the blood with a saline solution (sulphate of soda of sp. gr. 1015), glass stirrer (E) and guarded needle (F).

'The mode of proceeding is extremely simple. 995 cubic millimeters of the saline solution are placed in the mixing jar; 5 cubic millimeters of blood are then drawn from a puncture in the finger and blown into the solution. The two fluids are well mixed by the stirrer and a small drop of this dilution is placed in the centre of the cell, the cover-glass gently laid on (so as to touch the drop, which thus forms a layer $\frac{1}{5}$ mm. thick between the slide and cover-glass) and pressed down by two brass springs. In a few minutes the corpuscles have sunk to the bottom of the layer of fluid and rest on the squares. The number in ten squares is then counted, and this, multiplied by 10,000, gives the number in a cubic millimeter of blood.'

[1] See Appendix.
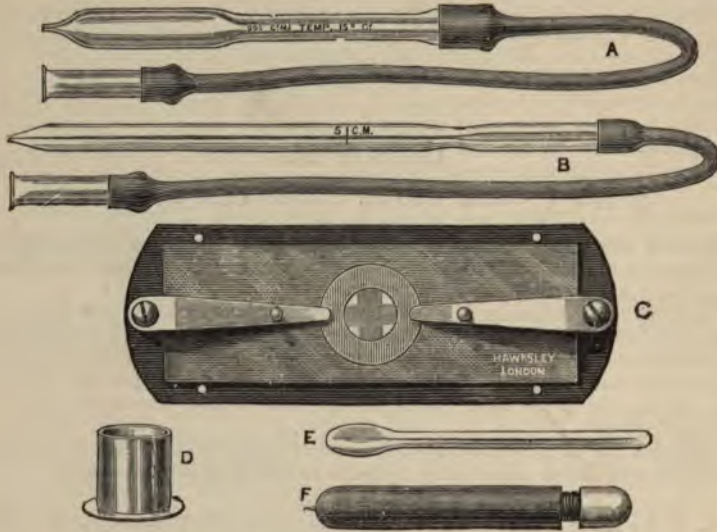
FIG. 4.—HÆMACYTOMETER OF GOWERS.
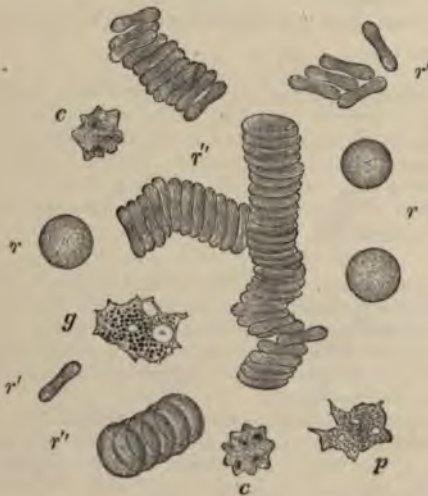
FIG. 5.—HUMAN BLOOD AS SEEN ON THE WARM STAGE. (Magnified about 1,200 diameters.)

r, r, single red corpuscles seen lying flat ; *r′, r′,* red corpuscles on their edge and viewed in profile ; *r″,* red corpuscles arranged in rouleaux ; *c, c,* crenate red corpuscles ; *p,* a finely granular pale corpuscle ; *g,* a coarsely granular pale corpuscle. Both have two or three distinct vacuoles, and were undergoing changes of shape at the moment of observation ; in *g,* a nucleus also is visible.

FIG. 6.—HUMAN RED CORPUSCLES LYING SINGLY AND COLLECTED INTO ROLLS. (As seen under an ordinary high power of the microscope.)

The coloured blood-corpuscles.—Under the microscope the blood is seen to consist of a clear fluid (*plasma*), in which are suspended the *blood-corpuscles* (fig. 5). The latter are of two kinds: the *red* or *coloured* (*r*, *r'*), which are by far the most numerous, and the *white, pale,* or *colourless* (*p*, *g*), which from their occurrence in the lymph are also known as *lymph-corpuscles.* When seen singly the coloured corpuscles are not distinctly red, but appear of a reddish-yellow tinge. In the blood of man and of all other mammals, except the Camelidæ, they are biconcave circular disks. Their central part usually has a slightly shaded aspect, under the ordinary high power (fig. 6, 1), but this is due to their biconcave shape, not to the presence of a nucleus. They have a strong tendency to become aggregated into rouleaux and clumps when the blood is at rest, but if it is disturbed they readily become separated.

If the density of the plasma is increased in any way, as by evaporation, many of the red corpuscles become shrunken or crenated (*c*).

The average diameter of the human red corpuscles is 0·077 millimeter (about $\frac{1}{3200}$ inch).[1]

There are from four to five millions of coloured corpuscles in a cubic millimeter of blood.

The **colourless corpuscles** of human blood are a little larger than the coloured, measuring 0·01 mm. ($\frac{1}{2500}$ inch) in diameter. They are far fewer, numbering not more than ten thousand in a cubic millimeter. Moreover they are specifically lighter, and tend to come to the surface of the preparation. If examined soon after the blood is drawn, they are usually spheroidal in shape, but they soon become irregular (fig. 5, *p*, *g*), and their outline continually alters, owing to the amœba-like changes of form to which they are subject. Some of the colourless corpuscles are very pale and finely granular, others contain coarser and more distinct granules in their protoplasm. The protoplasm may also contain clear spaces or vacuoles, and a reticular structure is described in it by some histologists.

FIG. 7.—FIBRIN-FILAMENTS AND BLOOD-TABLETS.

A, network of fibrin, shown after washing away the corpuscles from a preparation of blood that has been allowed to clot; many of the filaments radiate from small clumps of blood-tablets. B (from Osler), blood-corpuscles and elementary particles or blood-tablets, within a small vein.

Each pale corpuscle has one or more nuclei, which are difficult to see without the aid of reagents.

In the clear fluid in which the corpuscles are suspended, a network of fine straight intercrossing filaments (fibrin) soon makes its appearance (fig. 7). There are also to be seen a certain number of

[1] The following list gives the diameter in parts of a millimeter of the red blood-corpuscles of some of the common domestic animals:—Dog, 0·0073; rabbit, 0·0069; cat, 0·0065; sheep, 0·0050; goat, 0·0041.

minute round colourless discoid particles, either separate or collected
into groups or masses, which may be of considerable size.   These are
the *elementary particles* or *blood-tablets*.   Their meaning is not known.
Fatty particles may also occur in the plasma.

Development of blood-corpuscles.—In the embryo, the first-formed
coloured blood-corpuscles are amœboid nucleated cells, the protoplasm
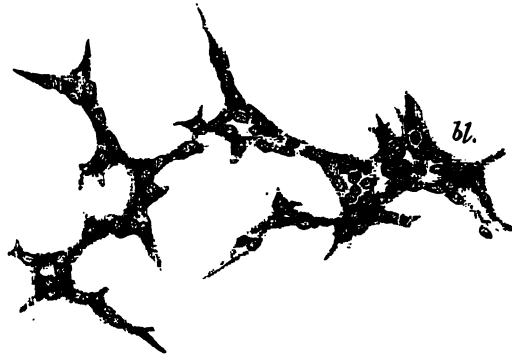
FIG. 8.—DEVELOPMENT OF BLOOD-VESSELS AND BLOOD-CORPUSCLES IN THE VASCULAR
AREA OF THE GUINEA-PIG.

bl, blood-corpuscles becoming free in the interior of a nucleated protoplasmic mass.

of which contains hæmoglobin.   These embryonic blood-corpuscles
are developed within cells of the mesoderm, which unite with one
another so as to form a protoplasmic network (fig. 8).   The nuclei
then multiply, and around some of them there occurs an aggregation
of coloured protoplasm.   Next the branched cells become hollowed
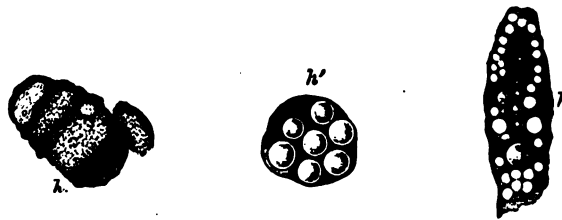
FIG. 9.—BLOOD-CORPUSCLES DEVELOPING WITHIN CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CELLS.

h, a cell containing diffused hæmoglobin; *h'*, globular masses of coloured substance in the
protoplasm, within which also are numerous vacuoles; *h''*, a cell filled with coloured
globules.

out by an accumulation of fluid in their protoplasm so as to form a
network of blood-vessels, and then the coloured nucleated portions
of protoplasm are set free within them as the embryonic blood-
corpuscles (fig. 8, *bl*).

In later embryonic life, and after birth, nucleated coloured cor-
puscles are no longer present in mammalian blood, but are replaced
by the usual discoid corpuscles.   These are formed within certain cells
of the connective tissue, a portion of the protoplasm of the cell becom-
ing coloured by hæmoglobin, and separated into globular particles
(fig. 9, h, h', h''), which are gradually moulded into disk-shaped red
corpuscles.   In the meantime the cells become hollowed out, and join
with similar neighbouring cells to form blood-vessels (fig. 10, a, b, c).
The process is therefore the same as before, except that the cell-nuclei
do not participate in it.   -
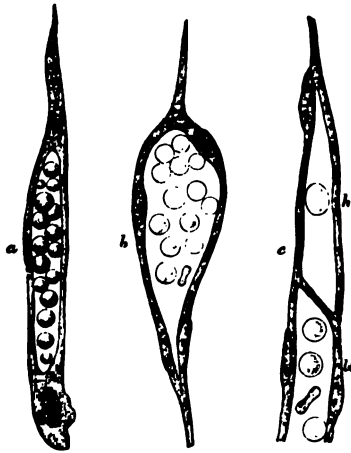
FIG. 10.—FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF BLOOD-CORPUSCLES IN CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CELLS,
AND TRANSFORMATION OF THE LATTER INTO CAPILLARY BLOOD-VESSELS.

a, an elongated cell with a cavity in its protoplasm occupied by fluid and by blood-corpus-
cles mostly globular; b, a hollow cell the nucleus of which has multiplied. The new
nuclei are arranged around the wall of the cavity, the corpuscles in which have now
become discoid; c shows the mode of union of a 'hæmapoietic' cell, which in this in-
stance contains only one corpuscle, with the prolongation (bl) of a previously existing
vessel. a, and c, from the new-born rat; b, from a fœtal sheep.

Although no nucleated coloured corpuscles are to be seen in the
blood in post-embryonic life, they continue to be found in the marrow
of the bones (see Lesson XIII.), and it is thought probable that the
red disks may be formed in some way from these.   Others have sup-
posed that the red disks are derived from the white corpuscles of the
blood and lymph, and others again that they are developed from the
blood-tablets ; but the evidence in favour of these views is insufficient.

The *white blood-corpuscles* and *lymph-corpuscles* occur originally
as free unaltered embryonic cells, which have found their way into the
vessels from the circumjacent tissues.   Later they become formed in
lymphatic glands and other organs composed of lymphoid tissue, and
pass from these directly into the lymphatics and so into the blood.

LESSON III.

ACTION OF REAGENTS UPON THE HUMAN BLOOD-CORPUSCLES.

1. MAKE a preparation of blood as in Lesson II. 1, and apply a drop of water at one edge of the cover-glass. Examine at a place where the two fluids are becoming mixed. Notice particularly the first effect of water upon both red and white corpuscles, as well as the ultimate action.

Sketch both kinds of corpuscles under the action of water.

2. Repeat on another preparation, using very dilute alkali (0·2 per cent. potash in salt solution) instead of water. Notice the complete solution first of the white and then of the coloured corpuscles as the alkali reaches them.

3. Repeat on another preparation, using dilute acetic acid (1 per cent.). Observe that the effect of the acid upon the coloured corpuscles is similar to that of water, but that it has a different action upon the colourless corpuscles.

Sketch two or three of the latter after the action is completed.

4. Make a preparation of blood mixed with salt solution as in Lesson II. 2, and investigate the action of tannic acid (2 per cent. solution) in the same way.

Sketch two or three coloured corpuscles after the action is complete.

The **action of reagents upon the human red blood-corpuscles** shows that, although to all appearance homogeneous, they in reality consist
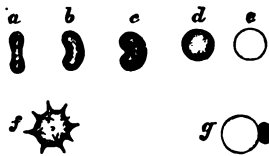
FIG. 11.

a–e, successive effects of water upon a red corpuscle ; *f*, effect of solution of salt; *g*, effect of tannic acid.

of an intimate intermixture of the colouring matter or hæmoglobin with certain other substances (globulin, lecithin, cholesterin), which are left as the colourless stroma, on dissolving out the hæmoglobin, or on causing its discharge by any means from the corpuscle. This separation of the hæmoglobin from the stroma can be effected by water (fig. 11, *a–e*) and also by dilute acids, by the action of heat (60° C.), the freezing and thawing of blood, the vapour of chloroform, and the passage of electric shocks through blood.[1]

[1] In the blood of some animals crystals of hæmoglobin readily form after its separation by any of these means from the red corpuscles. These crystals are rhombic prisms in most animals, but tetrahedra in the guinea-pig, and hexagonal plates in the squirrel. They are most appropriately studied along with the chemical and physical properties of blood, and are therefore omitted here. The same remark applies to the minute dark-brown rhombic crystals (*hæmin*), which are formed when dried blood is heated with glacial acetic acid, and to the reddish-yellow crystals of *hæmatoidin*, which are found in old blood extravasations.

The mixing of human blood with the blood or serum of various animals also has a similar action, probably owing to differences of density or alkalinity.   Tannic acid produces a peculiar effect (fig. 11, *g*) ; the hæmoglobin is discharged from the stroma, but is immediately altered and precipitated, remaining adherent to the stroma in the form of a round or irregular globule of a brownish tinge (hæmatin).

The structure of the colourless corpuscles is also brought out by the action of these reagents.   As the water reaches them their amœboid movements cease ; they become swollen out into a globular form by imbibition of fluid (fig. 12, 1), and the granules within the proto-

Fig. 12.

1, first effect of the action of water upon a white blood-corpuscle ; 2, 3, white corpuscles treated with dilute acetic acid ; *n*, nucleus.

plasm can be seen to be in active Brownian motion.   Their nuclei also become clear and globular, and are more conspicuous than before. With the further action of the water, the corpuscle bursts and the granules are set free.

Acids have an entirely different action upon the white corpuscles. Their nuclei become somewhat shrunken and very distinct (fig. 12, 2 and 3), and a granular precipitate is formed in the protoplasm around the nucleus.   At the same time, a part of the protoplasm generally swells out so as to form a clear bleb-like expansion (an appearance which often accompanies the death of the corpuscle from other causes).

LESSON IV.

STUDY OF THE BLOOD-CORPUSCLES OF AMPHIBIA.

1. MOUNT a drop of newt's blood obtained from the cut end of the tail. Examine with the high power. Notice the shape of the coloured corpuscles, both when seen flat and edgeways, and the nucleus within each.

Measure ten corpuscles, and from the results obtain the average dimensions of the newt's blood-corpuscle.

Notice also the colourless corpuscles, smaller than the red, but considerably larger than the pale corpuscles of human blood, although otherwise resembling these.

Sketch two or three red corpuscles and as many white.

Be careful not to mistake the liberated nuclei of crushed red corpuscles for pale corpuscles.

Enormous cells and nuclei belonging to the cutaneous glands as well as the granular secretion of those glands may be present in this preparation.

2. Apply a drop of water to the edge of the cover-glass of the same preparation and notice its action upon the corpuscles.

Sketch two or three corpuscles altered by the action of the water.

8. Mount another drop of blood, and apply dilute acetic acid (1 per cent.) instead of water at the edge of the cover-glass. Make sketches showing the effect of the acid upon both red and white corpuscles.

4. Examine the corpuscles of newt's blood which has been allowed to flow into boracic acid solution (2 per cent.). Notice the effect produced upon the coloured corpuscles. Sketch one or two.

The **coloured blood-corpuscles of amphibia** (fig. 13), as well as of most vertebrates below mammals, are biconvex elliptical disks, considerably larger than the biconcave circular disks of mammals.[1] In addition to the coloured body of the corpuscle, which consists, as in mammals, of hæmoglobin and stroma, there is a colourless *nucleus*, also of an elliptical shape, but easily becoming globular, especially if liberated by any means from the corpuscle. The nucleus resembles that of other cells in structure, being bounded by a membrane, and having a network of filaments traversing its interior (fig. 14). It is not very distinct in the unaltered corpuscle, but is brought clearly into view by the action

[1] The following are the dimensions in parts of a millimeter of some of the corpuscles of oviparous vertebrates :—

	Long diameter	Short diameter
Pigeon . . .	0·0147	0·0065
Frog	0·0223	0·0157
Newt	0·0293	0·0195
Proteus . . .	0·058	0·035
Amphiuma . .	0·077	0·046

of reagents, especially acetic acid.   The action of reagents upon the
red corpuscle of amphibia is otherwise similar to that produced upon
the mammalian corpuscle, water and acetic acid causing it to swell
into a globular form and then to become decolorised ; solution of salt
causing a shrinking of the corpuscle, and so on.   Boracic acid acts
like tannic acid in causing the hæmoglobin to be withdrawn from the
stroma ; but it becomes partially or wholly collected around the
nucleus, which may then be extruded from the corpuscle.

FIG. 13.—FROG'S BLOOD.   (Ranvier.)

a, red corpuscle seen on the flat ; v, vacuoles in a cor-
puscle ; b, c, red corpuscles in profile ; n, pale cor-
puscle at rest ; m, pale corpuscle, exhibiting amœboid
movements ; p, coloured fusiform corpuscle.

FIG. 14.—COLOURED
CORPUSCLE OF SA-
LAMANDER, SHOW-
ING INTRANUCLEAR
NETWORK.   (Flem-
ming.)

The colourless corpuscles (fig. 13, k, m, n), although larger, are
very similar to those of mammals.   Like them, they are of two kinds
—either wholly pale or enclosing a number of dark granules.   They
vary much in size and in the activity of their amœboid movements.
They may have one or several nuclei.   Reagents have the same effect
upon them as on those of mammals.

LESSON V.

THE AMŒBOID PHENOMENA OF THE COLOURLESS BLOOD-CORPUSCLES.

1. MAKE a preparation of blood from the finger in the usual way. Draw a brush just moistened with oil around the edge of the cover-glass to check evaporation. Place the preparation upon a 'warm stage,' and heat this to about the temperature of the body (38° C). Bring a white corpuscle under observation with the high power, and watch the changes of shape which it undergoes. To become convinced of these alterations in form, make a series of outline sketches of the same corpuscle at intervals of a minute.

The simplest form of 'warm stage' is a thin copper plate of about the size of an ordinary slide, perforated in the centre and with a long tongue of the same metal projecting from the middle of one edge (fig. 15). The copper plate is firmly cemented with sealing-wax to a glass slide which rests upon the stage

FIG. 15.—SIMPLE WARMING APPARATUS, COMPLETE, SHOWN IN OPERATION.

of the microscope. The preparation, which should be made upon a rather thin slip of glass, is put on to the warm stage and pressed into contact with it by the brass clips. Heat is applied to the copper tongue by a small spirit-lamp flame, and a greater or less amount is conducted to the warm stage and the superjacent preparation according to the point to which the flame is

applied.   To ascertain that the right temperature is got and maintained, put two pieces of paraffin, one melting at 35° C. (95° F.) and another at 88° C. (100° F.), on the slide, one on either side of the preparation.   The temperature must be such that the first piece is melted and remains so whilst the second remains solid.[1]

2. Mount a drop of newt's blood diluted with an equal amount of salt solution, and examine it in the same manner upon the copper stage; the temperature must, however, be kept below 80° C.   Observe the effect of heat in accelerating the amœboid movements of the pale corpuscles.   Sketch one at intervals of a minute (a) in the cold, (b) whilst warmed.

8. Examine some yeast which has been mixed with salt solution.   Observe the yeast-cells or torulæ, some of them budding.   Sketch two or three.

Now mix a little of the yeast and salt solution with a fresh drop of newt's blood, oiling the edge of the cover-glass as before.   Endeavour to observe the inception of torulæ by the white corpuscles.   Sketch one or two corpuscles containing torulæ.

Milk-globules or particles of carbon or of vermilion may also be used for this experiment, but the process of inception is most readily observed with the yeast particles.

4. At the commencement of the lesson collect a drop of newt's blood into a fine capillary tube, seal the ends of the tube, and mount it in a drop of oil of cloves.   Towards the end of the lesson examine it again to see white corpuscles emigrating from the shrunken clot (see fig. 16).

FIG. 16.—WHITE CORPUSCLES OF FROG'S BLOOD MIGRATED FROM SHRUNKEN CLOT WITHIN A CAPILLARY TUBE.

[1] For exact work, an apparatus somewhat more complex than the above is required.   For description of such a one see *A Course of Practical Histology*, pp. 22, 23.

C

The **amœboid phenomena** which are exhibited by the protoplasm of the colourless blood-corpuscles consist, in the first place, of spontaneous changes of form, which when active may also produce changes in place or actual locomotion (migration) of the corpuscle ; and, secondly, of a tendency which it presents to enwrap and take into its substance foreign particles with which it may come in contact, and particles thus incepted may then be conveyed by the corpuscle in its locomotory changes from one place to another.

It is probable that particles of organic matter which are taken up by the pale corpuscles may undergo some slow process of intracellular digestion within their protoplasm.

The processes of the granular corpuscles are generally quite clear at first, and the granules afterwards flow into them.

The migration of the colourless corpuscles from the blood-vessels into the surrounding tissue, or from a blood-clot into the surrounding serum (fig. 16), is owing to these amœboid properties.

The conditions which are most favourable to this amœboid activity of the white corpuscles are (1) the natural slightly alkaline medium, such as plasma, serum, or lymph, or, failing these, normal saline solution ; (2) the prevention of desiccation. Any increase of density of the medium produces a diminution of amœboid activity, whilst, on the other hand, a slight decrease in its density has the opposite effect ; (3) a certain temperature. In warm-blooded animals the phenomena cease below about 10° C. When gradually warmed they become more and more active up to a certain point, the maximum being a few degrees above the natural temperature of the blood. Above this point they become spheroidal and their protoplasm is coagulated and killed. Acids at once kill the corpuscles and stop the movements. Narcotic gases and vapours, such as carbonic acid gas or chloroform vapour, also arrest the movement, but it recommences after a time if their action is discontinued.

LESSON VI.

EPITHELIUM.

1. MOUNT a drop of saliva and examine first with a low, afterwards with the high power. Observe the nucleated epithelium-cells, some single, and others still adhering together by overlapping edges. Measure three or four, and also their nuclei. Sketch one or two on the flat and one edgeways. Notice the salivary corpuscles, which are like white blood-corpuscles swollen out by imbibition of water.

2. Put a small shred of human epidermis into a drop of strong caustic potash solution for one or two minutes. Then break it up in water with needles, cover and examine. Observe the now isolated swollen cells. Measure some.

3. Study the arrangement of the cells in a section through some stratified epithelium, such as that of the mouth, skin, or cornea. The section may be prepared beforehand by the demonstrator; it should be mounted in Canada balsam.[1] Notice the changes in shape of the cells as they are traced towards the free surface. Measure the thickness of the epithelium. Count the number of layers of cells.

4. Study the minute structure of epithelium-cells and their nuclei, both at rest and dividing, in the tail of the salamander-tadpole.[2] This preparation may also advantageously be prepared beforehand by the demonstrator.
[The preparation is made as follows : The tail is placed in chromic acid solution (0·1 per cent.) for three days, then thoroughly washed for some hours in water to remove the excess of the acid, then placed in dilute hæmatoxylin solution for twenty-four hours, or in 1 p. c. safranin solution for a similar time. After having been again rinsed in water it is rapidly dehydrated in absolute alcohol, then transferred to spirits of turpentine, and finally mounted in Canada balsam.]
Sketch an epithelium-cell with resting nucleus, and others with nuclei in different phases of karyomitosis.

An **Epithelium** is a tissue composed entirely of cells separated by a very small amount of intercellular substance (cement substance), and generally arranged so as to form a membrane covering either an external or an internal free surface.

The structure of epithelium-cells, and the changes which they undergo in cell-division, are best seen in the epidermis of the tail of the salamander-tadpole, in which the cells and nuclei are much larger than in mammals.

[1] The methods of preparing sections are given in the Appendix.
[2] If these tadpoles are not obtainable, the structure may be studied in the epidermis of the *newt*, prepared as recommended in Lesson VII. § 1 for the study of columnar epithelium, and also in sections stained with hæmatoxylin.

Structure of the cells.—Each cell consists of *protoplasm* containing a *nucleus*. The protoplasm may be either clear or granular, or it may have a reticulated appearance. In some kinds of epithelium it is striated. The nucleus is a round or oval vesicle lying in the protoplasm. Usually there is only one, but there may be two or more in a cell. In the resting condition (*i.e.* when not undergoing division) the nucleus is composed of a membrane enclosing a clear substance, which is traversed by a network of filaments (fig. 17, *a*). There may be one
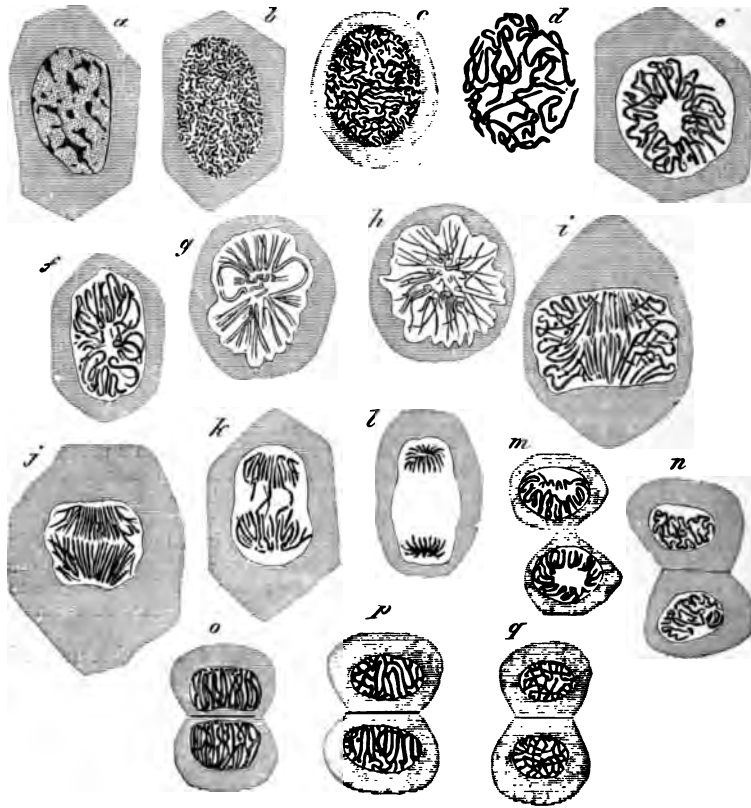
FIG. 17.—EPITHELIUM-CELLS OF SALAMANDER LARVA IN DIFFERENT PHASES OF DIVISION.

or more globular enlargements (*nucleoli*) on this network. The nucleus is stained more easily by dyes than the protoplasm; this staining affects chiefly the nucleoli, nuclear filaments, and membrane.

Division of the cells.—The division of a cell is preceded by the division of its nucleus. This, in dividing, passes through a series of remarkable changes (fig. 17), which may thus be briefly summarised:—

1. The network of filaments of the resting nucleus becomes trans-

formed into a sort of *skein*, formed apparently of one long convoluted filament; the nuclear membrane and the nucleoli disappear or are merged into the skein (fig. 17, *b, c, d*).

2. The skein becomes arranged in the form of a *rosette*, the filaments looping in and out, to and from the centre (*e*).

8. The outer loops of the rosette separate, so that the filament breaks into a number of V-shaped fibres arranged like a star (*aster, f, g, h.*)

4. The V-shaped fibres separate into two groups, the ends of which for a time are interlocked (*i, j, k*).

5. The two groups pass to the opposite poles of the now elongated nucleus and form a star-shaped figure (*l*) at each pole (*dyaster*). Each of the stars represents a daughter nucleus.

6, 7, 8. Each star of the dyaster goes through the same changes as the original nucleus, but in the reverse order—viz. rosette (*m*), skein (*n*), and network (*o, p, q*); passing finally into the condition of a typical resting nucleus. The protoplasm of the cell divides soon after the formation of the dyaster (*m*). Sometimes fine lines may be seen in the protoplasm, during the process of division, radiating from the poles of the nucleus, and others uniting the two daughter nuclei.

Classification of epithelia.—Epithelia are classified according to the shape and arrangement of the component cells. Thus we speak of *scaly* or *pavement, cubical, columnar, polyhedral*, and *spheroidal* epithelium. All these are *simple* epithelia, with the cells only one layer deep. If forming several superposed layers, the epithelium is said to be *stratified*, and then the shape of the cells differs in the different layers. Where there are only three or four layers in a stratified epithelium, it is termed *transitional*.

Stratified Epithelium covers the anterior surface of the cornea, lines the mouth, pharynx (lower part), and gullet, and forms the epidermis which covers the skin. In the female it lines the vagina and
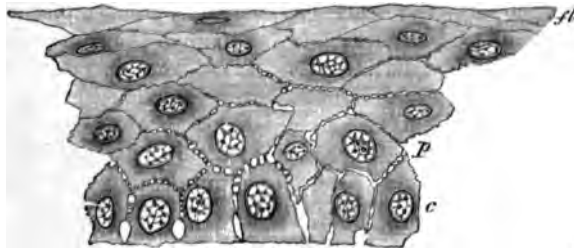
FIG. 18.—SECTION OF THE STRATIFIED EPITHELIUM COVERING THE FRONT OF THE CORNEA OF THE EYE.

c, lowermost columnar cells; *p*, polygonal cells above these; *fl*, flattened cells near the surface.

part of the uterus. The cells nearest the surface are always flattened and scale-like (fig. 18, *fl*; fig. 19), whereas the deeper cells are more

rounded or polyhedral, and those of the deepest layer generally some-
what columnar in shape (fig. 18, c). Moreover, the deeper cells are
soft and protoplasmic, and are separated from one another by a system
of intercellular channels, which are bridged across by numerous pro-
cesses passing from cell to cell.

The deeper cells multiply by division, the newly formed cells tending
as they enlarge to push those external to them nearer to the surface,
from which they are eventually thrown off. As they approach the
surface they become hard and horny, and in the case of the epidermis
lose entirely their cellular appearance, which can, however, be in a
measure restored by the action of potash (§ 2). The cast-off super-
ficial cells of the stratified epithelium of the mouth, which are seen in
abundance in the saliva (§ 1), are less altered, and the remains of a
nucleus is still visible in them.
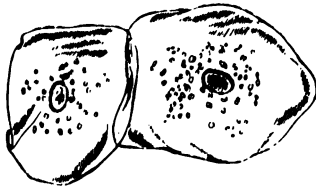
FIG. 19.—EPITHELIUM-SCALES FROM THE
INSIDE OF THE MOUTH. (Magnified 260
diameters.)
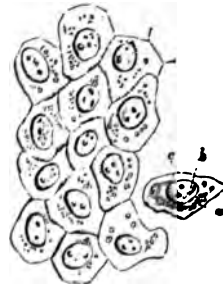
FIG. 20.—PAVEMENT-EPITHELIUM FROM
A SEROUS MEMBRANE. (Magnified 410
diameters.)

a, cell ; b, nucleus ; c, nucleoli.

Simple scaly or **pavement epithelium** is found in the saccules of
the lungs, in those of the mammary gland when inactive, in the kidney
(in the tubes of Henle), and also lining the cavities of serous mem-
branes (fig. 20), and the heart, blood-vessels, and lymphatics. When
occurring on internal surfaces, such as those of the serous membranes,
blood-vessels, and lymphatics, it is often spoken of as *endothelium*.

Polyhedral or **spheroidal epithelium** is characteristic of many
secreting glands; **columnar** and **ciliated epithelium** are for the most
part found covering the inner surface of mucous membranes, which
are membranes lining passages in communication with the exterior,
such as the alimentary canal and the respiratory and generative
passages.

The detailed study of most of these may be reserved until the
organs in which they occur are respectively dealt with.

The *hairs* and *nails* and the *enamel* of the teeth are modified
epithelial tissues.

LESSON VII.

COLUMNAR AND CILIATED EPITHELIUM, AND
TRANSITIONAL EPITHELIUM.

1. TAKE a piece of rabbit's intestine which has been two days in chromic acid solution (1 part chromic acid to 2,000 normal salt solution). Scrape the inner surface with a scalpel, break up the scrapings in a drop of water on a slide. Add a small piece of hair to avoid crushing, and cover the preparation. Sketch one or two columnar cells and also a row of cells. Measure two or three cells and their nuclei.

To keep this preparation, add a drop of dilute hæmatoxylin (1 drop of the ordinary solution to half a watch-glass-ful of distilled water) at one edge of the cover-glass. When the hæmatoxylin has passed in and has stained the cell-nuclei, place a drop of glycerine at the same edge, and allow it slowly to diffuse under the cover-glass. Cement this another day.[1]

2. Break up in glycerine a shred of epithelium from a piece of frog's intestine that has been treated with osmic acid, and has subsequently macerated in water for a few days. The cells easily separate on tapping the cover-glass. They are larger than those of the rabbit and exhibit certain points of structure better. Measure and sketch one or two cells.

The cover-glass may be at once fixed by gold size.

3. Prepare the ciliated epithelium from a trachea that has been in bichromate of potash solution (½ per cent.) for two days, in the same way as in § 1. Measure in one or two of the cells (a) the length of the cell, (b) the length of the cilia, (c) the size of the nucleus. Sketch two or three cells.

This preparation is to be stained and preserved as in § 1.

4. Make a similar teased preparation of the epithelium of the urinary bladder. Observe the large flat superficial cells, and the pear-shaped cells of the second layer. Measure and sketch one or two of each kind.

Stain and preserve as in §§ 1 and 3.

Columnar epithelium.—The cells of a columnar epithelium (fig. 21) are prismatic columns, which are set closely side by side, so that when seen from the surface a mosaic appearance is produced. They often taper somewhat towards their attached end, which is generally truncated, and set upon a basement membrane. Their free surface is covered by a thick striated border (fig. 22, *str*), which may sometimes become detached in teased preparations. The protoplasm of the cell is highly vacuolated or reticular, and fine longitudinal striæ may be seen in it, which appear continuous with the striæ of the

[1] Gentian-violet solution (see Appendix) may be employed instead of hæmatoxylin.

free border. The nucleus (n) is oval and reticular. The lateral borders of the cells are often somewhat irregular or jagged, the result of the pressure of amœboid lymph-cells, which are generally found between the columnar cells, at least in the intestine. After a

FIG. 21.—A ROW OF COLUMNAR CELLS FROM THE INTESTINE OF THE RABBIT.

Smaller cells are seen between the epithelium-cells probably of the nature of white blood or lymph corpuscles.

meal containing much fat the cells may be filled with fat-globules, which become stained black in the osmic preparation.

Some of the columnar cells contain mucigen, which may greatly distend the part of the cell nearest the striated border. When the

FIG. 22.—COLUMNAR EPITHELIUM-CELLS OF THE RABBIT'S INTESTINE.

The cells have been isolated after maceration in very weak chromic acid. The cells are much vacuolated, and one of them has a fat-globule near its attached end; the striated border (str) is well seen, and the bright disk separating it from the cell-protoplasm; n, nucleus with intranuclear network; a, a thinned-out wing-like projection of the cell which probably fitted between two adjacent cells.

mucigen is extruded as mucus, this border is thrown off, and the cell takes the form of an open cup or chalice (goblet-cell, fig. 23).

Columnar epithelium-cells are found lining the whole of the interior of the stomach and intestines : they are also present in the ducts of most glands, and sometimes also in their secreting saccules. The epithelium which covers the ovary also has a modified columnar shape, but cells having all the structural peculiarities indicated above are found only in the alimentary canal and in its diverticula.

Ciliated epithelium.—The cells of a ciliated epithelium are also usually columnar in shape (fig. 24), but in place of the striated border the cell is surmounted by a bunch of fine tapering filaments which,

during life, move spontaneously to and fro, and serve to produce a current of fluid over the surface which they cover.

The *cilia* are to be regarded as active prolongations of the cell-protoplasm. The border upon which they are set is bright, and appears formed of little juxtaposed *knobs*, to each of which a cilium is attached. In the large ciliated cells which line the alimentary canal of some molluscs (fig. 25) the knob may be observed to be prolonged into the protoplasm of the cell as a fine varicose filament, termed the *rootlet* of the cilium. These filaments may represent the longitudinal striæ often seen in the protoplasm of the columnar cell, the bunch of cilia being homologous with the striated border. The protoplasm and nucleus have a similar vacuolated or reticular structure in both kinds of cell. Goblet cells may also occur in ciliated epithelia.

Fig. 23.—GOBLET CELL.
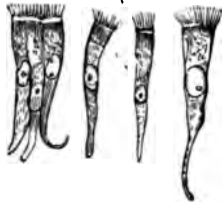
Fig. 24.—COLUMNAR CILI-
ATED EPITHELIUM-CELLS.
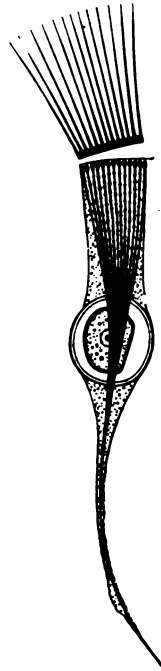
Fig. 25.—CILIATED CELL,
FROM THE INTESTINE
OF A MOLLUSC.

Ciliated epithelium is found throughout the whole extent of the air-passages and their prolongations (but not the part of the nostrils supplied by the olfactory nerves, nor in the lower part of the pharynx); in the Fallopian tubes and the greater part of the uterus; in some of the efferent ducts of the testicle (where the cilia are much longer than

elsewhere in the body) ; in the ventricles of the brain, and the central canal of the spinal cord; and in the convoluted tubules of the kidney.

Transitional epithelium is a stratified epithelium consisting of only two or three layers of cells. It occurs in the urinary bladder, the ureter, and the pelvis of the kidney. The superficial cells (fig. 26, *a*) are large and flattened; they often have two nuclei. On their
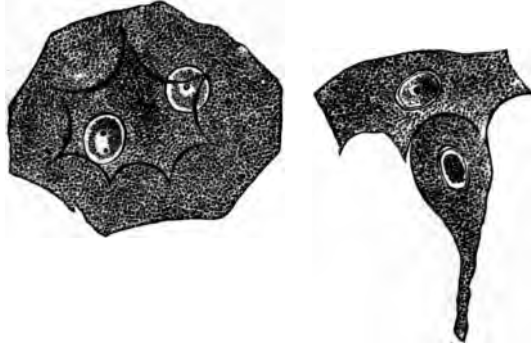
FIG. 26.—EPITHELIAL CELLS FROM THE BLADDER OF THE RABBIT. (Magnified 500 diameters.)

a, large flattened cell from the superficial layer, with two nuclei and with strongly marked ridges and intervening depressions on its under surface ; *b*, pear-shaped cell of the second layer adapted to a depression on one of the superficial cells.

under surface they exhibit depressions, into which fit the larger ends of pyriform cells, which form the next layer (fig. 26, *b*). Between the tapered ends of the pyriform cells one or two layers of smaller polyhedral cells are found.

LESSON VIII.

STUDY OF CILIA IN ACTION.

1. MOUNT in sea-water one or two bars of the gill of the marine mussel (fig. 27). Study the action of the large cilia. Now place the preparation upon the copper warm stage (see Lesson V.) and observe the effect of raising the temperature.
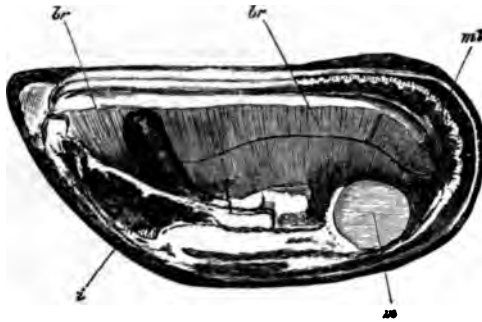
FIG. 27.—VALVE OF MUSSEL (MYTILUS EDULIS) SHOWING *br, br,* THE EXPANDED GILLS OR BRANCHIÆ, WHICH, OWING TO THE LITTLE BARS OF WHICH THEY ARE COMPOSED, PRESENT A STRIATED ASPECT.

ml, mantle; *m,* cut adductor muscle; *i,* mass of viscera; the dark projection just above is the foot.

Keep this preparation until the end of the lesson, by which time many of the cilia will have become languid. When this is the case pass a drop of dilute potash solution (1 part KHO to 1,000 of sea-water) under the cover-glass and observe the effect.

2. Cement with sealing-wax a piece of small glass tubing to a slide so that
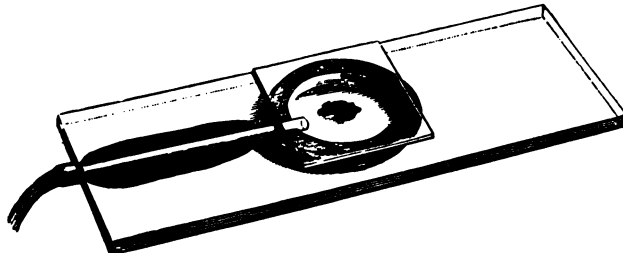
FIG. 28.—MOIST CHAMBER ADAPTED FOR PASSING A GAS OR VAPOUR TO A PREPARATION UNDER THE MICROSCOPE.

one end of the tube comes nearly to the centre of the slide. On this put a ring of putty or modelling wax half an inch in diameter so as to include the

end of the tube, and make a deep notch in the ring opposite the tube. **Place** a small drop of water within the ring (fig. 28).

Put a bar from the gill upon a cover-glass in the least possible quantity of sea-water; invert the cover-glass over the putty ring, and press it gently down. The preparation hangs in a *moist chamber* within which it can be studied through the cover-glass, and into which gases or vapours can be passed and their effects observed.

Pass CO_2 through the chamber, and after observing the effect replace it by air (see fig. 29). Repeat with chloroform vapour instead of CO_2.

The Movement of Cilia.—When in motion a cilium is bent quickly over in one direction with a lashing whip-like movement, immediately recovering itself. When vigorous the action is so rapid, and the rhythm so frequent, that it is impossible to follow the motion with the eye. All the cilia upon a ciliated surface are not in action at the same
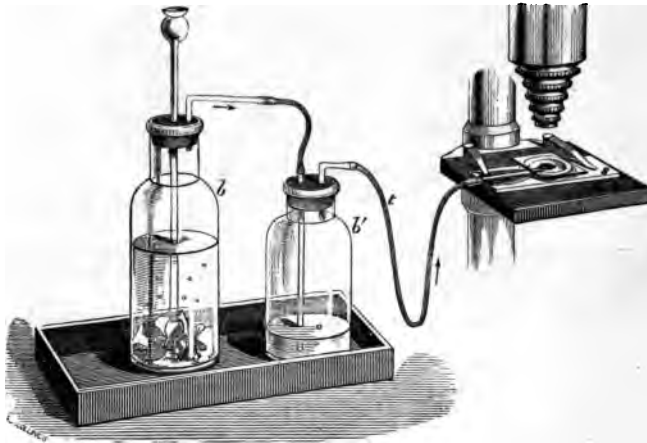
FIG. 29.—METHOD OF SUBJECTING A PREPARATION TO A STREAM OF CARBONIC ANHYDRIDE.

b, bottle containing marble and hydrochloric acid ; *b'* wash-bottle, connected by indiarubber tube, *t*, with the moist chamber, *s*.

instant, but the movement travels in waves over the surface. If a cell is detached from the general surface, its cilia continue to act for a while, but at once cease if they are detached from the cell.

The rhythm is slowed by cold, quickened by warmth, but heat beyond a certain point kills the cells. The movement will continue for some time in water deprived of oxygen. Both CO_2 gas and chloroform vapour arrest the action, but it recommences on restoring air. Dilute alkaline solutions quicken the activity of cilia, or may even restore it shortly after it has ceased.

LESSON IX.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES.

AREOLAR AND ADIPOSE TISSUE.

1. TAKE a little of the subcutaneous tissue or of the intermuscular connective tissue of a rabbit or guinea-pig and spread it out with needles on a dry slide into a large thin film. Keep the centre moist by occasionally breathing on it, but allow the edges to dry to the slide. Before commencing put a drop of salt solution on a cover-glass, and now invert this over the film. Examine with a high power. Sketch one or two bundles of white fibres and also one or two elastic fibres, distinguishable from the former by their sharp outline, isolated course, and by their branching. Sketch also one or more connective-tissue corpuscles, if any such are visible in the clear interspaces. Look also for migratory cells (lymph-corpuscles). Next carefully remove the cover-glass and replace the salt solution by dilute acetic acid. Watch its effect in swelling the white fibres and bringing more clearly into view the elastic fibres and corpuscles. Look for constricted bundles of white fibres.

2. Make another film in the same way, but mount in dilute magenta solution [1] instead of saline solution. The elastic fibres are deeply stained by the dye ; the cells are also well shown. When the staining is completed pass dilute glycerine under the cover-glass and cement this at once with gold size.

3. Prepare another film of the subcutaneous tissue, including a little adipose tissue. Mount in glycerine and water, coloured by magenta, with a piece of hair under the cover-glass to keep this from pressing unduly upon the fat-cells. Cement at once with gold size. Examine first with a low and afterwards with a high power. The nucleus and envelope of the fat-cell are well brought out by the magenta, and if from a young animal, fat-cells will be found in process of formation. Measure and sketch two or three of the cells.

4. Spread out another large film of connective tissue, letting its edges dry to the slide. Place on its centre a large drop of nitrate of silver solution (1 per cent.). After ten minutes wash this away with distilled water, mount in Farrant [1], and expose to the sunlight until stained brown. Sketch the outlines of two or three of the cell-spaces.

The **connective tissues** include *areolar* tissue, *adipose* tissue, *elastic* tissue, *fibrous* tissue, *retiform* and *lymphoid* tissue, *cartilage* and *bone*. All these tissues agree in certain microscopical and chemical characters. They, for the most part, have a large amount of intercellular substance in which fibres are developed, and these fibres are of two

[1] See Appendix.

kinds—white and yellow or elastic. Moreover, there are many points
of similarity between the cells which occur in these several tissues ;
they are also developed from the same embryonic formation, and they
tend to pass imperceptibly the one into the other. Besides this,
their use is everywhere similar ; they serve to connect and support
the other tissues, performing thus a passive mechanical function.
They may therefore be grouped together, although differing consider-
ably in external characters. Of these connective tissues, however,
there are three which are so intimately allied as to be naturally con-
sidered together, being composed of exactly the same elements, although
differing in the relative development of those elements ; these are the
areolar, elastic, and fibrous tissues (adipose tissue may be looked upon
as a special modification of areolar tissue). Areolar tissue being the
commonest and, in one sense, the most typical, its structure may be
considered first.

Areolar tissue.—The areolar tissue presents to the naked eye an
appearance of fine transparent threads and laminæ which intercross in
every direction with one another, leaving intercommunicating meshes,
or areolæ, between them. When examined with the microscope, these
threads and fibres are seen to be principally made up of wavy bundles
of exquisitely fine transparent fibres (*white fibres*, fig. 30). The bun-
dles run in different directions, and may branch and intercommuni-
cate with one another ; but the individual fibres, although they pass
from one bundle to another, never branch or join other fibres. The

FIG. 31.—GROUND SUBSTANCE OF
CONNECTIVE TISSUE STAINED
BY SILVER. (The cell-spaces
are left white.)

FIG. 30.—BUNDLES OF THE WHITE FIBRES OF
AREOLAR TISSUE PARTLY UNRAVELLED.

fibres are cemented together into the bundles by a clear substance
containing mucin, and the same clear material forms also the basis or
ground-substance of the tissue, in which the bundles themselves course,
and in which also the corpuscles of the tissue lie embedded. This

ground-substance between the bundles can with difficulty be seen in the fresh tissue on account of its extreme transparency; but it can be brought to view by staining with nitrate of silver, as in § 4. The whole of the tissue is thereby stained of a brown colour, with the exception of the spaces which are occupied by the corpuscles (*cell-spaces*, fig. 31).

Besides the white fibres of connective tissue here described, fibres of a different kind (fig. 32) may be made out in the preparations;
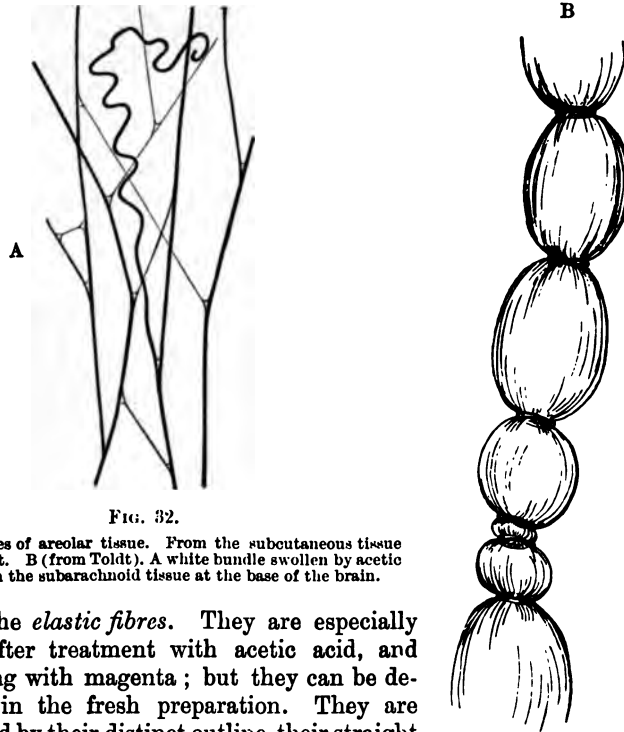
FIG. 32.

A. Elastic fibres of areolar tissue. From the subcutaneous tissue of the rabbit. B (from Toldt). A white bundle swollen by acetic acid. From the subarachnoid tissue at the base of the brain.

these are the *elastic fibres*. They are especially well seen after treatment with acetic acid, and after staining with magenta; but they can be detected also in the fresh preparation. They are characterised by their distinct outline, their straight course, the fact that they never run in bundles, but singly, and that they branch and join neighbouring fibres. If broken by the needles in making the preparation, the elastic recoil causes them to curl up, especially near the broken ends. Besides the microscopical differences, the two kinds of fibres differ also in their chemical characters. Thus the white fibres are dissolved by boiling in water, and yield gelatin; whereas the substance of which the elastic fibres are composed (*elastin*) resists for a long time the action of boiling water. Moreover, the white fibres swell and become indistinct under the action of acetic acid; the elastic fibres are unaltered by this reagent.

The bundles of white fibres which have been swollen out by acid sometimes exhibit curious constrictions (fig. 32). These are due either

to elastic fibres coiling round the white bundles, or to cell processes encircling them, or to an investment or sheath which remains unbroken at certain parts, and thus prevents the swelling up of the bundle at these places.

The cells of areolar tissue are generally flattened and more or less branched (fig. 33), but may be of an elongated form. They usually con-
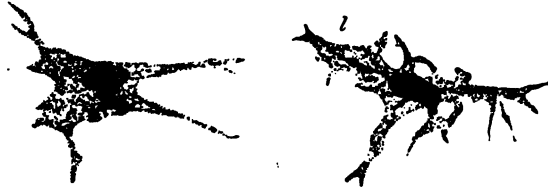
FIG. 33.—TWO FLATTENED AND BRANCHED CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CORPUSCLES FROM THE SUBCUTANEOUS AREOLAR TISSUE.

Opposite *l* a secondary lamella, projecting towards the observer, is seen in optical section as a dark line.

tain a single large oval nucleus having the usual structure of cell-nuclei. Their protoplasm is generally much vacuolated, and it may also contain granules. In the middle coat of the eye the connective-tissue cells are filled with granules of pigment.

The cells lie in spaces in the ground-substance between the bundles of white fibres. In some parts of the connective tissue the white bundles are developed to such an extent as to pervade almost the whole of the ground-substance, and then the connective-tissue corpuscles become squeezed into the interstices, flattened lamellar expansions of the cells extending between the bundles, as in tendon (see next Lesson). The cells are frequently joined either into a network by branching processes (fig. 84), or edge to edge, like the cells of an epithelium (fig. 85); in either case the cell-spaces are also conjoined equally intimately.

FIG. 34. — RAMIFIED CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CORPUSCLES, FROM ARTICULAR SYNOVIAL MEMBRANE OF OX.

Besides the flattened, branched, and elongated connective-tissue corpuscles, others are met with which are like very large lymph-corpuscles in appearance, and are filled with distinct granules, which are stained deeply by aniline dyes. These cells are very common in the neighbourhood of blood-vessels, espe-
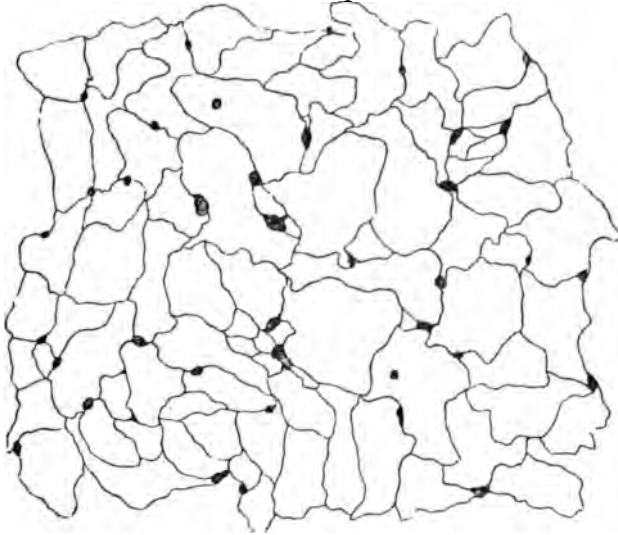
FIG. 35.—EPITHELIOID CELLS OF CONNECTIVE TISSUE, FROM THE SURFACE OF AN APONEUROSIS AFTER TREATMENT WITH NITRATE OF SILVER. (The cell-nuclei are not shown.)
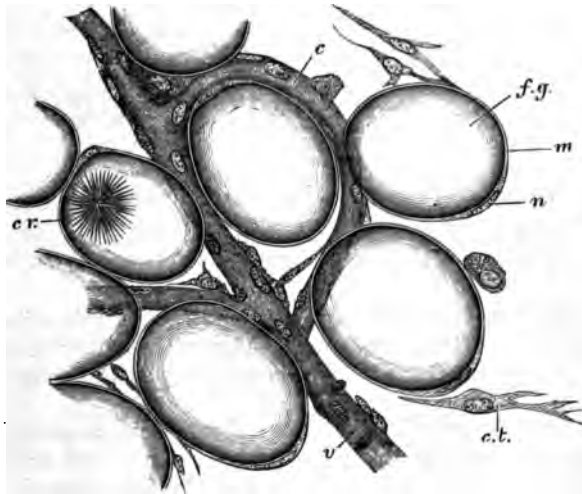
FIG. 36.—A FEW CELLS FROM THE MARGIN OF A FAT-LOBULE.

f g, fat-globule distending a fat-cell ; *n*, nucleus ; *m*, membranous envelope of the fat-cell ; *c r*, bunch of crystals within a fat-cell ; *c*, capillary vessel ; *v*, venule ; *c t*, connective-tissue cell ; the fibres of the connective tissue are not represented.

cially where fat is becoming developed (see fig. 37); they exhibit slight indications of amœboid movement, and are known as the *plasma-cells*. Migratory or lymph-cells may also be seen here and there in the tissue.

The branched cells and cell-spaces of areolar tissue come into intimate relation with the cells lining the lymphatic vessels and small blood-vessels. This connection can best be seen in silvered preparations; it will be again referred to in speaking of the origin of the lymphatics.

Adipose tissue consists of vesicles filled with fat (fig. 36), and collected into lobules or into tracts which accompany the small blood-vessels. The vesicles are round or oval in shape, except where closely packed, when they become polyhedral from mutual compression. The fat-drop is contained within a delicate protoplasmic envelope (fig. 36, *m*) which is thickened at one part, and here includes an oval flattened nucleus. The vesicles are supported partly by filaments of areolar tissue, but chiefly by a fine network of capillary blood-vessels.

The fat when first formed is deposited within plasma-cells of areolar tissue (fig. 37). It is at first in separate droplets within each cell, but
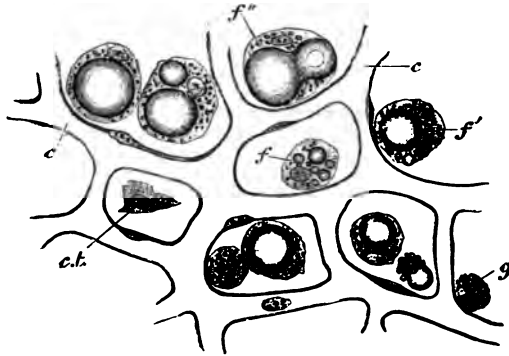
FIG. 37.—DEPOSITION OF FAT IN CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CELLS.

f, a cell with a few isolated fat-droplets in its protoplasm; *f'*, a cell with a single large and several minute drops; *f''*, fusion of two large drops; *g*, granular or plasma cell, not yet exhibiting any fat-deposition; *c t*, flat connective-tissue corpuscle; *c, c*, network of capillaries.

as these droplets increase in size they run together into a larger drop, which gradually fills the cell more and more, swelling it out so that the cell-protoplasm eventually appears merely as the envelope of the fat-vesicle.

Fat is found most abundantly in subcutaneous areolar tissue, and under the serous membranes; especially in some parts, as at the back of the peritoneum around the kidneys, under the epicardium, and in the mesentery and omentum. The marrow of the long bones is also principally composed of fat.

LESSON X.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (continued).

ELASTIC TISSUE, FIBROUS TISSUE, SPECIAL VARIETIES, DEVELOPMENT OF CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

1. TEASE out as finely as possible a small shred of elastic tissue (ligamentum nuchæ of the ox or ligamenta subflava of man) in Farrant's solution [1] and cover the preparation. Note the large well-defined fibres constantly branching and uniting with one another. Look for transverse markings on the fibres. Measure three or four. Sketch a small part of the network. Note the existence of bundles of white fibres amongst the elastic fibres.

2. Mount in Farrant a thin transverse section of ligamentum nuchæ which has been hardened in 2 per cent. solution of bichromate of potash. Observe the grouping of the fibres and their angular shape. Sketch one or two groups.

3. Pinch off the end of the tail of a dead mouse or rat, draw out the long silk-like tendons and put them into saline solution. Take two of the longest threads and stretch them along a slide, letting the ends dry firmly to the slide but keeping the middle part moist. Put a piece of hair between them and cover in saline solution. Observe with a high power the fine wavy fibrillation of the tendon. Draw. Now run dilute acetic acid under the cover-glass, watch the tendons where they are becoming swollen by the acetic acid. Notice the oblong nucleated cells coming into view between the tendon bundles. Sketch three or four cells in a row. Lastly, lift the cover-glass, wash away the acid with distilled water, place a drop of hæmatoxylin solution on the tendons, and leave the preparation for fifteen minutes or more; then wash away the logwood and mount the preparation in acidulated glycerine. Cement the cover-glass with gold size.

4. Immerse one or two other pieces of tendon in nitrate of silver solution (1 per cent.) for ten minutes, then wash them in distilled water, stretch them upon a slide, mount in Farrant, and expose to the sunlight.

5. Stain with magenta solution [1] a thin section of a tendon which has been hardened in alcohol. Mount in dilute glycerine and cement the cover-glass at once. Sketch a portion of the section under a low power.

Elastic tissue is a variety of connective tissue in which the elastic fibres preponderate. It is found most characteristically in the ligamentum nuchæ of quadrupeds and the ligamenta subflava of the vertebræ, but the connective tissue of other parts may also have a con-

[1] See Appendix.

siderable development of elastic fibres. It occurs also in an almost
pure form in the walls of the air-tubes, and uniting the cartilages of
the larynx. It also enters largely into the formation of the walls of
the blood-vessels, especially the arteries.

In the ligamentum nuchæ the fibres are very large and angular
(fig. 88); they often exhibit cross-markings or even transverse clefts.
When dragged asunder, they break sharply across; they constantly
branch and unite, so as to form a close network. In transverse
section they are seen to be separated into small groups (fig. 89) by
intervening white bundles of connective tissue.

FIG. 39.—CROSS-SECTION OF ELASTIC
FIBRES FROM THE LIGAMENTUM
NUCHÆ OF THE OX.

FIG. 38.—ELASTIC FIBRES FROM THE LIGA-
MENTUM NUCHÆ OF THE OX, SHOWING
TRANSVERSE MARKINGS ON THE FIBRES.

Elastic tissue does not always take the form of fibres, but may
occur as membranes (as in the blood-vessels). Sometimes the fibres
are very small, but their microscopical and chemical characters are
always very well marked (see p. 31).

Fibrous tissue is almost wholly made up of bundles of white fibres
running in a determinate direction. These again are collected into
larger bundles, which give the fibrous appearance to the tissue. The
bundles are constantly uniting with one another in their course, although
their component fibres remain perfectly distinct.

The interspaces between the larger bundles are occupied by areolar
tissue (fig. 40) in which the blood-vessels and lymphatics of the fibrous
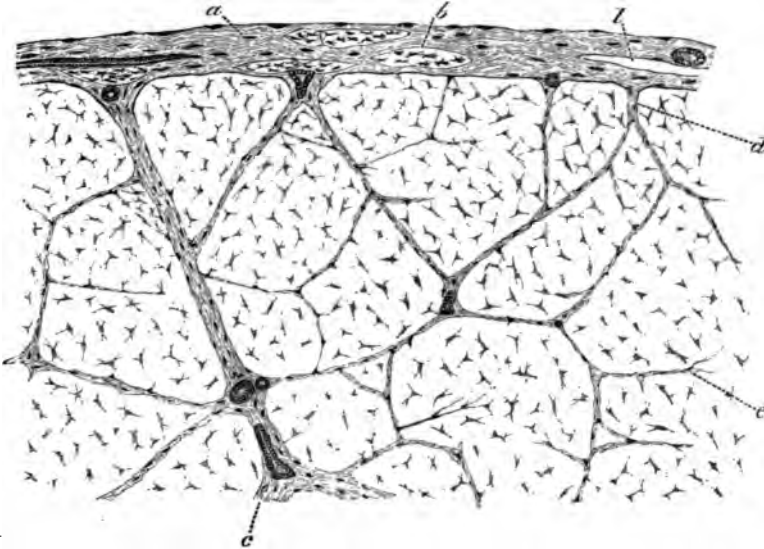
FIG. 40.—PART OF A LARGE TENDON IN TRANSVERSE SECTION.

a, areolar sheath of the tendon, with the fibres for the most part running transversely, but with two or three longitudinal bundles, *b*; *l*, lymphatic cleft in the sheath; immediately over it a blood-vessel is seen cut across, and on the other side of the figure a small artery is shown cut longitudinally; *c*, large septum of areolar tissue; *d*, smaller septum; *e*, still smaller septum. The irregularly stellate bodies are the tendon cells in section.
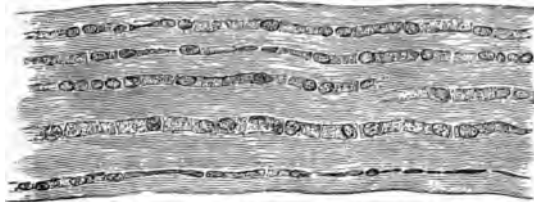
FIG. 41.—TENDON OF MOUSE'S TAIL, STAINED WITH LOGWOOD; SHOWING CHAINS OF CELLS BETWEEN THE TENDON-BUNDLES. (175 diameters.)
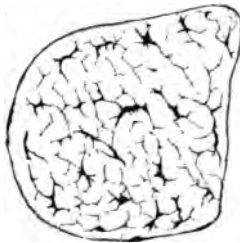
FIG. 42.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF TENDON OF MOUSE'S TAIL, STAINED. (175 diameters.)

The flattened processes of the tendon-cells appear in section as lines, frequently coming off at right angles from the body of the cell.

tissue are conveyed. The interstices between the smallest bundles are occupied by rows of connective-tissue corpuscles (*tendon-cells*), which from being squeezed up between three or more bundles become flattened out in two or three directions. In transverse section the cells appear somewhat stellate (figs. 40, 42), but when seen on the flat they appear lamellar (fig. 41), and from this aspect their general shape is square or oblong. They lie, as before said, in rows between the tendon-bundles, and the nuclei of adjacent cells are placed opposite
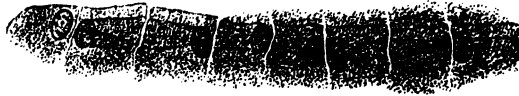
FIG. 43.—EIGHT CELLS FROM THE SAME TENDON AS REPRESENTED IN FIG. 41. (425 diameters.)

The nuclei, with their numerous nucleoli, are coloured by the logwood. The dark lines on the surface of the cells are the optical sections of lamellar extensions directed towards or away from the observer.

one another in pairs (fig. 43). The cell-spaces correspond in general figure and arrangement to the cells which occupy them (fig. 44).
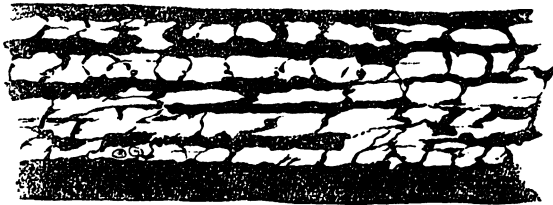
FIG. 44.—CELL-SPACES OF TENDON OF MOUSE'S TAIL, BROUGHT INTO VIEW BY TREATMENT WITH NITRATE OF SILVER. (175 diameters.)

Fibrous tissue forms the tendons and ligaments, and also certain membranes, such as the dura mater, the fibrous pericardium, the fasciæ of the limbs, the fibrous covering of certain organs, &c. It is found wherever great strength combined with flexibility is concerned. It receives a few blood-vessels, disposed longitudinally for the most part, and contains many lymphatics. Tendons and ligaments also receive nerve-fibres, which, in some cases, end in small localised ramifications like the end-plates of muscle, while others terminate in end-bulbs or in simple Pacinian corpuscles.

Retiform or **reticular tissue** is a variety of connective tissue in which the intercellular or ground substance has mostly disappeared or is replaced by fluid, very few or no fibres having been developed in it; and these, when present, are enwrapped by the cells. The tissue is composed almost entirely of the cells, which are ramified and united

with one another into a network or sponge-work by their processes; in some cases, the cell-nuclei have disappeared (as at *b*, fig. 45).
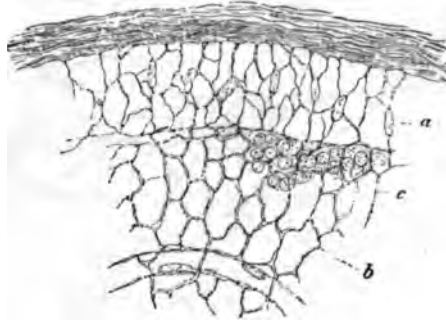
FIG. 45.—THIN SECTION FROM THE CORTICAL PART OF A LYMPHATIC GLAND, MAGNIFIED.

A network of fine trabeculæ formed by retiform tissue, from the meshes of which the lymph-corpuscles have been washed out, except at *c*, where they are left.

Lymphoid or **adenoid tissue** is retiform tissue in which the meshes of the network are largely occupied by lymph-corpuscles. This is by far the most common condition of a retiform tissue, and is met with in the lymphatic glands and allied structures (see Lesson XXII.), and also in the tissue of the alimentary mucous membrane, and in some other situations.

Basement membranes (membranæ propriæ) are homogeneous-looking membranes, which are found forming the surface-layers of connective-tissue expansions in many parts, especially where there is a covering of epithelium, as on mucous membranes, in secreting glands, and elsewhere. They are generally formed of flattened connective-tissue cells joined together to form a membrane; but, in some cases, they are evidently formed not of cells, but of condensed ground-substance, and in others they are of an elastic nature.

Jelly-like connective tissue, although occurring largely in the embryo, is found only in one situation in the adult—viz. forming the vitreous humour of the eye. It seems to be composed entirely of soft ground-substance, with cells scattered here and there through it, and with very few fibres, or none at all. These several varieties of connective tissue will be more fully described in connection with the organs where they occur.

Development of connective tissue. Connective tissue is always developed in the mesoblast or mesoderm of the embryo. In those parts of this layer which are to form connective tissue, the embryonic cells become separated from one another by a muco-albuminous semi-fluid intercellular substance (ground-substance), but the cells generally remain connected by their processes. The connective-tissue fibres,

both white and elastic, are deposited in this ground-substance, the
elastic substance usually in the form of granules (fig. 47, g), which
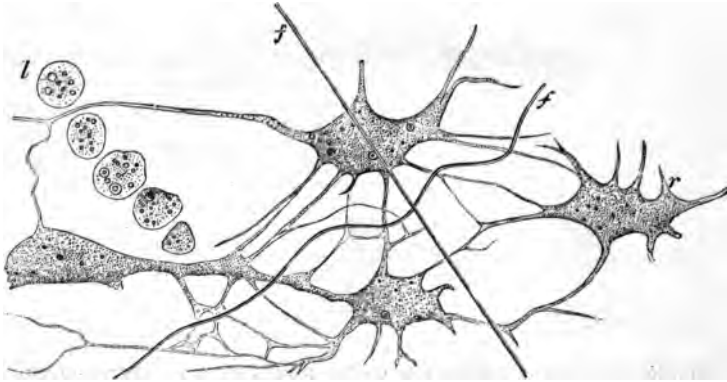
FIG. 46.—JELLY OF WHARTON.

r, ramified cells intercommunicating by their branches; l, a row of lymph-cells;
f, fibres developing in the ground-substance.

subsequently become connected together into elastic fibres or laminæ,
as the case may be, the white fibres appearing at first in the form of
very fine bundles, which afterwards become gradually larger; so that
in fibrous tissue the whole ground-substance is eventually pervaded by
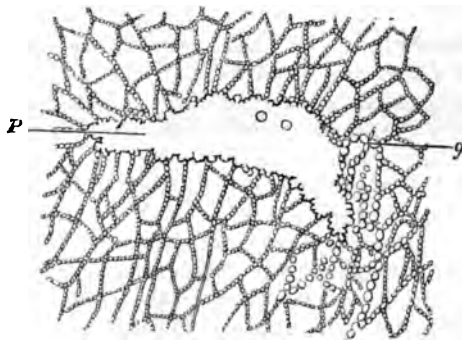
FIG. 47.—DEVELOPMENT OF ELASTIC TISSUE BY DEPOSITION OF FINE
GRANULES.

g, fibres being formed of rows of 'elastin' granules; p, flat platelike expansion of
elastic substance formed by the fusion of 'elastin' granules.

them, and the cells of the tissue become squeezed up into the intervals
between them.   Before any considerable development of fibres has
taken place, the embryonic connective tissue has a jelly-like appear-
ance; in this form it occurs in the umbilical cord, where it is known
as the *jelly of Wharton* (fig. 46).

LESSON XI.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (continued).

ARTICULAR CARTILAGE.

1. CUT two or three very thin tangential slices of the fresh cartilage of a joint, mount them in saline solution and examine with a high power. Observe carefully the form and grouping of the cells. Look at the thin edge of the section for spaces from which the cells have dropped out. Measure two or three cells and their nuclei, and sketch one or two groups. Now replace the saline solution by water and set the preparation aside for a little while. On again examining it, many of the cartilage-cells will be found to have shrunk away from their containing capsules.

2. Make other sections of the cartilage (1) from near the middle, (2) from near the edge. Mount in magenta solution, and when stained add dilute glycerine and cement the cover-glass. In (2) look for branched cartilage-cells. Draw one or two.

3. Make vertical sections of articular cartilage from a bone which has been for several days in ½ per cent. chromic acid solution, and mount the sections in Farrant. Sketch the arrangement of the cells in the different layers.

4. Wash a fresh joint with distilled water; drop 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution over it; after ten minutes wash away the nitrate of silver and expose in water to the light. When browned, cut thin sections from the surface and mount in Farrant. The cells and cell-spaces show white in the brown ground-substance. Draw.

———

Cartilage or *gristle* is a translucent bluish-white tissue, firm, and at the same time elastic, and for the most part found in connection with bones of the skeleton, most of which are in the embryo at first represented entirely by cartilage. Two chief varieties of cartilage are distinguished. In the one, which is termed *hyaline*, the matrix or ground-substance is clear, and free from obvious fibres; in the other, which is termed *fibro-cartilage*, the matrix is everywhere pervaded by connective-tissue fibres. When these are of the white variety, the tissue is *white fibro-cartilage*; when they are elastic fibres, it is *yellow* or *elastic fibro-cartilage*.

Hyaline cartilage occurs principally in two situations—namely (1) covering the ends of the bones in the joints, where it is known as *articular cartilage*; and (2) forming the rib-cartilages, where it is known as *costal cartilage.* It also forms the cartilages of the nose, the

external auditory meatus, the larynx, and the windpipe; in these places
it serves to maintain the shape and patency of the orifices and tubes.

Articular cartilage.   The cells of articular cartilage are mostly
scattered in groups of two or four throughout the matrix (fig. 48).
The latter is free from fibres, except at the extreme edge of the
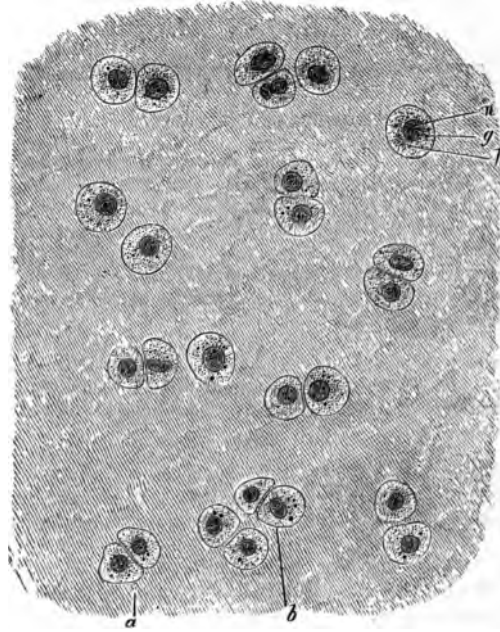
FIG. 48.—ARTICULAR CARTILAGE FROM HEAD OF METATARSAL BONE OF MAN
(OSMIC ACID PREPARATION). THE CELL-BODIES ENTIRELY FILL THE SPACES
IN THE MATRIX. (340 diameters.)

a, group of two cells; *b*, group of four cells; *h*, protoplasm of cell, with *g*, fatty granules;
n, nucleus.

cartilage, where the connective-tissue fibres from the synovial mem-
brane extend into it; and here also the cartilage-cells are often
branched, and offer transitions to the branched connective-tissue cor-
puscles of that membrane (*transitional cartilage*, fig. 49). By long
maceration, however, some observers have obtained evidence of a
fibrous structure even in the matrix of true hyaline cartilage. The
matrix immediately around the cartilage-cells is often marked off from
the rest by a concentric line or lines, this part being known as the
capsule of the cell. The cells are bluntly angular in form, the sides
opposite to one another in the groups being generally flattened. The
protoplasm is very clear, but it may contain droplets of fat; and with
a high power fine interlacing filaments and granules have been
observed in it (fig. 50). During life the protoplasm entirely fills the

cavity or cell-space which it occupies in the matrix; but after death, and in consequence of the action of water and other agents, it tends to shrink away from the capsule. The nucleus is round, and shows the usual intranuclear network.
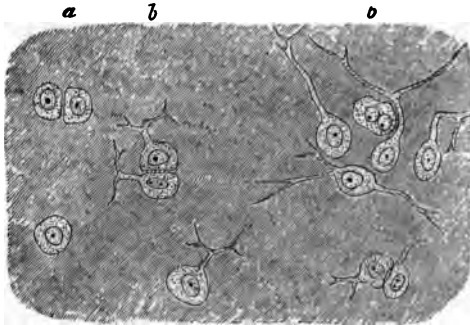
FIG. 49.—BORDER OF ARTICULAR CARTILAGE SHOWING TRANSITION OF CARTILAGE-CELLS INTO CONNECTIVE-TISSUE CORPUSCLES OF SYNOVIAL MEMBRANE. FROM HEAD OF METATARSAL BONE, HUMAN. (About 340 diameters.)

a, ordinary cartilage-cells; *b, b*, with branching processes.

FIG. 50.—A CARTILAGE-CELL IN THE LIVING STATE, FROM THE SALAMANDER. Highly magnified.
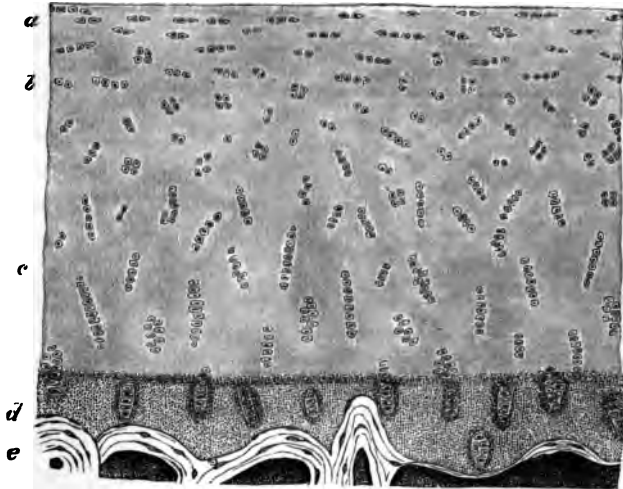
FIG. 51.—VERTICAL SECTION OF ARTICULAR CARTILAGE COVERING THE LOWER END OF THE TIBIA, HUMAN. (Magnified about 30 diameters.)

a, cells and cell-groups flattened conformably with the surface; *b*, cell-groups irregularly arranged; *c*, cell-groups disposed perpendicularly to the surface; *d*, layer of calcified cartilage; *e*, bone.

In vertical section (fig. 51) the deeper cell-groups (*c*) are seen to be arranged vertically to the surface, the more superficial ones (*a*) parallel to the surface; whilst in an intermediate zone the groups are irregu-

larly disposed (b). In the deepest part of the cartilage, next the bone, there is often a deposition of calcareous salts in the matrix (calcified cartilage, d).

The disposition of the cells of cartilage in groups of two, four, and so on, is apparently due to the fact that these groups have originated from the division of a single cell first into two, and these again into two, and so on (fig. 52). It would seem that the matrix is formed of
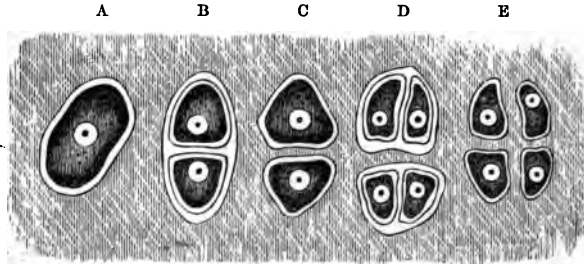
FIG. 52.—PLAN OF THE MULTIPLICATION OF CELLS OF CARTILAGE.

A, cell in its capsule; B, divided into two, each with a capsule; C, primary capsule disappeared, secondary capsules coherent with matrix; D, tertiary division; E, secondary capsules disappeared, tertiary coherent with matrix.
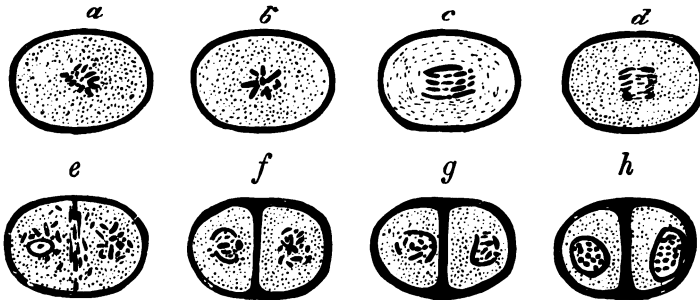
FIG. 53.—DIVISION OF A CARTILAGE-CELL.

a–h, stages of division of a cell, as seen in the living cartilage of the salamander (the connection of the nuclear filaments could not be made out in the fresh condition). a, b, stellate phase; c, d, commencing separation of the nuclear filaments; the further stages of separation are not represented; e, filaments fully separated into two groups, and a septum beginning to be formed between them; f, septum completed, seen to be double and continuous with capsules of daughter cells; g, h, further stages in the formation of the daughter nuclei.

successive portions, which are deposited around each cartilage-cell as the so-called ʻcapsules, each newly formed portion soon blending in its turn with the previously formed matrix, whilst a new capsule is formed within it. The division of the cartilage-cell, like that of other cells, is accompanied by a process of karyomitosis.

LESSON XII.

THE CONNECTIVE TISSUES (continued).

COSTAL CARTILAGE. FIBRO-CARTILAGE.

1. MAKE transverse and tangential sections of a rib-cartilage, stain them with magenta, and mount in dilute glycerine, cementing at once. Sketch a part of a transverse section under a low power and a cell-group from one of the tangential sections under a high power. Notice especially the arrangement of the cells, somewhat concentric near the surface but radial near the centre. The costal cartilages are often ossified near the middle.

2. Make sections of the cartilage of the external ear. Mount in dilute glycerine faintly coloured with magenta. If from the ox, notice the very large reticulating elastic fibres in the matrix. Notice also the isolated granules of elastin, and around the cartilage-cells the area of clear ground-substance. Draw a small portion of the section.

3. Mount a section of the epiglottis in the same way. Notice the closer network of much finer fibres.

4. Cut sections of white fibro-cartilage (intervertebral disk), and stain them with dilute magenta. Mount in dilute glycerine. Observe the wavy fibres in the matrix and the cartilage-cells lying in clear areas often concentrically striated. Look for branched cartilage-cells. Sketch three or four cells and the adjoining fibrous matrix.

Costal cartilage.—In the costal cartilages the matrix is not always so clear as in the matrix of the joints, for it often happens that fibres
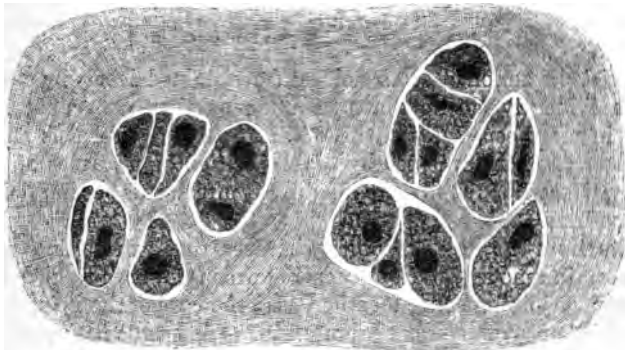
FIG. 54.—SECTION OF RIB-CARTILAGE, SHOWING TWO CELL-GROUPS IN A SOMEWHAT FIBROUS-LOOKING MATRIX.

become developed in it. The cells are generally larger and more angular than those of articular cartilage, and collected into larger groups

(fig. 54). Near the circumference, and under the perichondrium or fibrous covering of the cartilage, they are flattened and parallel to the surface, but in the deeper parts they have a more irregular or a radiated arrangement. They frequently contain fat. The cartilages of the larynx and windpipe and of the nose resemble on the whole the costal cartilages, but the study of them may be deferred until the organs where they occur are dealt with.

Elastic or yellow fibro-cartilage occurs in only a few situations These are, the cartilage of the external ear and that of the Eustachian tube, the epiglottis and cartilages of Santorini of the larynx, and in some animals, *e.g.* the ox, the upper third of the arytenoids. The matrix is everywhere pervaded with well-defined branching fibres, which unite with one another to form a close network (fig. 55). These
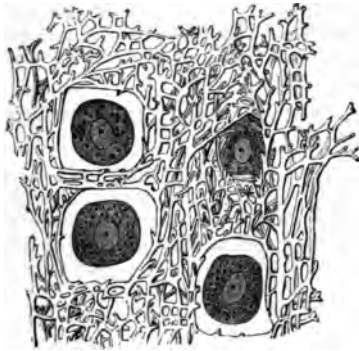
FIG. 55.—SECTION OF THE ELASTIC CARTILAGE OF THE EAR. (Highly magnified.)
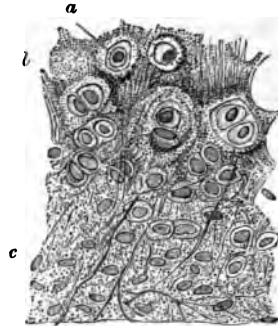
FIG. 56.—SECTION OF PART OF THE CARTILAGE OF THE EPIGLOTTIS.

a, cartilage-cell in clear area; *b*, granular-looking matrix near the middle of the cartilage, the granular appearance being due partly to the fine reticulum of elastic fibres, partly to the presence of granules of elastic substance in the matrix ; *c*, clearer matrix with longer fibres.

fibres resist the action of acetic acid, and are stained deeply by magenta ; they are evidently elastic fibres. In the ox they are very large, but smaller in man, especially in the cartilage of the epiglottis (fig. 56). They appear to be developed by the deposition of granules of elastin in the matrix, which at first lie singly, but afterwards become joined to form the fibres.

White fibro-cartilage is found wherever great strength combined with a certain amount of rigidity is required : thus we frequently find fibro-cartilage joining bones together, as in the case of the intervertebral disks and other symphyses. Fibro-cartilage is frequently employed to line grooves in which tendons run, and may also be found in the tendons themselves. It is also employed to deepen cup-shaped articular surfaces ; and in the case of the interarticular cartilages, such as those of the knee and lower jaw, to allow greater freedom of movement whilst diminishing the liability to dislocation. Under the microscope

white fibro-cartilage looks very like fibrous tissue, but its cells are car-
tilage-, not tendon-, cells (fig. 57). They are rounded or bluntly angular
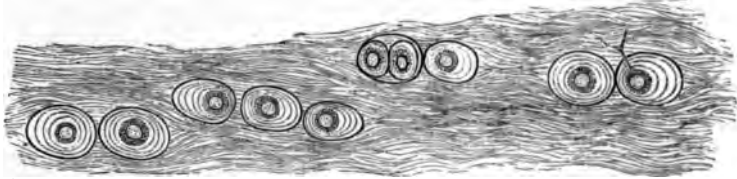
FIG. 57.—WHITE FIBRO-CARTILAGE FROM AN INTERVERTEBRAL DISK, HUMAN.
(Highly magnified.)

The concentric lines around the cells indicate the limits of deposit of successive capsules.
One of the cells has a forked process which extends beyond the hyaline area surrounding
the cell, amongst the fibres of the general matrix.

and surrounded by a concentrically striated area of clear cartilage-
matrix. In some parts of the intervertebral disk many of the cells are
branched, and may be looked upon as transitional forms to connective-
tissue corpuscles.

LESSON XIII.

BONE AND MARROW.

1. In thin sections of hard bone made by grinding, observe the Haversian canals, lamellæ, lacunæ, canaliculi, &c. Make a sketch first under a low and afterwards under a high power.

2. With fine forceps strip off a thin shred from a bone which has been decalcified in nitric acid and afterwards kept for some time in dilute alcohol. Mount the shred in water. Observe the fibrous structure of the lamellæ. Look for perforating fibres or the holes from which they have been dragged out. Sketch a small piece of the thin edge of a lamella.

3. Stain with dilute magenta very thin sections of compact bone which has been decalcified in chromic or picric acid, and mount in dilute glycerine, cementing at once. Look for fibres of Sharpey piercing the circumferential lamellæ. The elastic perforating fibres are more darkly stained than the others. Notice the stained nuclei of the bone-corpuscles in the lacunæ. In the thinnest parts of the sections try to make out the blood-vessels and other structures in the Haversian canals.

4. Mount in Canada balsam sections of marrow (from a long bone) stained with hæmatoxylin or borax-carmine.[1] Observe the fat-cells, the reticular tissue supporting them, the proper marrow-cells in this tissue, &c.

5. Tease in saline solution some of the red marrow from the rib of a recently killed animal. Observe and sketch the proper marrow-cells and look for myeloplaxes and nucleated coloured blood-corpuscles. If examined carefully, amœboid movements may be detected in the latter and in the marrow-cells.

Bone is a connective tissue in which the ground-substance is impregnated with salts of lime, chiefly phosphate, these salts constituting about two-thirds of the weight of the bone. When bones are macerated this earthy matter prevents the putrefaction of the animal matter. When bones are calcined they lose one-third of their weight, owing to the destruction of the animal matter; when steeped in acid the earthy salts are dissolved and only the animal matter is left. This, like areolar and fibrous tissue, is converted into gelatine by boiling.

Bony tissue is either *compact* or *cancellated*. Compact bone is dense like ivory; cancellated is spongy with obvious interstices. The outer layers of all bones are compact, and the inner part is generally cancellated, but the shaft of a long bone is almost entirely made up of

[1] See Appendix.

compact substance except along the centre, which is hollow and filled with marrow. The interstices of cancellated bone are also occupied by marrow. Externally bones are covered except at the joints by a vascular fibrous membrane, the *periosteum*.

True bone is always made up of *lamellæ*, and these again are composed of fine *fibres* lying in a *calcified ground-substance*. Between the lamellæ are branched cells, the *bone-corpuscles*, which lie in cellspaces or *lacunæ*. The ramified passages which contain the cell-processes are termed *canaliculi*.

In cancellated bone the blood-vessels run in the interstices supported by the marrow. In compact bone they are contained in little canals—the *Haversian canals*—which everywhere pervade the bone. These canals are about 0·05 mm. ($\frac{1}{500}$ inch) in diameter, but some are smaller, others larger than this. Their general direction is longitudinal, *i.e.* parallel to the long axis of the bone, but they are constantly united by transversely and obliquely running passages. In a section across

FIG. 58.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF A BONE (ULNA). (Magnified 20 diameters.)

The openings of the Haversian canals are seen encircled by concentric lamellæ. Other lamellæ run parallel with the surface (*a*).

the shaft of a long bone they are seen as small rounded or irregular holes (fig. 58). When the section has been made by grinding, the holes get filled up with air and débris, and they then look black by

E

transmitted light, as do also the lacunæ and canaliculi (fig. 59). Most of the lamellæ in compact bone are disposed concentrically around the Haversian canals; they are known as the Haversian lamellæ, and with
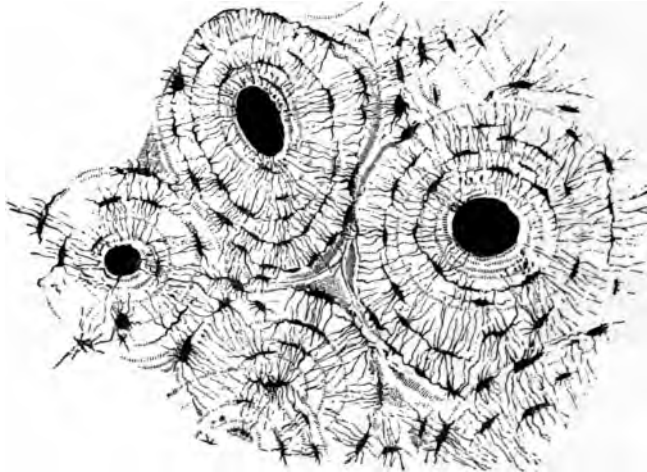
FIG. 59.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF COMPACT TISSUE (OF HUMERUS). (Magnified about 150 diameters.)

Three of the Haversian canals are seen, with their concentric rings; also the lacunæ, with the canaliculi extending from them across the direction of the lamellæ. The Haversian apertures had become filled with air and débris in grinding down the section, and therefore appear black in the figure, which represents the object as viewed with transmitted light.

the included canal form what is known as a *Haversian system*. The lacunæ of a Haversian system communicate with one another and with the Haversian canal, but not as a rule with the lacunæ of other Haversian systems. The angular interstices between the Haversian systems are generally occupied by bony substance, which is fibrous but not distinctly lamellar. Besides the lamellæ of the Haversian systems there is a certain thickness of bone at the surface, immediately underneath the periosteum, which is composed of lamellæ arranged parallel with the surface; these are the *circumferential* or *periosteal lamellæ* (fig. 58, a). They are pierced here and there by canals for blood-vessels, which are proceeding from the periosteum to join the system of Haversian canals, and also by calcified bundles of white fibres and by elastic fibres which may also be prolonged from the periosteum. These are the *perforating fibres of Sharpey* (fig. 60).

The lamellæ of bone are fibrous in structure. This may be seen in shreds torn off from the superficial layers of a decalcified bone (fig. 61). The fibres often cross one another in adjacent lamellæ, and in the Haversian systems they run in some lamellæ concentrically, in others parallel with the Haversian canal. In shreds of lamellæ which have been peeled off from the surface the perforating fibres may sometimes be seen projecting from the surface of the shred, having been
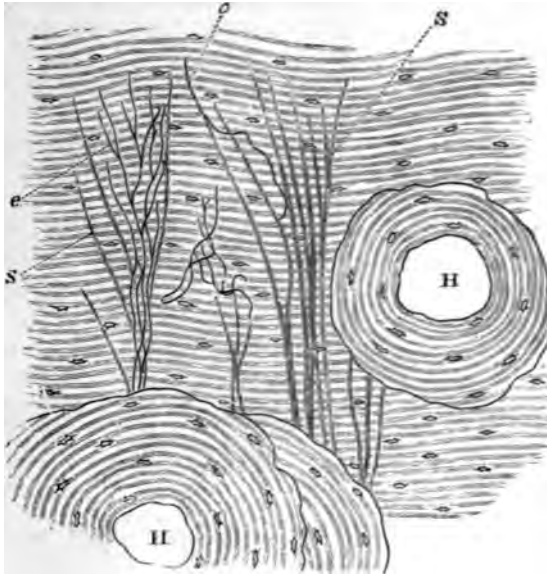
FIG. 60.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF DECALCIFIED HUMAN TIBIA, FROM NEAR THE SURFACE OF THE SHAFT.

H, H, Haversian canals, with their systems of concentric lamellæ ; in all the rest of the figure the lamellæ are circumferential ; s, ordinary perforating fibres of Sharpey ; e, e, elastic perforating fibres. Drawn under a power of about 150 diameters.
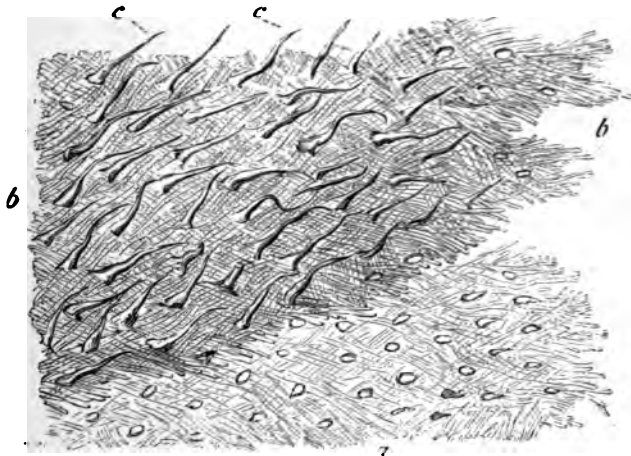
FIG. 61.—LAMELLÆ TORN OFF FROM A DECALCIFIED HUMAN PARIETAL BONE AT SOME DEPTH FROM THE SURFACE.

a, lamellæ, showing decussating fibres ; b, b, thicker part, where several lamellæ are superposed ; c, c, perforating fibres : the fibrils which compose them are not shown in the figure. Apertures through which perforating fibres had passed are seen, especially in the lower part, a, a, of the figure. Magnitude as seen under a power of 200, but not drawn to a scale.

torn out of the deeper lamellæ (fig. 61 c, c).   Where tendons or liga-
ments are inserted into bone, their bundles of white fibres are prolonged
into the bone as perforating fibres.

The lacunæ are occupied by nucleated corpuscles, which send
branches along the canaliculi.

The Haversian canals contain one or two blood-capillaries and
nervous filaments, besides a little connective tissue; and the larger
ones may also contain a few marrow-cells.   There are also cleft-like
lymphatic spaces running parallel with the vessels and connected by
means of canaliculi with neighbouring lacunæ in the osseous substance
(fig. 62).
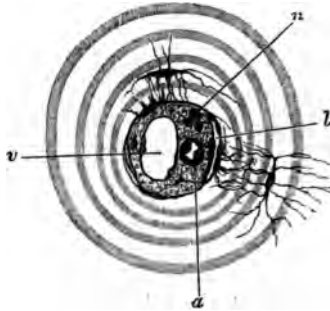
FIG. 62.—SECTION OF A HAVERSIAN CANAL, SHOWING ITS CONTENTS.
(Highly magnified.)

a, small arterial capillary vessel; v, large venous capillary; n, pale nerve-fibres cut across;
l, cleft-like lymphatic vessel: one of the cells forming its wall communicates by fine
branches with the branches of a bone-corpuscle. The substance in which the vessels
run is connective tissue with ramified cells; its finely granular appearance is probably due
to the cross-section of fine fibrils. The canal is surrounded by several concentric lamellæ.

The **periosteum**, which is best studied in sections from a bone which
has been decalcified in chromic or picric acid, is a fibrous membrane
composed of two layers, the inner of which contains many elastic
fibres.   In the outer layer numerous blood-vessels ramify and send
from it branches to the Haversian canals of the bone.   The periosteum
ministers to the nutrition of the bone, partly on account of the blood-
vessels it contains, partly, especially in young animals, on account of
the existence between it and the bone of a layer of *osteoblasts* or *bone-
forming cells*, a remainder of those which originally produced the bone.

The **marrow of bone** is of a yellow colour in the shafts of the long
bones, and is there largely composed of adipose tissue, but in the can-
cellated tissue it is red, the colour being partly due to the large amount
of blood in its vessels.   This red marrow is chiefly composed of round
nucleated cells— the *marrow-cells* (fig. 63, e–i)—which resemble large
lymph-corpuscles, and, like these, are amœboid.   There are also to be
seen mingled with them a number of corpuscles somewhat smaller in
size, but nucleated and amœboid, and of a reddish tint (fig. 63, j–t);
these are believed to be cells in process of development into coloured

blood-corpuscles (*hæmatoblasts*). Lastly the marrow contains a certain
number of very large cells with multiple nuclei, the *myeloplaxes* (fig.
68, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*). These are especially numerous wherever bone is
becoming absorbed. The marrow is very vascular, the capillaries and
veins being large and thin-walled; indeed, according to some authorities,
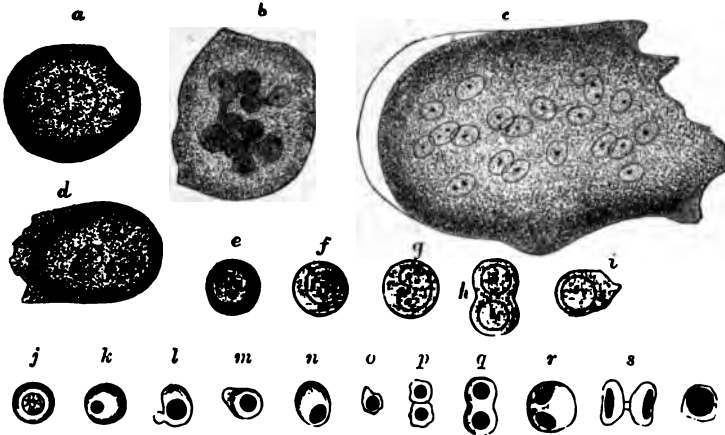
FIG. 68.—CELLS OF THE RED MARROW OF THE GUINEA-PIG. (Highly magnified.)

a, a large cell, the nucleus of which appears to be partly divided into three by constrictions;
b, a cell the enlarged nucleus of which shows an appearance of being constricted into a
number of smaller nuclei ; *c*, a so-called giant-cell or myeloplaxe with many nuclei ; *d*, a
smaller myeloplaxe with three nuclei ; *e–i*, proper cells of the marrow ; *j–t*, various forms
of coloured nucleated cells, some in process of division.

the walls of the capillaries are imperfect, so that there is an open com-
munication between them and the interstices of the tissue, and in this
way it is supposed that the coloured blood-disks, which are believed to
be produced from the coloured nucleated cells of the marrow, may get
into the circulation.

LESSON XIV.

DEVELOPMENT OF BONE.

1. MOUNT in Canada balsam a section of the lower jaw of a fœtus which has been stained in bulk with magenta or hæmatoxylin and embedded in paraffin.[1] Find the part where the lower jaw-bone is becoming ossified, and carefully study the appearances which it presents. The bone is prolonged in the form of osteogenic fibres which are covered with osteoblasts.

2. Intramembranous ossification may also be studied in the parietal bone of a fœtus which has been preserved in Müller's fluid. A piece of the growing edge is scraped free from its investing membranes and mounted in glycerine or Farrant.

3. Mount in Canada balsam sections of a fœtal limb which has been stained with magenta. The bones will be found in different stages of ossification, those of the digits being least developed. Make sketches illustrating the three chief stages of endochondral ossification. Notice the peculiar terminal ossification of the third phalanx.

4. Make with a sharp scalpel a longitudinal section at the line of ossification in a more advanced bone which has not been decalcified. These sections will show the mode of progress of the calcification. The sections can be mounted in Farrant's solution.

True bone is essentially formed in all cases by an ossification of connective tissue. Sometimes the bone is preceded by cartilage, which first of all becomes calcified, and this is then invaded, and for the most part removed, by an embryonic tissue which re-deposits bony matter in the interior of the cartilage, whilst at the same time layers of bone are being formed outside underneath the periosteum. This is *intracartilaginous* or *endochondral ossification*. Sometimes the bone is not preceded by cartilage, and then the only process which occurs is one corresponding to the subperiosteal ossification of the former variety ; the ossification is then known as *intramembranous*.

Ossification in Cartilage.—This may be described as occurring in three stages. In the *first stage* the cells in the middle of the cartilage become enlarged and arranged in rows radiating from the centre (fig. 64), and fine granules of calcareous matter are deposited in the matrix. Simultaneously with this the osteoblasts underneath the

[1] For the methods of staining and embedding 1 and 3, see Appendix, ' Embedding in Paraffin.'

periosteum deposit a layer or layers of fibrous lamellæ upon the surface of the cartilage, and these lamellæ also become calcified (fig. 64, *im*). As they are formed some of the osteoblasts (*o*) are included between them and become bone-corpuscles.
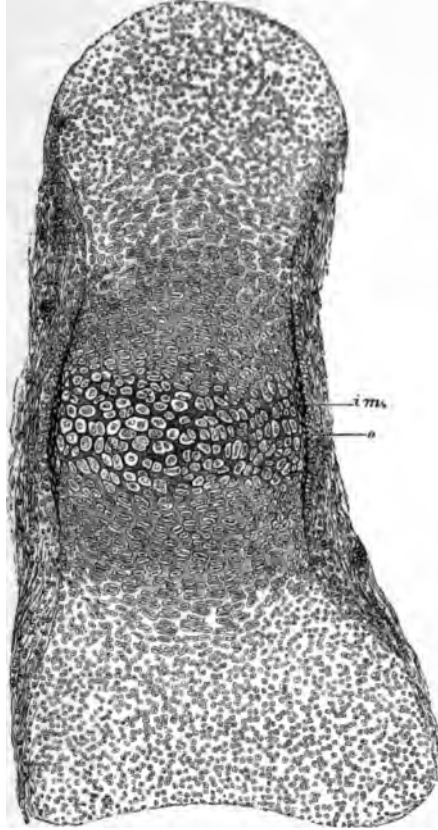
FIG. 64.—SECTION OF PHALANGEAL BONE OF HUMAN FŒTUS, AT THE TIME OF COMMENCING OSSIFICATION. (Magnified about 75 diameters.)

The cartilage-cells in the centre are enlarged and separated from one another by dark-looking calcified matrix; *im*, layer of bone deposited underneath the periosteum ; *o*, layer of osteoblasts by which this layer has been formed. Some of the osteoblasts are already embedded in the new bone as lacunæ. The cartilage-cells are becoming enlarged and flattened and arranged in rows above and below the calcified centre. At the ends of the cartilage the cells are small and the groups are irregularly arranged ; the fibrous periosteum is not sharply marked off from the cartilage.

In the *second stage* some of the subperiosteal tissue eats its way through the newly formed layer of bone and into the centre of the calcified cartilage (fig. 65, *ir*). This is freely absorbed before it, so that large spaces are produced which are filled with osteoblasts and contain

numerous blood-vessels which have grown in at the same time. The spaces are termed *medullary spaces*, and this second stage may be termed the *stage of irruption*.
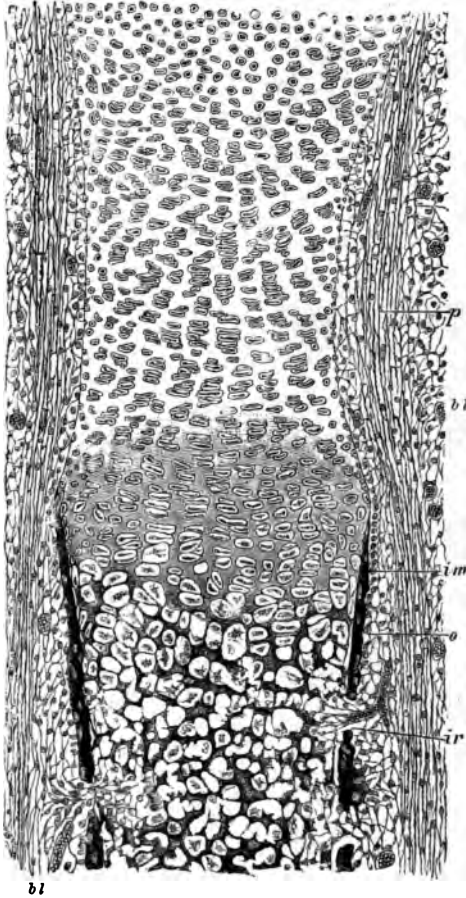
FIG. 65.—SECTION OF PART OF ONE OF THE LIMB-BONES OF A FŒTAL CAT, AT A MORE ADVANCED STAGE OF OSSIFICATION THAN IS REPRESENTED IN FIG. 64, AND SOMEWHAT MORE HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The calcification of the cartilage-matrix has advanced from the centre, and is extending between the groups of cartilage-cells which are arranged in characteristic rows. The subperiosteal bony deposit (*im*) has extended *pari passu* with the calcification of the cartilage-matrix. The cartilage-cells in the primary areolæ are mostly shrunken and stellate; in some cases they have dropped out of the space. At *ir* and in two other places an irruption of the subperiosteal tissue, composed of ramified cells with osteoblasts and growing blood-vessels, has penetrated the subperiosteal bony crust, and has begun to excavate the secondary areolæ or medullary spaces; *p*, fibrous layer of the periosteum; *o*, layer of osteoblasts, some of them are embedded in the osseous layer as bone-corpuscles in lacunæ; *bl*, blood-vessels occupied by blood-corpuscles. Beyond the line of ossific advance the periosteum may be noticed to be distinctly incurved. This incurvation is gradually moved on, the cartilage expanding behind it until the head of the bone is reached, when it forms the periosteal notch or groove represented in fig. 66, p. 57.

In the *third stage* of endochondral ossification there is a gradual advance of the ossification towards the extremities of the cartilage, and at the same time a gradual deposition of fresh bony lamellæ and spicules on the walls of the medullary spaces, and on the surface of the new bone under the periosteum. The advance into the cartilage always takes place by a repetition of the same changes, the cartilage-cells first enlarging and becoming arranged in rows, the matrix between the rows becoming calcified, and then the calcified cartilage becoming excavated from behind by the osteoblastic tissue so as to form new medullary spaces (fig. 67). The walls of these are at first formed

only by remains of the calcified cartilage-matrix (fig. 67, *c*), but they soon become thickened by lamellæ of fibrous bone (*b*) which are

FIG. 66.—LONGITUDINAL SEC-TION THROUGH THE UPPER HALF OF THE DECALCIFIED HUMERUS OF A FŒTAL SHEEP, AS SEEN UNDER A MAGNIFY-ING POWER OF ABOUT 30 DIAMETERS.

ic, the part of the shaft which was primarily ossified in cartilage; what remains of the primary bone is represented as dark, en-veloped by the clear secondary deposit. The areolæ of the bone are occupied by embryonic mar-row with osteoblasts, and blood-vessels variously cut, represented as dark lines. One long straight vessel (*bv*) passes in advance of the line of ossification far into the cartilaginous head, most of the others loop round close to the cartilage. At one or two places in the older parts of the bone elongated groups of cartilage-cells (*c*) may still be seen, which have escaped absorption. *im*, the part of the bone that has been ossified in membrane, that is to say, in the osteoblastic tissue under the periosteum. It is well marked off from the central por-tion, and is bounded, peripherally, by a jagged edge, the projections of which are indistinctly seen to be prolonged by bunches of osteo-genic fibres. A row of osteoblasts covers the superficial layer of the bone. The subperiosteal layer is prolonged above into the thicken-ing (*p*), which encroaches upon the cartilage of the head of the bone, and in which are seen, amongst numerous osteoblasts and a few blood-vessels, the straight longitudinal osteogenic fibres (*of*), and some other fibres (*pf*) crossing them, and perhaps representing fibres of Sharpey. The calcareous salts having been removed by an acid, the granular ossific deposit passing up between the rows of cartilage-cells is not seen in this specimen; it would have extended as far as a line joining the marks × ×. Observe the general tendency of the osse-ous trabeculæ and the vascular channels between them to radiate from the original centre of ossifi-cation. This is found to prevail more or less in all bones when they are first formed, although the direction of the trabeculæ may afterwards become modified in relation with varying physio-logical conditions, and especially as the result of pressure in dif-ferent directions.
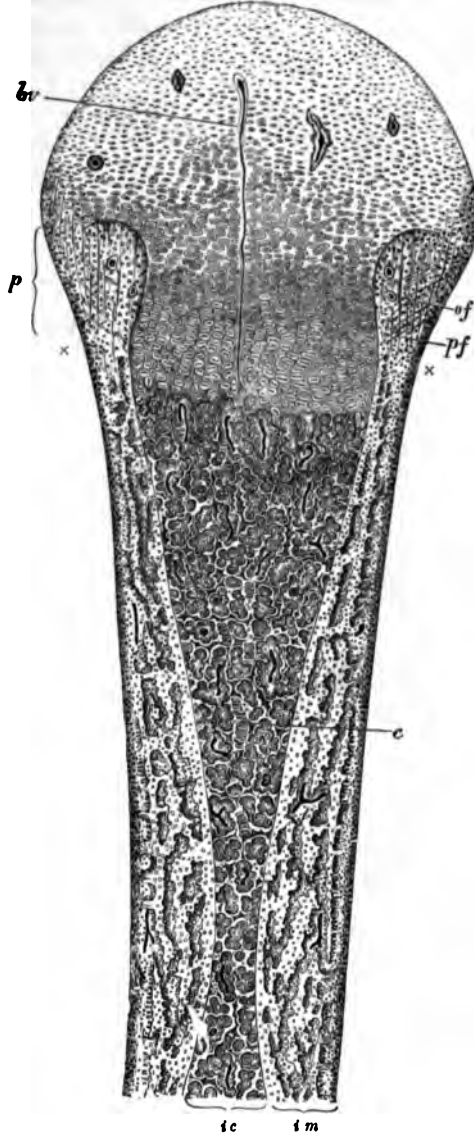
deposited by the osteoblasts, and between which bone-corpuscles become included, as in the case of the subperiosteal bone. The latter

advances *pari passu* with the endochondral calcification, but beyond this the uncalcified cartilage grows both in length and breadth, so that the ossification is always advancing into larger and larger portions of cartilage ; hence the endochondral bone as it forms assumes the shape of an hour-glass, the cylindrical shape of the whole bone being maintained by additions of periosteal bone to the outside (see fig. 66).   The
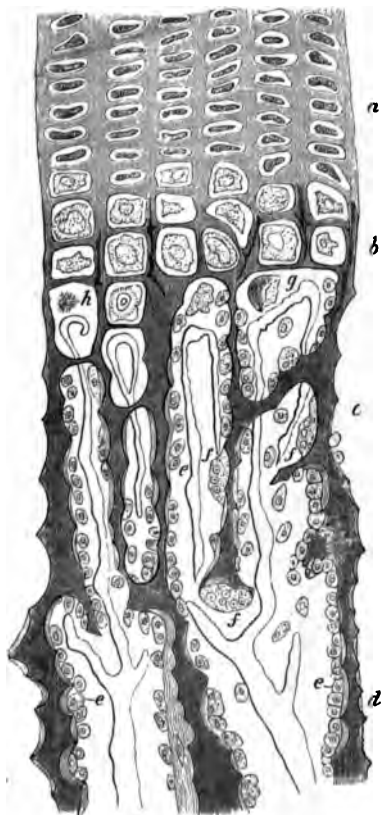
FIG. 67.—PART OF A LONGI-
TUDINAL SECTION OF THE
DEVELOPING FEMUR OF THE
RABBIT. (Drawn under a
magnifying power of 850
diameters.)

a, rows of flattened cartilage-cells;
b, greatly enlarged cartilage-
cells close to the advancing bone,
the matrix between is partly
calcified ; *c, d,* already formed
bone, the osseous trabeculæ
being covered with osteoblasts
(*e*), except here and there,
where an osteoclast (*f*) is seen,
eroding parts of the trabeculæ ;
g, h, cartilage-cells which have
become shrunken and irregular
in shape. From the middle of
the figure downwards the dark
trabeculæ, which are formed of
calcified cartilage-matrix, are be-
coming covered with secondary
osseous substance deposited by
the osteoblasts. The vascular
loops at the extreme limit of the
bone are well shown, as well as
the abrupt disappearance of the
cartilage-cells.

absorption of the calcified cartilage-matrix appears to be effected, as is the case with absorption of bony matter wherever it occurs, by large multinucleated cells (fig. 67, *f, f*) which are termed *osteoclasts.* They are the same as the myeloplaxes of the marrow.

The bone which is first formed is more reticular and less regularly lamellar than that of the adult, and contains no Haversian systems. The regular lamellæ are not deposited until some little time after birth, and their deposition is generally preceded by a considerable amount of absorption. It is about this time also that the medullary canal of the long bones is formed by the absorption of the bony tissue which originally occupies the centre of the shaft.

After a time the cartilage in one or both ends of the long bones begins to ossify independently, and the *epiphyses* are formed. These are not joined to the shaft until the growth of the bone is completed. Growth takes place *in length* by an expansion of the cartilage (*intermediate cartilage*) which intervenes between the shaft and the epiphyses, and by the gradual extension of the ossification into it ; *in width* entirely by the deposition of fresh bony layers under the periosteum. In the terminal phalanges of the digits the ossification starts, not from the middle of the cartilage, but from its distal extremity.

For the regeneration of portions of bone which have been removed by disease or operation it is essential that the periosteum be left.
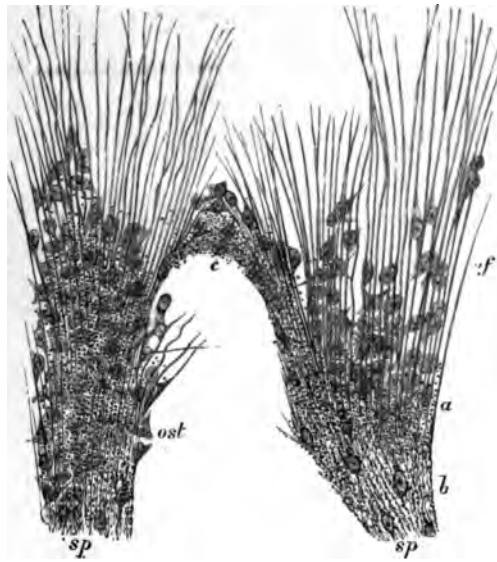
FIG. 68.—PART OF THE GROWING EDGE OF THE DEVELOPING PARIETAL BONE OF A FŒTAL CAT, 1½ INCH LONG.

sp, bony spicules, with some of the osteoblasts embedded in them, producing the lacunæ ; *of*, osteogenic fibres prolonging the spicules, with osteoblasts (*ost*) between them and applied to them.

Intramembranous ossification. In this variety of ossification, the bone is not preceded by cartilage at all, and therefore no endochondral bone is formed, but the calcification occurs in a sort of embryonic fibrous tissue which contains numerous osteoblasts and blood-vessels (fig. 68). The fibres of this tissue (osteogenic fibres), which, like those of fibrous tissue, are collected into small bundles, become enclosed in a calcareous matrix ; and as the fibres grow, the calcification extends further and further, so that bony spicules are formed, which, as they become thickened, run together to form reticular layers, leaving spaces filled with osteoblasts around the blood-vessels. The osteogenic

fibres are covered with osteoblasts, and as the bone forms, some of these become left as bone-corpuscles within lacunæ. Thus in every particular the development of these bones resembles that of the sub-periosteal layer of endochondral bone, which is also to be considered as an instance of intramembranous ossification, although taking place on the surface of cartilage. Moreover, it is the same subperiosteal tissue which deposits the true or secondary bone upon those parts of the calcified cartilage-matrix which have escaped absorption; and this must also, therefore, be reckoned as developed according to the same type. In fact, even in intracartilaginous ossification, very little of the calcified cartilage-matrix eventually remains; this being almost wholly replaced by true or fibrous bone which has been formed by osteoblasts.

LESSONS XV. AND XVI.

STRUCTURE OF MUSCLE.

LESSON XV.

1. TAKE a shred of muscle from a recently killed mammal, and on a dry slide carefully separate long pieces of muscular fibre (single fibres if possible) and stretch them out, keeping them moist during the process by breathing on the slide. Put a drop of serum on the cover-glass before placing this over the preparation. Study first with a low, then with a high power. Sketch all the appearances to be seen in a small piece of a fibre, focussing carefully the most superficial layers. Notice the oval nuclei immediately under the sarcolemma. Then allow a little dilute acetic acid to run under the cover-glass and watch its effect.

2. Prepare some fibres of frog's muscle in the same way, but mount in salt solution instead of serum. Notice the muscular substance shrinking away here and there from the sarcolemma, which then becomes distinctly visible. Sketch a piece of sarcolemma bridging across an interval thus produced.

3. Mount in Farrant transverse sections of fresh muscle which have been cut whilst frozen, and at once placed in 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution. Take care to prevent the cover-glass from pressing on the sections. Examine first with a low and then with a high power. Sketch the appearances which are seen.

In each of the above preparations measure the diameter of some of the fibres.

LESSON XVI.

1. CUT off the head of a water-beetle and bisect the trunk with scissors so as to expose the interior. Notice two kinds of muscular tissue, the one belonging to the legs greyish in colour, the other attached to the wings yellowish. Preparations of both kinds of muscle are to be made in the same way as living mammalian muscle (see previous Lesson), but they are to be mounted either without the addition of any fluid or in a drop of the insect's blood. In both preparations the dark-looking air-tubes or tracheæ form prominent objects ramifying amongst the fibres. Observe the structure of the two kinds of muscle, noting especially the fine fibrils of the wing muscles and the muscle-rods in the large fibres of the leg muscles. If the preparation is made quickly, waves of contraction will probably be observed passing along the last-named fibres.

The remainder of the water-beetle may be put into spirit (pinned upon a cork so that the muscles are well stretched) and preparations made on a future day after the manner described in the next preparation.

2. Place in logwood a small shred of mammalian muscular tissue which has been stretched upon a cork and hardened in alcohol. When it is deeply

stained, wash it in water and with needles break the fibres up in Farrant's solution into as fine fibrils as possible. Cover and examine with a high power.

3. Tear off a small shred of the muscular coat of a piece of intestine which has been from 24 to 48 hours in ($\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.) bichromate of potash solution. Hold the shred with forceps in a drop of water and fray it out with a needle. In this process many cells will be set free and can be seen with a low power. The preparation may then be covered and examined with a high power. Sketch one of the cells. Then allow dilute logwood to pass under the cover-glass and lastly a drop of glycerine. Sketch another cell after staining. Measure two or three cells and their nuclei.

Voluntary muscle is composed of long cylindrical fibres, measuring on an average about $\frac{1}{500}$ inch in diameter in mammalian muscles, but having a length of an inch or more. Each fibre has an elastic sheath, the *sarcolemma*, which encloses the contractile substance. The sarcolemma is seldom distinct, unless the contained substance becomes broken (fig. 69).
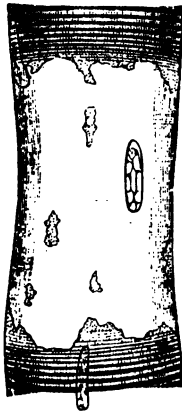
FIG. 69.—SARCOLEMMA OF MAMMALIAN MUS-CLE, HIGHLY MAGNI-FIED.

The fibre is represented at a place where the muscular substance has become ruptured and has shrunk away, leaving the sarcolemma (with a nucleus adhering to it) clear. The fibre had been treated with serum acidulated with acetic acid.
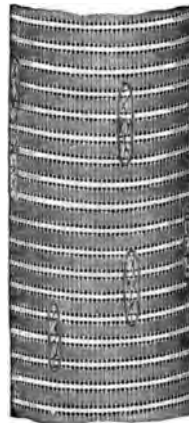
FIG. 70. — MUSCULAR FIBRE OF A MAMMAL EXAMINED FRESH IN SERUM, HIGHLY MAG-NIFIED, THE SURFACE OF THE FIBRE BEING ACCURATELY FO-CUSSED.

The nuclei are seen on the flat at the surface of the fibre, and in profile at the edges.

The contractile substance of the fibre is characterised by the alternate dark and light stripes which run across the length of the fibre; hence the name, cross-striated or striped muscle. On focussing, it

can be seen that the stripes pass through the whole thickness of the fibre; they may therefore be looked upon as representing alternate disks of dark and light substance. If the surface be very carefully focussed, double rows of granules are seen lying in or at the boundaries of the light streaks, and very fine longitudinal lines may, with a good microscope, be detected running through the dark streak, and uniting the minute granules (fig. 70). These fine lines, with their enlarged extremities the granules, are known as *muscle-rods*; they are more conspicuous in the muscles of insects.

FIG. 71.—PORTION OF A MEDIUM-SIZED HUMAN MUSCULAR FIBRE, SHOWING THE INTERMEDIATE LINE MENTIONED IN THE TEXT.
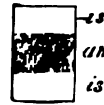
FIG. 72.— DIAGRAMMA-TIC REPRESENTATION OF A MUSCLE-CASE. *cn,* muscle-prism, consisting of a bundle of muscle-rods; *is,* fluid substance.

If instead of focussing the surface of the fibre it be observed in its depth, a different appearance is frequently visible, namely a fine dotted line bisecting each clear stripe (fig. 71); but this appearance is probably due to an optical effect caused by the light being transmitted between disks of different refrangibility.

The fine line bisecting the clear stripe is, however, taken by many histologists to represent a definite structure, and is often known as Krause's membrane, having been described by Krause as connected with the sarcolemma and dividing the muscle-fibre into so many flat compartments. Krause further described these compartments as divided longitudinally by fine membranes, so that the muscle-substance may, according to him, be regarded as composed of little cylindrical 'cases' (fig. 72) each containing in the centre a portion of the dark disk, and, above and below this, portions of the light disks (which are fluid according to this author).[1]

[1] For other views regarding the structure of striated muscular fibre, the student is referred to *Quain's Anatomy,* 9th edition, vol. ii. pp. 127 to 129.

Besides the sarcolemma and striated substance, a muscular fibre also exhibits a number of oval nuclei which have the usual reticular structure of cell-nuclei. Sometimes there is a little granular substance (protoplasm) at each pole of the nucleus. In mammalian muscle the nuclei lie immediately under the sarcolemma (figs. 69, 70), except in certain fibres, e.g. those which compose the red muscles of some animals, such as the hare and rabbit, and which occur scattered amongst the ordinary fibres in mammalia generally. In these the nuclei are distributed through the thickness of the fibre, and this is also the case in all the muscular fibres of the frog.

The transverse section of a muscle shows the fibres to be nearly cylindrical in figure. Between the fibres there is a certain amount of areolar tissue, which serves to support the blood-vessels and also unites them into fasciculi; the fasciculi are again united together by a larger amount of this intramuscular connective tissue.

On examining the transverse section of a fibre with a high power, it is seen to be subdivided everywhere into small angular fields, the *areas of Cohnheim*. These probably represent sections of the longitudinal *fibrils* into which a muscular fibre splits after death, or after being hardened in certain reagents, e.g. alcohol, chromic acid, or osmic acid.
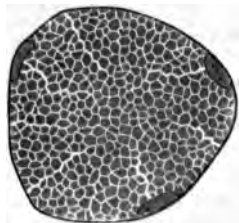
FIG. 73.—SECTION OF A MUSCULAR FIBRE SHOWING AREAS OF COHNHEIM.

FIG. 74.—LIVING MUSCLE OF WATER-BEETLE (DYTISCUS MARGINALIS). (Highly magnified.)

s, sarcolemma; *a*, dim stripe; *b*, bright stripe; *c*, row of dots in bright stripe, which seem to be the enlarged ends of rod-shaped particles, *d*.

In the muscles of insects the stripes are relatively broad, and their structure can be more readily seen than in mammals. In the living fibres from the muscles of the legs, the appearance of fine longitudinal lines traversing the dark stripes, and terminating within the light stripes in rows of dots, is very obvious. When the fibres contract, the light stripes are seen, as the fibre shortens and thickens, to become

dark, an apparent reversal being thereby produced in the striæ. This reversal is due to the enlargement of the rows of dark dots, and the formation by their juxtaposition and blending of dark disks, whilst the muscular substance between these disks has by contrast a bright appearance.

The wing-muscles of insects are easily broken up into very fine fibres or fibrils, which also show alternate dark and light striæ. The number and relative thickness of these differ, however, considerably, according to the amount of stretching of the fibres (fig. 75). Muscle-rods are not seen in these fibres.
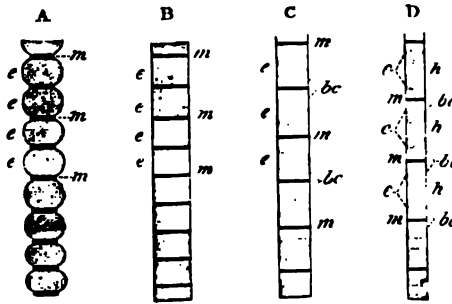
FIG. 75.—FIBRES OF THE WING-MUSCLES OF AN INSECT.

The fibres are in different conditions of extension, from A least extended, to D most extended. *e, e,* chief substance of the fibre ; *m, m,* intermediate lines or disks ; the light bands, *bc,* on either side of these only come to view when the fibre is sufficiently stretched (C) ; with further extension (D), the middle of the dark band appears lighter, *h.*

In muscular tissue which has been hardened in alcohol and certain other reagents, the structural appearances are a good deal altered from those of the living muscle, although the cross-striæ are still very obvious. There is also a considerable tendency for the fibres to split up longi-tudinally into *fibrils,* and by some authorities the finest of such fibrils are regarded as the ultimate elements of the fibre. Certain other reagents, such as dilute hydrochloric acid, cause a transverse splitting of the fibres into disks, and these effects of reagents led Bowman to form the opinion that the muscular substance may be in reality composed of minute prismatic particles set side by side in rows or planes to form the disks, and adhering end to end longitudinally to form the fibrils. To these constituent particles of the muscular substance he gave the name of ' sarcous elements.'

When living muscular fibres are examined by polarised light, the whole of the muscular substance except the muscle-rods is seen to be doubly refracting, looking bright in the dark field produced by crossing the axes of the Nichol's prisms. Contracted muscle and dead muscle show, however, alternate bands of dark and light under those circum-stances.

Ending of muscle in tendon.—A small tendon-bundle passes to

F

each muscular fibre and becomes firmly united with the sarcolemma, which extends over the end of the fibre (fig. 76). Further, the areolar tissue between the tendon-bundles is continuous with that which lies between the muscular fibres, so that the connection of a muscle to its tendon is very firm.
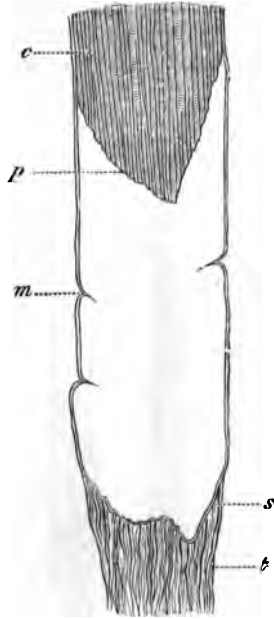
FIG. 76.—TERMINATION OF A MUS-
CULAR FIBRE IN TENDON.

m, sarcolemma ; *s*, the same membrane passing over the end of the fibre ; *p*, extremity of muscular substance, *c*, retracted from the lower end of the sarcolemma-tube ; *t*, tendon-bundle passing to be fixed to the sarcolemma.
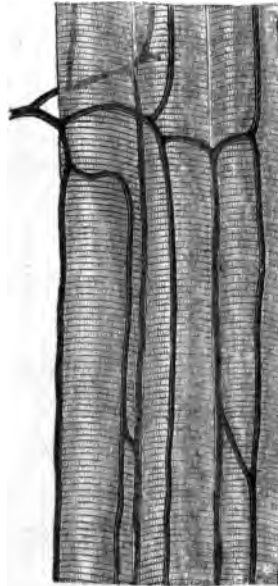
FIG. 77.—CAPILLARY VESSELS OF
MUSCLE.

Blood-vessels of muscle.—The capillaries of the muscular tissue are very numerous. They run, for the most part, longitudinally, with transverse branches, so as to form long oblong meshes (fig. 77). In the red muscles of the rabbit and hare, the transverse capillaries have small dilatations upon them. No blood-vessels ever penetrate the sarcolemma.

Lymphatic vessels, although present in the connective-tissue sheath (perimysium) of a muscle, do not penetrate between its component fibres.

The *nerves* of voluntary muscles pierce the sarcolemma and ter-
te in a ramified expansion known as an *end-plate* (see Lesson
).

Voluntary muscular fibres are developed from embryonic cells of the mesoderm, which become elongated, and the nuclei of which become multiplied, so as to produce long multi-nucleated fusiform or cylindrical fibres. These become cross-striated at first along one side, the change gradually extending around the fibre and also towards the centre; but the middle of the fibre, to which the nuclei are at first confined, remains for some time unaltered (fig. 78). Eventually the change in structure extends to this also, and the nuclei pass gradually to occupy their ordinary position under the sarcolemma, which by this time has become formed.

FIG. 78.—DEVELOPING MUSCULAR FIBRE, FROM FŒTUS OF 2 MONTHS.

p, central protoplasm with several nuclei, n, scattered in it; s, commencing sarcolemma, with striated muscular substance developing immediately beneath it.

FIG. 79.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE SMALL INTESTINE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

A. A complete cell, showing the nucleus with intra-nuclear network, and the longitudinal fibrillation of the cell-substance, with finely vacuolated protoplasm between the fibrils.
B. A cell broken in the process of isolation; the delicate enveloping membrane projects at the broken end a little beyond the substance of the cell.

Involuntary or **plain muscular tissue** is composed of long, somewhat flattened, fusiform cells (fig. 79), which vary much in length, but are usually not more than $\frac{1}{800}$ inch long. Each cell has an oval or

rod-shaped nucleus, which shows the usual intra-nuclear network and commonly one or two nucleoli. The cell-substance is longitudinally striated, but does not exhibit cross-striæ like those of voluntary muscle. There appears to be a delicate sheath to each cell. There is a little intercellular cementing substance uniting the cells together, and which can be stained by nitrate of silver. The fibres are collected into fasciculi.

Plain muscular tissue is found chiefly in the walls of hollow viscera ; thus it forms the muscular coat of the whole of the alimentary canal below the œsophagus, and occurs abundantly in the muscular coat of that tube also, although it is here intermixed with cross-striated muscle ; it is found also in the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal ; in the trachea and its ramifications ; in the urinary bladder and ureters ; in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovary ; in the prostate, the spleen, and muscle of Müller in the orbit, and in the ciliary muscle, and iris. The walls of gland-ducts also contain it, and the middle coat of the arteries, veins, and lymphatics is largely composed of this tissue. It occurs also in the skin, both in the secreting part of the sweat-glands, and in small bundles attached to the hair-follicles ; in the scrotum it is found abundantly in the subcutaneous tissue (dartos).

The muscular tissue of the heart constitutes a special variety of involuntary muscular tissue (cardiac), and will be described along with that organ.

LESSON XVII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. TEASE a piece of fresh nerve in saline solution, injuring the fibres as little and obtaining them as long and straight as possible. Study the medullated fibres, carefully noticing all the structures that are visible—viz., nodes of Ranvier, nuclei of primitive sheath, double contour of medullary sheath, medullary segments, &c. Measure the diameter of half a dozen fibres. Draw a short length of a fibre very exactly.

2. **Prepare** a piece of the sympathetic nerve in the same way. Measure and sketch as before.

3. **Separate** (in dilute glycerine or Farrant) into its fibres a small piece of nerve that has been twenty-four hours in ½ per cent. osmic acid. The nerve should have been moderately stretched on a piece of cork by means of pins before being placed in the acid. Keep the fibres as straight as possible and only touch them near their ends with the needles. Sketch two portions of a fibre under a high power, one showing a node of Ranvier and the other a nucleus of the primitive sheath. Look for fibres of Remak. Measure the length of the nerve-segments between the nodes of Ranvier.

4. **Mount** in Canada balsam sections of a nerve which has been hardened in picric acid and stained with picro-carmine. The nerve should have been stretched out before being placed in the hardening solution. Examine the sections first with a low and afterwards with a high power. Notice the lamellar structure of the perineurium, the varying size of the nerve-fibres, the axis cylinder in the centre of each fibre, &c. Measure the diameter of five or six fibres, and sketch a small portion of one of the sections.

Nerve-fibres are of two kinds, *medullated* and *non-medullated.* The cerebro-spinal nerves and the white matter of the nerve-centres are composed of medullated fibres; the sympathetic and its branches is chiefly made up of non-medullated.

The **medullated** or **white fibres** are characterised, as their name implies, by the presence of the so-called *medullary sheath* or *white substance.* This is a layer of soft substance, chiefly of a fatty nature, which encircles the essential part of a nerve-fibre, viz. the *axis-cylinder.* Outside the medullary sheath is a delicate but tough homogeneous membrane, the *primitive sheath* or *nucleated sheath of Schwann,* but

this is not present in all medullated fibres, being absent in those which are within the nerve-centres.

The *medullary sheath* is composed of a highly refracting fatty
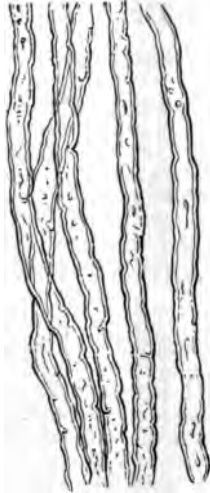
FIG. 80.—WHITE OR MEDULLATED
NERVE - FIBRES, SHOWING THE
SINUOUS OUTLINE AND DOUBLE
CONTOURS.
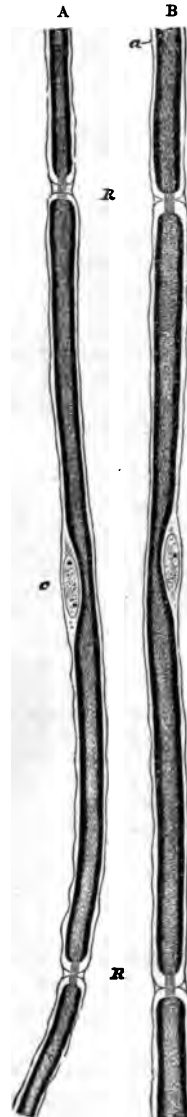
FIG. 81.—PORTIONS OF TWO NERVE-FIBRES
STAINED WITH OSMIC ACID (FROM A
YOUNG RABBIT). (425 diameters.)

R, R. Nodes of Ranvier, with axis-cylinder
passing through. *a*, primitive sheath of
the nerve. *c*, opposite the middle of the
segment, indicates the nucleus and proto-
plasm lying between the primitive sheath
and the medullary sheath. In A the nodes
are wider, and the intersegmental substance
more apparent than in B.

material, which gives a characteristic dark contour and tubular appear-ance to the nerve-fibres. It affords a continuous investment to the axis-cylinder, except that it is interrupted at regular intervals in the

FIG. 82.—A SMALL PART OF A MEDUL-
LATED FIBRE, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

The fibre looks in optical section like a tube—
hence the term tubular, formerly applied to
these fibres. Two partial breaches of con-
tinuity are seen in the medullary sheath,
which at these places exhibits a tendency to
split into laminæ. The primitive sheath is
here and there apparent outside the medul-
lary sheath, and the delicate striæ which
are visible in the middle of the fibre pro-
bably indicate the fibrillated axis-cylinder.
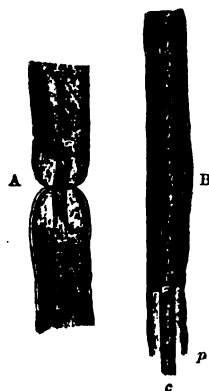
FIG. 84.—TWO PORTIONS OF MEDULLATED
NERVE-FIBRES, AFTER TREATMENT
WITH OSMIC ACID, SHOWING THE AXIS-
CYLINDER, AND THE MEDULLARY AND
PRIMITIVE SHEATHS.

A. Node of Ranvier. B. Middle of an inter-
node with nucleus. c, axis-cylinder, pro-
jecting ; p, primitive sheath, within which
the medullary sheath, which is stained dark
by the osmic acid, is somewhat retracted.

FIG. 83. — NERVE-
FIBRE STAINED
WITH OSMIC ACID.

course of the peri-
pheral nerve-fibres,
the axis-cylinder at
these places being
encompassed only by
the primitive sheath.
Hence the primitive
sheath appears at
these spots to pro-
duce a constriction
in the nerve-fibre,
and the interruptions
of the medullary
sheath are accord-
ingly known as the
constrictions or *nodes
of Ranvier* (fig. 81,
R, B; fig. 83, L), the
term nodes being ap-
plied from the resem-
blance which they
bear to the nodes
of a bamboo. The
length of nerve be-
tween two successive
nodes may be termed
an internode ; in the
middle of each inter-
node is one of the
nuclei of Schwann's
sheath. Besides
these interruptions
the medullary sheath
shows a variable
number of oblique
clefts (fig. 83) which
subdivide it into
irregular portions,
which have been
termed *medullary
segments*, but there
is reason to believe
that the clefts are
artificially produced.
Osmic acid stains the
medullary sheath
black.

The *axis-cylinder*, which runs along the middle of the nerve-fibre, is a soft transparent thread which is continuous from end to end of the nerve.

On account of the peculiar refractive power of the medullary sheath

FIG. 85. — AXIS-CYLINDER, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED, SHOWING THE FIBRILS COMPOSING IT.

FIG. 86. — PORTION OF THE NETWORK OF FIBRES OF REMAK FROM THE PNEUMO-GASTRIC OF THE DOG.

n, nucleus; *p*, protoplasm surrounding it; *b*, striation caused by fibrils.

FIG. 87.—A SMALL BUNDLE OF NERVE-FIBRES FROM THE SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

The bundle is composed of pale nerve-fibres, with the exception of the fibre *m, m*, which is enclosed here and there by a thin medullary sheath; *n, n*, nuclei of pale fibres.

it is difficult to see the axis-cylinder in the fresh nerve except at the nodes, where it may be observed stretching across the interruptions in the medullary sheath, and it may also sometimes be seen projecting from a broken end of a nerve-fibre. It is longitudinally striated, being really made up of exceedingly fine fibrils (*ultimate fibrils*, fig. 85), which are darkly stained by chloride of gold. Staining with nitrate

of silver produces a curious transversely striated appearance in the axis-cylinder, but it is not known if this indicates a pre-existent structure.

Intermingled with the medullated fibres there may always, even in the cerebro-spinal nerves, be found a certain number of pale fibres devoid of the dark double contour which is characteristic of the presence of a medullary sheath. There are the **non-medullated fibres**, also called, after their discoverer, *fibres of Remak* (fig. 86). They frequently branch, which the medullated fibres never do except near their termination, and they are beset with numerous nuclei which perhaps belong to a delicate sheath. The sympathetic nerve is in many animals chiefly made up of fibres of this nature, but in some animals, on the other hand, most of the fibres of the sympathetic possess some small amount of medullary sheath (fig. 87).
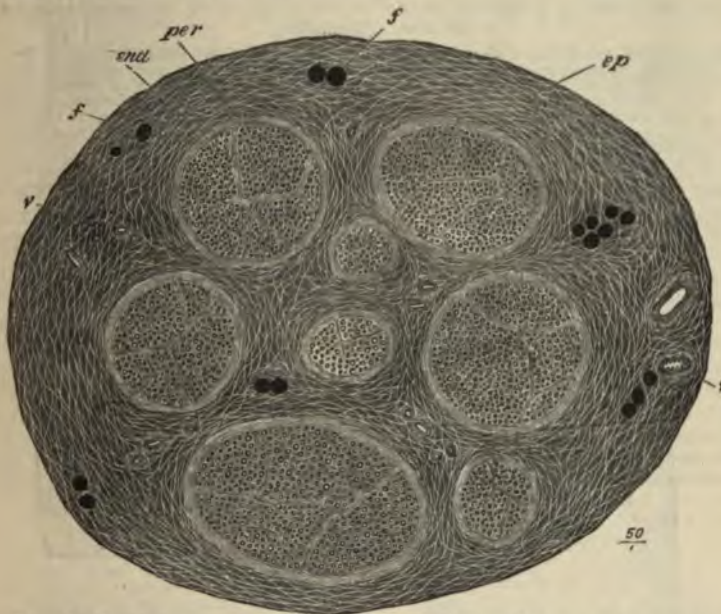
FIG. 88.—SECTION OF THE SAPHENOUS NERVE (HUMAN), MADE AFTER BEING STAINED IN OSMIC ACID AND SUBSEQUENTLY HARDENED IN ALCOHOL. (Drawn as seen under a very low magnifying power.)

ep, epineurium, or general sheath of the nerve, consisting of connective-tissue bundles of variable size separated by cleft-like areolæ, which appear as a network of clear lines with here and there fat-cells and blood-vessels : *f, f,* funiculi enclosed in their lamellated connective-tissue sheaths (perineurium, *p*) ; *end,* interior of funiculus, showing the cut ends of the medullated nerve-fibres, which are embedded in the connective tissue within the funiculus (endoneurium). The fat-cells and the nerve-fibres are darkly stained by the osmic acid, but the connective tissue of the nerve is only slightly stained.

Structure of the nerve-trunks.—In their course through the body the nerve-fibres are gathered up into bundles or *funiculi,* and the funiculi may again be united together to form the nerves which we meet with in dissection. The connective tissue which unites the

funiculi and invests the whole nerve, connecting it to neighbouring parts and conveying to it blood-vessels, lymphatics, and even nerve-fibres destined for its coats, is termed the *epineurium* (fig. 88, *ep*). That which ensheaths the funiculi is known as the *perineurium* (fig. 88, *per*). It has a distinctly lamellar structure (fig. 89, *p*), the lamellæ
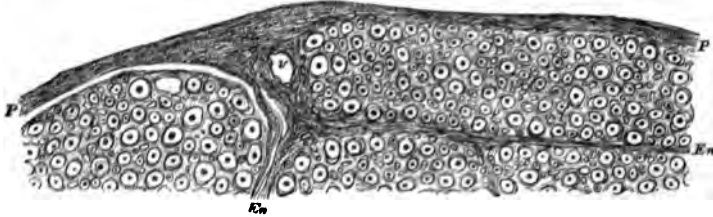
FIG. 89.—PART OF A SECTION OF ONE OF THE FUNICULI OF THE SCIATIC NERVE OF MAN. (Magnified.)

P, perineurium, consisting of a number of closely arranged lamellæ. *En*, processes from the perineurium, passing into the interior of the funiculus, and becoming continuous with the endoneurium, or delicate connective tissue between the nerve-fibres. The connective-tissue fibrils of the endoneurium are seen cut across as fine points, often appearing to ensheath the nerve-fibres with a circle of minute dots (fibril-sheath of Key and Retzius). Numerous nuclei of connective-tissue cells are embedded in the endoneurium; *v*, section of a blood-vessel.

being composed of connective tissue and covered on both surfaces by flattened epithelioid cells (fig. 90). Between the lamellæ are clefts for the conveyance of lymph to the lymphatics of the epineurium. The delicate connective tissue which lies between the nerve-fibres of the funiculus is the *endoneurium* (fig. 88, *end*; fig. 89, *En*). It assists in
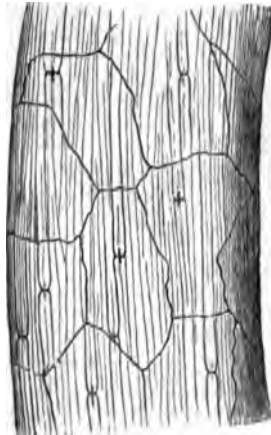
FIG. 90. — NERVE-FUNICULUS STAINED WITH NITRATE OF SILVER, SHOWING THE OUTLINES OF EPITHELIOID CELLS OF THE PERINEURIUM.

The dark crosses on the nerve-fibres at the nodes of Ranvier are due to the staining of the axis-cylinder and of a band of intercellular substance which encircles the axis-cylinder at the node (constricting band of Ranvier).

supporting the longitudinally arranged meshwork of blood-capillaries, and its interstices communicate with the lymphatic clefts of the perineurium.

The nerve-trunks themselves receive nerve-fibres (*nervi nervorum*) which ramify chiefly in the epineurium and terminate in this in end-bulbs.

LESSON XVIII.

STRUCTURE OF NERVE-CELLS.

1. **TEASE** in Farrant's solution or in dilute glycerine a small piece of a spinal ganglion that has been preserved with osmic acid. Notice the spheroidal ganglion-cells; their large nuclei and distinct nucleoli. Look for cells which still retain the axis-cylinder process and for T-shaped junctions of nerve-fibres with this.

2. Prepare a piece of sympathetic ganglion in the same way. Cells may be found with three or more axis-cylinder processes. If from a rabbit observe that the cells are bi-nucleated.

8. Mount stained sections of ganglia in Canada balsam. These will serve to show the arrangement of the cells and fibres in a ganglion and the nucleated sheaths around the nerve-cells.

4. Tease out a portion of the grey matter from a piece of spinal cord that has been a day or two in dilute chromic acid ($\frac{1}{20}$ per cent.). Before covering, look for the nerve-cells with a low power, and if possible get out one or two clear of the surrounding substance. Mount in water with a thick hair under the cover-glass. Notice the large branching cells some with a mass of pigment near the nucleus. Observe the fibrillation of the cell-processes. Notice also the reticular character of the tissue in which the cells are embedded. Many axis-cylinders will be seen in this preparation deprived wholly or partially of their medullary sheath, and their fibrillar structure can then also be well seen. Carefully sketch these appearances. To keep this preparation run very dilute logwood solution or osmic acid under the cover-glass, and when the cells are stained allow a drop of glycerine to pass in by diffusion.

Measure two or three cells in each of the above preparations.

Nerve-cells only occur in the grey matter of the nerve-centres, and in little groups on the course of certain of the peripheral nerves, these groups often causing nodular enlargements of the nerves, which are known as *ganglia*. The most important ganglia are those which are found upon the posterior roots of the spinal nerves, upon the roots of some of the cranial nerves, and upon the trunk and principal branches of the sympathetic nerve. Minute ganglia are also found very numerously in connection with the nerves which are supplied to involuntary muscular tissue, as in the heart, alimentary canal, bladder, uterus, &c.

Nerve-cells vary much in size and shape; they are mostly large, some being amongst the largest cells met with in the body, but others are quite small. The nucleus is generally large, clear, and

spherical, with a single large and distinct nucleolus. The shape depends a good deal on the number of processes, and the manner in which they come off from the cell. If there is but one process, the cell is generally spherical. This is the case with the cells of the

FIG. 91.—CELL FROM A SPINAL GANGLION.

sh, nucleated sheath of the cell; *n*, *n'*, the nerve-fibre which the single process of the cell, after a number of coils, joins.

FIG. 92.—GANGLION-CELL OF A
FROG, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED.

a, a, straight fibre; *b, b*, coiled fibre;
c, smaller one joining it.

FIG. 93. — A GANGLION-CELL WITHIN ITS
SHEATH; FROM THE HUMAN SYMPATHETIC.
(Highly magnified.)

spinal ganglia (fig. 91); in these the single process, after a short course, joins one of the nerve-fibres which is traversing the ganglion. When there are two processes, they often go off in opposite directions

from the cell, which is thus rendered somewhat spindle-shaped, but occasionally they emerge at the same part, and the cell, being tapered in their direction, becomes pyriform (fig. 92). In these cases one fibre often coils spirally round the other (fig. 92, *b*) before they separate to proceed in opposite directions as the axis-cylinders of nerve-fibres. When there are three or more processes, the cell becomes irregularly angular or stellate. Sometimes, as in the sympathetic ganglia (fig. 93), all the processes appear to become nerve-fibres, but in other instances, as in the large cells of the grey matter of the spinal cord, only one
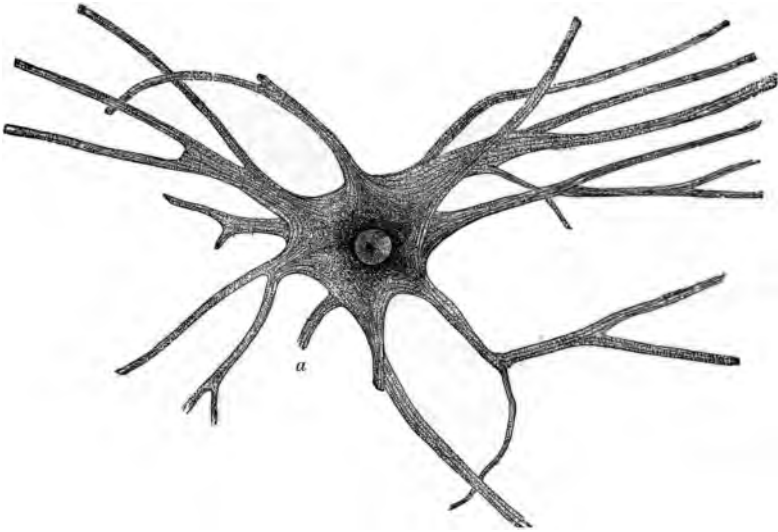
FIG. 94.—NERVE-CELL FROM SPINAL CORD OF OX, ISOLATED AFTER MACERATION IN VERY DILUTE CHROMIC ACID. (Magnified 175 diameters.)

The cell has a well-defined, clear, round nucleus, and a bright nucleolus. The cell processes are seen to be finely fibrillated, the fibrils passing from one process into another through the body of the cell. *a*, axis-cylinder process broken a short distance from the cell.

process becomes the axis-cylinder of a nerve-fibre (process of Deiters), the others dividing and subdividing in a ramified manner until their further course can no longer be traced. Their ultimate branches appear to lose themselves in a network which pervades the whole of the grey matter.

According to the number of their processes, nerve-cells are termed uni-, bi-, or multi-polar.

Many nerve-cells, and notably those of the spinal cord, have a finely fibrillar structure. The fibrils can be traced into the branches of the cells and into the axis-cylinders of nerve-fibres which are connected with the cells (fig. 95). Otherwise the cells have a finely granular appearance; often with a clump of black, brown, or yellow pigment-granules placed at one side of the nucleus.

In the **ganglia** the nerve-cells have a nucleated sheath (figs. 91–98) which is continuous with the primitive sheath of the nerve-fibres with which they are connected. In the spinal ganglia, and in many of the ganglia at the roots of the cranial nerves, the cells are unipolar,
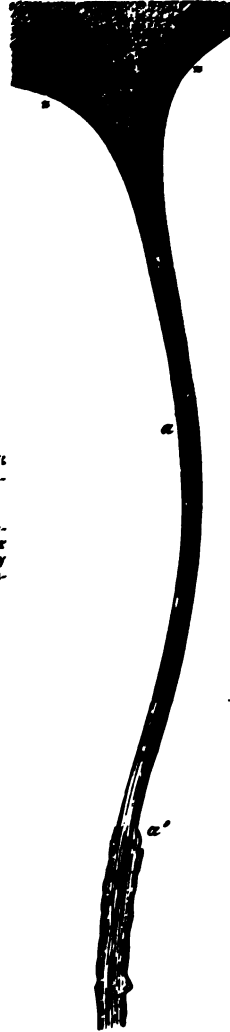
FIG. 95.—AXIS-CYLINDER PROCESS OF NERVE-CELL.

x, x, portion of nerve-cell; *a*, axis-cylinder process; *a′*, medullary sheath. Highly magnified.

and the cell-process joins a traversing nerve-fibre by a T-shaped junction (fig. 91). In the sympathetic ganglia they are multipolar. The cells are disposed in aggregations of different size, separated by the bundles of nerve-fibres which are traversing the ganglion (fig. 96).

The ganglion if large is enclosed by an investing capsule of connective tissue which is continuous with the epi- and peri-neurium of the entering and issuing nerve-trunks.

The structure of the nerve-centres and the arrangement of the cells and fibres in them are given in Lessons XXXVI. to XXXIX.

FIG. 96.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF A GANGLION ON THE POSTERIOR ROOT OF ONE OF THE SACRAL NERVES OF THE DOG, AS SEEN UNDER A LOW MAGNIFYING POWER.

a, nerve-root entering the ganglion ; *b*, fibres leaving the ganglion to join the mixed spinal nerve ; *c*, connective-tissue coat of the ganglion ; *d*, principal group of nerve-cells, with fibres passing down from amongst the cells, probably to unite with the longitudinally coursing nerve-fibres by T-shaped junctions.

Development.—The cells and fibres of the nervous tissue are developed from cells derived from the ectoderm or epiblast of the embryo. The nerve-fibres are at first developed as pale fibres like the fibres of Remak ; it is uncertain whether they are formed by the coalescence of a number of cells, or whether they grow out as the processes of nerve-cells. The medullary sheath is subsequently added.

When a nerve is cut, the fibres beyond the section as far as their terminations undergo a process of degeneration, the medullary sheath being broken up and the axis-cylinder interrupted and eventually absorbed. New nerve-fibres are at length produced by a growth of the axis-cylinders in the proximal end of the nerve.

LESSON XIX.

MODES OF TERMINATION OF NERVE-FIBRES.

1. SHELL out a Pacinian corpuscle from a piece of cat's mesentery which has been kept for two or three days in $\frac{1}{20}$ per cent. chromic acid, and clear it as much as possible of adhering fat, but be careful not to prick or otherwise injure the corpuscle itself. Mount in water with a thick hair to prevent crushing with the cover-glass. Sketch the corpuscle under a low power, and afterwards draw under a high power the part of the core where the nerve enters and the part where it terminates. Notice the fibrous structure of the lamellar tunics of the corpuscle and the oval nuclei belonging to flattened epithelioid cells which cover the tunics. The distinct lines which when seen in the fresh corpuscle are generally taken for the tunics, are really the optical sections of these flattened cells.

2. Mount in Farrant one or more sections of a rabbit's cornea which has been stained with chloride of gold. Notice the arrangement in plexuses of the darkly stained nerve-fibres and fibrils, (1) in the connective-tissue substance, (2) under the epithelium and (3) between the epithelial cells. Make one or two sketches showing the arrangement of the fibrils.

3. Spread out a small piece of muscle which has been stained with chloride of gold by Löwit's method, and examine it with a low power to find the nerve-fibres crossing the muscular fibres and distributed to them.

Try and separate those parts of the muscular fibres to which nerves appear to go, and mount them in glycerine. Search thoroughly for the close terminal ramifications (end-plates) of the axis-cylinders immediately within the sarcolemma.

It is rather difficult to dissociate the fibres, and much patience is sometimes required in searching for the nerve-terminations, but when they are found the trouble is amply repaid.[1]

Modes of ending of sensory nerve-fibres.—Nerve-fibres which are distributed to sensory parts end either in *special organs* or in *terminal ramifications* or *plexuses*. There are three chief kinds of special organs, termed respectively *Pacinian corpuscles, tactile corpuscles,* and *end-bulbs.* In the *tactile corpuscles* and *end-bulbs* the connective-tissue sheath of a medullated fibre expands to form a somewhat solid bulbous enlargement, which is either cylindrical or spheroidal in the end-bulbs and ellipsoidal in the tactile corpuscles. In both kinds of end-organ there is a capsule of connective tissue within which is generally a sort of core containing numerous nucleated cells. As the nerve-fibre enters the corpuscle (which in the tactile corpuscle only happens after it has reached the distal part of the corpuscle having wound spirally

[1] For methods of staining with chloride of gold see Appendix.

once or twice round it) it loses its sheaths and is prolonged as an axis-cylinder only, which terminates after either a straight or a convoluted course within the organ (see figs. 98 to 101).   Tactile corpuscles occur
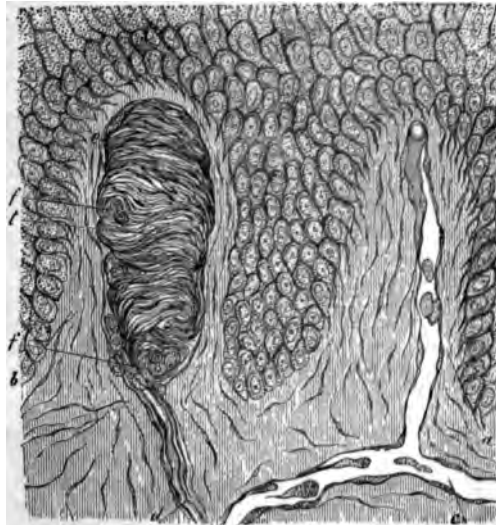
FIG. 97.—SECTION OF SKIN SHOWING TWO PAPILLÆ AND DEEPER LAYERS OF EPIDERMIS.

a, vascular papilla with capillary loop passing from subjacent vessel, c ; b, nerve-papilla with tactile corpuscle, t.   The latter exhibits transverse fibrous markings ; d, nerve passing up to it ; f, f, sections of spirally winding nerve-fibres.

Ep

FIG. 98.—TACTILE CORPUSCLE WITHIN A PAPILLA OF THE SKIN OF THE HAND, STAINED WITH CHLORIDE OF GOLD.

The convolutions of the nerve-fibres within the corpuscle are seen.   Ep. epidermis.
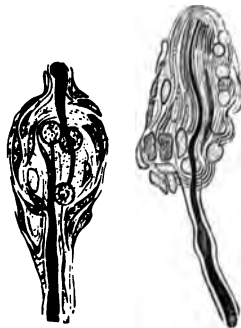
FIG. 99.—SIMPLE TACTILE END-ORGANS FROM THE CLITORIS OF THE RABBIT.

FIG. 100.—CYLINDRICAL END-BULB FROM THE CONJUNCTIVA OF THE CALF.

n

G
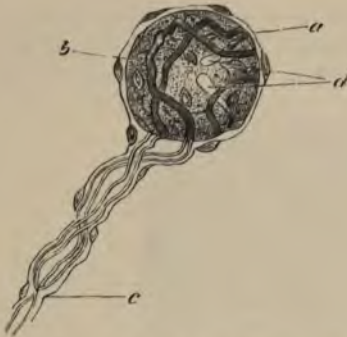
FIG. 101.—END-BULB FROM THE HUMAN
CONJUNCTIVA.

a, nucleated capsule; *b*, core, the outlines of
its cells are not seen; *c*, entering fibre,
branching, and its two divisions passing to
terminate in the core at *d*.

FIG. 102.—TACTILE CORPUSCLES FROM THE
DUCK'S TONGUE.

A, composed of three cells, with two interposed
disks, into which the axis-cylinder of the nerve,
n, is observed to pass; in B there is but one
tactile disk enclosed between two tactile cells.

FIG. 103.—MAGNIFIED VIEW OF A
PACINIAN BODY FROM THE CAT'S
MESENTERY.

s, stalk with nerve-fibre passing to the
corpuscle. One or two capillaries are
also seen issuing from it between the
tunics.

FIG. 104.—PART OF PACINIAN BODY, SHOWING
THE NERVE-FIBRES ENTERING THE CORE.
FROM AN OSMIC ACID PREPARATION.

ms, entering nerve-fibre, the medullary sheath of
which is stained darkly, and ends abruptly at the
core; *ps*, prolongation of primitive sheath, passing
towards the outer part of the core; *c.f.* axis-cylin-
der passing through the core of the central fibre;
e, some of the inner tunics of the corpuscle, enlarged
where they abut against the canal through which
the nerve-fibre passes—the dots within them are
sections of the fibres of which they are composed;
n, nuclei of the tunics; *n'*, nuclei of the endo-
neurium, continued by others in the outer part of
the core.

in some of the papillæ of the skin of the hand and foot, in sections of which they may be afterwards studied (see Lesson XXIII.) End-bulbs are found in the conjunctiva of the eye, where in most animals they have a cylindrical or oblong shape (fig. 100), but in man are spheroidal (fig. 101). They have also been found in papillæ of the lips and tongue, and in the epineurium of the nerve-trunks, and somewhat similar sensory end-organs also occur in the integument of the external genital organs of both sexes (fig. 99). In the skin covering the bill, and in the tongue of certain birds (e.g. duck), a simple form of end-organ occurs, consisting of two or more cells arranged in rows within a capsule, with the axis-cylinder terminating in flattened expansions between the cells (corpuscles of Grandry, fig. 102).

The Pacinian corpuscles are larger, and have a more complex structure, than the tactile corpuscles and end-bulbs (fig. 103). They are composed of a number of concentric coats arranged like the layers of an onion, and enclosing the prolonged end of a nerve-fibre. A single medullated nerve-fibre goes to each Pacinian corpuscle encircled by a prolongation of perineurium, and within this by endoneurium ; when it reaches the corpuscle, of which it appears to form the stalk, the lamellæ of the perineurium expand to form some of the tunics of the corpuscle. The nerve passes on, piercing the other tunics, and still provided with medullary sheath, and surrounded by endoneurium, to reach the centre of the corpuscle. Here the endoneurium is prolonged to form a sort of soft cylindrical core, along the middle of which the nerve-fibre, now deprived of its medullary and primitive sheaths, passes in a straight course as a simple axis-cylinder (fig. 104, c. f.) to terminate at the farther end of the core in a bulbous enlargement. Occasionally the fibre is branched.

The tunics of the corpuscle are composed of connective tissue, the fibres of which for the most part run circularly. They are covered on both surfaces with a layer of flattened epithelioid cells, and here and there cleft-like lymph-spaces can be seen between them like those between the layers of the perineurium (see p. 74).

When sensory nerve-fibres terminate in plexuses, they generally branch once or twice on nearing their termination. The sheaths of the fibres then successively become lost, first the connective tissue or perineural sheath, then the medullary sheath, and lastly the primitive sheath, the axis-cylinder being alone continued as a bundle of primitive fibrils (fig. 105, n). This branches and joins with the ramifications of the axis-cylinders of neighbouring nerve-fibres to form a primary plexus. From the primary plexus smaller branches (a) come off, and these form a secondary plexus (e) nearer the surface, generally immediately under the epithelium if the ending is in a membrane covered by that tissue. Finally, from the secondary plexus nerve-fibrils proceed and form a terminal plexus or ramification amongst the epithelium-cells (fig. 106, p), the actual ending of the fibrils being generally in little knob-like enlargements (b). Such a mode of ending in terminal
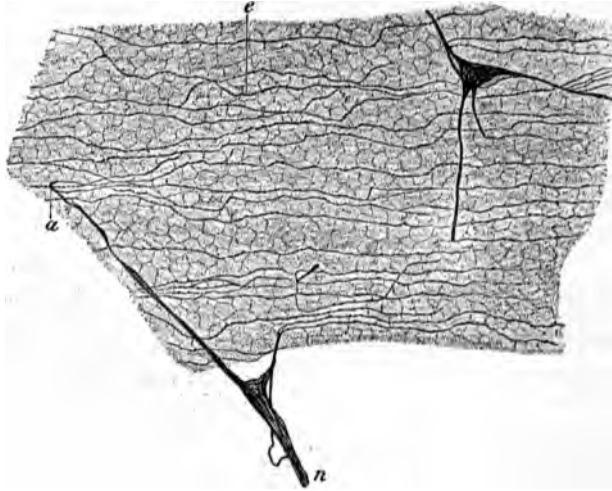
FIG. 105.—SUB-EPITHELIAL PLEXUS OF THE CORNEA TREATED WITH CHLORIDE OF
GOLD.   (Ranvier.)

n, branch of primary plexus; a, small branch passing to join the sub-epithelial plexus, e.
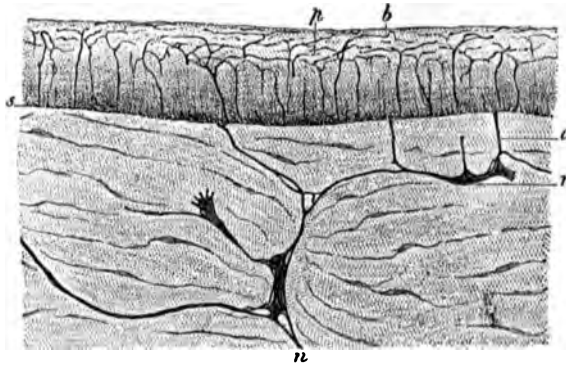
FIG. 106.—VERTICAL SECTION OF CORNEA STAINED WITH CHLORIDE OF GOLD.
(Ranvier.)

n, r, primary plexus in connective tissue of cornea; a, branch passing to sub-epithelial plexus, s;
p, intra-epithelial plexus; b, terminations of fibrils.

plexuses is most characteristically seen in the cornea of the eye. The nerve-fibrils may be brought distinctly into view by staining with chloride of gold, and then the fibrillar structure of the ramifications of the axis-cylinders also becomes very apparent.
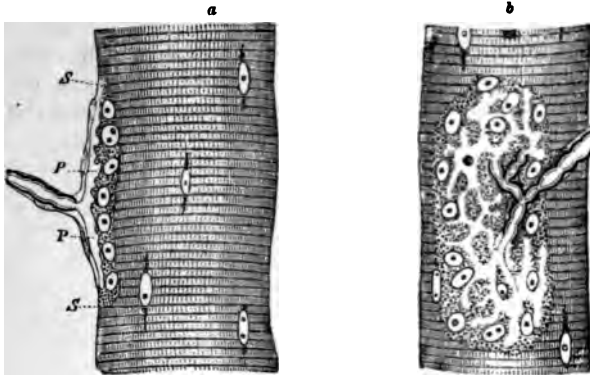
FIG. 107.—NERVE-ENDING IN MUSCULAR FIBRE OF A LIZARD (Lacerta viridis).

a, end-plate seen edgeways; *b*, from the surface; *s, s,* sarcolemma; *p, p,* expansion of axis-cylinder. In *b* the expansion of the axis-cylinder appears as a clear network branching from the divisions of the medullated fibres.
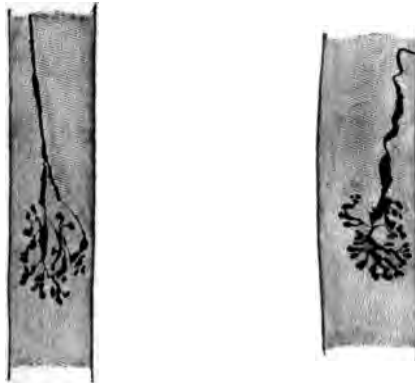
FIG. 108.—TERMINAL RAMIFICATIONS OF THE AXIS-CYLINDER IN END-PLATES OF MUSCLE, STAINED WITH CHLORIDE OF GOLD. (Ranvier.)

Ending of motor nerves.—Lastly the nerves to muscles also terminate either in *special organs* or in *plexuses*. The latter is the case with the nerves going to **involuntary muscle**, and here the primary plexuses are generally furnished with ganglion-cells in abundance. From these other nerve-fibres pass which form secondary plexuses and terminal ramifications amongst the contractile fibre-cells. These nerves will be more fully studied in connection with the intestine (see Lesson XXIX.)

In **voluntary muscle** the nerves, which are always medullated, terminate in special organs, the so-called *end-plates*. A medullated fibre will branch two or three times before terminating, and then each branch passes straight to a muscular fibre. Having reached this, the primitive sheath of the nerve-fibre is continued into the sarcolemma of the muscle, the medullary sheath stops short, and the axis-cylinder ends in a close terminal ramification with varicosities upon its branches (figs. 107, 108). This ramification is embedded in a granular nucleated protoplasmic mass which lies between the sarcolemma and the cross-striated muscular substance. In some cases the ramification is restricted to a small portion of the muscular fibre, and forms with the granular bed a slight prominence (eminence of Doyère). This is the case in mammals. In the lizard the ramification is rather more extended than in mammals, whilst in the frog it is spread over a considerable length of the fibre.

LESSON XX.

STRUCTURE OF THE LARGER BLOOD-VESSELS.

1. SECTIONS of a medium-sized peripheral artery and vein. In this pre-
paration the limits of the vascular coats can be well seen and also the differ-
ences which they present in the arteries and veins respectively. The sections
may either be stained with hæmatoxylin and mounted in Canada balsam, or
they may be stained in dilute magenta and mounted in glycerine and water.

2. Mount in Canada balsam a thin slice cut from the inner surface of an
artery which, after having been cut open longitudinally and washed with
distilled water, has been treated with nitrate of silver solution and exposed to
the light in spirit. This preparation will show the outlines of the epithelioid
cells which line the vessel.

3. A piece of an artery which has been macerated for two or three days
in 30 per cent. alcohol (1 part rectified spirit to two parts water) is to be
teased so as to isolate some of the muscular cells of the middle coat and
portions of the elastic layers (networks and fenestrated membranes) of the
inner and middle coats. The tissue may be stained cautiously with dilute
logwood solution, and glycerine afterwards added. The muscular cells are
recognisable by their irregular outline and long rod-shaped nucleus. Sketch
one or two and also a piece of fenestrated membrane.

4. Transverse section of aorta. Notice the differences in structure
between this and the section of the smaller artery.

5. Transverse section of vena cava inferior. Notice the comparatively
thin layer of circular muscle, and outside this the thick layer of longitudinal
muscular bundles.

Make sketches from 1. 4, and 5, under a low power, from 2 and 3 under
a high power.

An **artery** is usually described as being composed of three coats,
an *inner* or elastic, a *middle* or muscular, and an *external* or areolar
(fig. 109, *b, c, d*). It would, however, be more correct to describe the
wall of an artery as being composed of muscular and elastic tissue
lined internally by a pavement-epithelium and strengthened externally
by a layer of connective tissue. For the present, however, we may
adhere to the generally received mode of description. The *inner coat*
of an artery is composed of two principal layers. The inner one is a
thin layer of *pavement-epithelium* (often spoken of as the endothelium),
the cells of which are somewhat elongated in the direction of the axis
of the vessel (fig. 110), and form a smooth lining to the tube. After
death they become easily detached. Next to this comes an elastic

layer in the form either of elastic networks or of a *fenestrated membrane*. In some arteries there is a layer of fine connective tissue intervening between the epithelium and the fenestrated membrane (*subepithelial layer*).
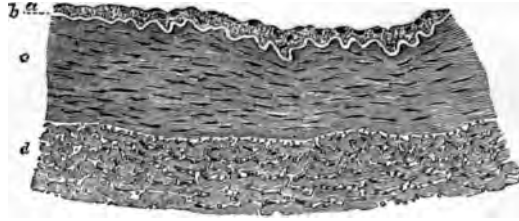
Fig. 109.—Transverse section of part of the wall of the posterior tibial artery. (75 diameters.)

a, epithelial and sub-epithelial layers of inner coat; *b*, elastic layer (fenestrated membrane) of inner coat, appearing as a bright line in section; *c*, muscular layer (middle coat); *d*, outer coat, consisting of connective-tissue bundles. In the interstices of the bundles are some connective-tissue nuclei, and, especially near the muscular coat, a number of elastic fibres cut across.
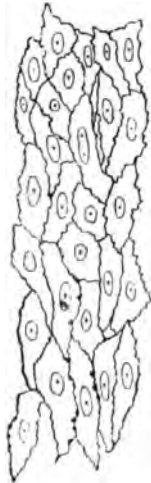
Fig. 110.—Epithelial layer lining the posterior tibial artery. (250 diameters.)

Fig. 111.—Portion of fenestrated membrane from an artery. (Toldt.)

a, b, c, perforations.

The *middle coat* consists mainly of circularly disposed plain muscular fibres, but it is also pervaded in most arteries by a network of elastic fibres which are connected with the fenestrated membrane of the inner coat and are sometimes almost as much developed as the muscular tissue itself. This is especially the case with the larger arteries such as the carotid and its immediate branches, but in the smaller arteries of the limbs the middle coat is almost purely composed of muscular tissue.

The *outer coat* is formed of connective tissue with a good many elastic fibres, especially next the middle coat. The strength of an artery depends largely upon this coat; it is far less easily cut or torn than the other coats, and it serves to resist undue expansion of the

FIG. 112.—ELASTIC NET-
WORK OF ARTERY.
(Toldt.)

FIG. 113.—MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM
SUPERIOR THYROID ARTERY. (310
diameters.)
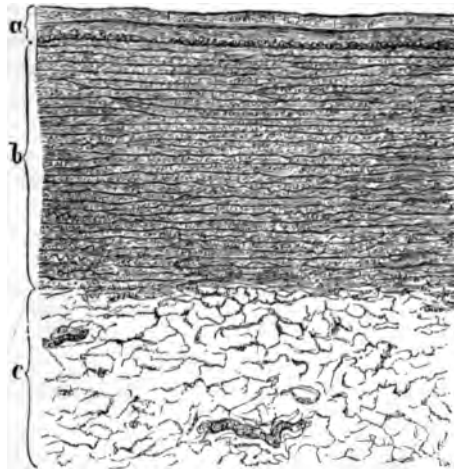
FIG. 114.—SECTION OF THORACIC AORTA AS SEEN UNDER A LOW POWER. (Toldt.)

a, the inner coat consisting of three layers, viz. : 1. Epithelium seen as a fine line. 2. Sub-
epithelial. 3. Elastic layers. In the part of the inner coat, at its junction with the
middle, a layer of longitudinal muscular fibres is represented as cut across. *b*, middle coat
with its elastic membranes; *c*, outer coat with two vasa vasorum.

vessel. Its outer limit is not sharply marked, for it tends to blend with the surrounding connective tissue (hence it has been termed *tunica adventitia*).

Variations in structure.—The *aorta* (fig. 114) differs in some

respects in structure from an ordinary artery. Its inner coat contains a considerable thickness of sub-epithelial connective tissue, but its elastic layers are chiefly composed of fine fibres, and are not especially marked off from those of the middle coat, so that the inner and middle coats appear almost blended with one another. On the other hand, there is a very great development of elastic tissue in the middle coat, this tissue forming membranous layers which alternate with layers of the muscular tissue. A good deal of connective tissue also takes part in the formation of the middle coat, so that the wall is unusually strong. The inner and middle coats constitute almost the entire thickness of the wall, the outer coat being relatively thin.

The other variations which occur in the arterial system chiefly have reference to the development and arrangement of the muscular tissue. Thus in many of the larger arteries there are . longitudinal muscular fibres at the inner boundary of the middle coat, and in some arteries amongst the circular fibres of the middle coat. This is the case in the aorta. In some parts of the umbilical arteries there is a complete layer of longitudinal fibres internal to the circular fibres and another external to them, whilst the amount of elastic tissue is very small. Longitudinal fibres are also present in some other arteries (iliac, superior mesenteric, splenic, renal, &c.), external to the circular fibres, and therefore in the outer coat of the artery. The larger arteries themselves receive blood-vessels, *vasa vasorum*, which ramify chiefly in the external coat. Nerves, derived for the most part from the sympathetic system, are distributed to the muscular tissue of the middle coat.

The **veins** (fig. 115) on the whole resemble the arteries in structure, but they present certain differences. In the *internal coat* the same
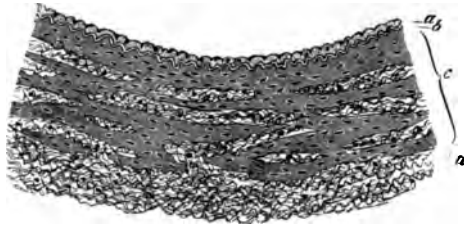
FIG. 115.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF PART OF THE WALL OF ONE OF THE POSTERIOR TIBIAL VEINS (MAN).

a, epithelial and sub-epithelial layers of inner coat ; *b*, elastic layers of inner coat ; *c*, middle coat consisting of irregular layers of muscular tissue, alternating with connective tissue, and passing somewhat gradually into the outer connective tissue and elastic coat, *d*.

layers may be present, but the elastic tissue is less developed and seldom takes the form of a complete membrane. The epithelium-cells are less elongated than those of the arteries. The *middle coat* (*c*) contains less elastic tissue and also less muscular tissue, being partly occupied by bundles of white connective-tissue fibres. These are derived

from the external coat, which is relatively better developed in the veins than in the arteries, so that, although thinner, their walls are often stronger.

Many of the veins are provided with valves, which are semilunar folds of the internal coat strengthened by a little fibrous tissue : a few muscular fibres may be found in the valve near its attachment. The layer of the inner coat is rather thicker, and the epithelium-cells are more elongated on the side which is subject to friction from the current of blood than on that which is turned towards the wall of the vessel.

Variations in different veins.—The veins vary in structure more than do the arteries. In many veins longitudinal muscular fibres are found in the inner part of the middle coat, as in the iliac, femoral, umbilical, &c. ; in others they occur external to the circularly disposed fibres, and are described as belonging to the outer coat. This is the case in the inferior vena cava and also in the hepatic veins and in the portal vein and its tributaries. In the superior and in the upper part of the inferior vena cava the circular fibres of the middle coat are almost entirely absent. The veins of the following parts have no muscular tissue, viz. pia mater, brain and spinal cord, retina, bones, and the venous sinuses of the dura mater and placenta.

It is only the larger veins and especially those of the limbs that possess valves. They are wanting in most of the veins of the viscera, in those within the cranium and vertebral canal, in the veins of the bones, and in the umbilical vein.

LESSON XXI.

SMALLER BLOOD-VESSELS. LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

1. TAKE a piece of pia mater which has been stained with logwood, and separate from it some of the small blood-vessels of which it is chiefly composed. Mount the shreds in Farrant. The structure of the small arteries can be studied in this preparation, the nuclei of the epithelium and of the muscular coat being brought distinctly into view by the logwood. The veins, however, possess no muscular tissue. Capillary vessels which have been dragged out from the brain in removing the pia mater may also be seen in this preparation. Sketch two small arteries of different sizes, giving also their measurements.

2. Mount in Canada balsam a piece of the omentum of the rabbit stained with silver nitrate. The membrane should be stretched over a cork or a plate of glass, rinsed with distilled water, treated for five minutes with 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution, again washed and exposed to the light in spirit. When stained brown the spirit is replaced by oil of cloves. Pieces may now be cut off from the membrane and mounted, as directed, in Canada balsam; they should include one or more blood-vessels.
This preparation is intended to show the epithelium of the smaller blood-vessels and accompanying lymphatics and also the epithelium of the serous membrane. Sketch a small piece showing the epithelium of the vessels.

3. Mount in Canada balsam a piece of the central tendon of the rabbit's diaphragm which has been similarly prepared (except that the pleural surface has first been brushed to remove the superficial epithelium so as to enable the nitrate of silver more readily to penetrate to the network of lymphatic vessels underlying that surface). Observe the lymphatic plexus under a low power; sketch a portion of the network. If the peritoneal surface is focussed, the epithelium which covers that surface will be seen, and opposite the clefts between the radially disposed tendon-bundles stomata may be looked for in this epithelium.

4. Carefully study the circulation of the blood either in the web of the frog's foot or in the mesentery or tongue of the frog or toad, or in the tail of the tadpole.

The coats of the **smaller arteries and veins** are much simpler in structure than those of the larger vessels, but they contain at first all the same elements. Thus there is a lining epithelium and an elastic layer forming an *inner coat*, a *middle coat* of circularly disposed plain muscular tissue, and a thin *outer coat*. The same differences also are found between the arteries and veins, the walls of the veins being thinner and containing far less muscular tissue (fig. 116), and the lining epithelium-cells, much elongated in both vessels, are far longer

and narrower in the small arteries than in the corresponding veins
(fig. 117).

In the smallest vessels it will be found that the elastic layer has dis-
appeared in the veins, and the muscular tissue is considerably reduced
in thickness in both kinds of vessels. Indeed, it is soon represented
by but a single layer of contractile cells, and even these no longer
form a complete layer. By this time also, the outer coat and the
elastic layer of the inner coat have entirely disappeared both from
arteries and veins. The vessels are reduced, therefore, to the condition
of a tube formed of pavement-epithelium cells, with a partial covering
of circularly disposed muscular cells.

Even in the smallest vessels, which are not capillaries, the differ-
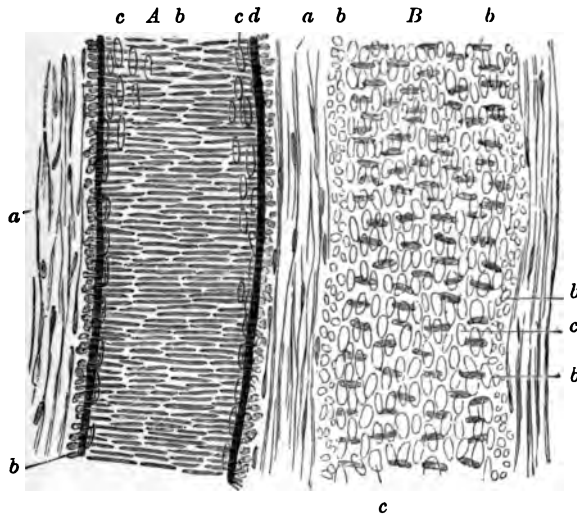
FIG. 116.—A SMALL ARTERY, *A*, WITH A CORRESPONDING VEIN, *B*, TREATED WITH
ACETIC ACID. (Magnified 350 diameters.)

a, external coat with elongated nuclei; *b*, nuclei of the transverse muscular tissue of the
middle coat (when seen endwise, as at the sides of the vessel, their outline is circular);
c, nuclei of the epithelium-cells; *d*, elastic layers of the inner coat.

ences between arteries and veins are still manifested. These differences
may be enumerated as follows :—The veins are larger than the corre-
sponding arteries ; they branch at less acute angles ; their muscular
cells are fewer, and their epithelium-cells less elongated ; the elastic
layer of the inner coat is always less marked, and sooner disappears.

Capillary vessels.—When traced to their smallest branches, the
arteries and veins eventually are seen to be continued into a network
of the smallest blood-vessels or capillaries. The walls of these are
composed only of flattened epithelium-cells (fig. 118) continuous with
those that line the arteries and veins ; these cells can be exhibited by
staining a tissue with nitrate of silver. The capillaries vary somewhat
in size and in the closeness of their meshes ; their arrangement in

different parts, which is mainly determined by the disposition of the tissue-elements, may best be studied when the structure of the several organs is considered.

In the transparent parts of animals, the blood may be seen flowing through the capillary network from the arteries into the veins. The
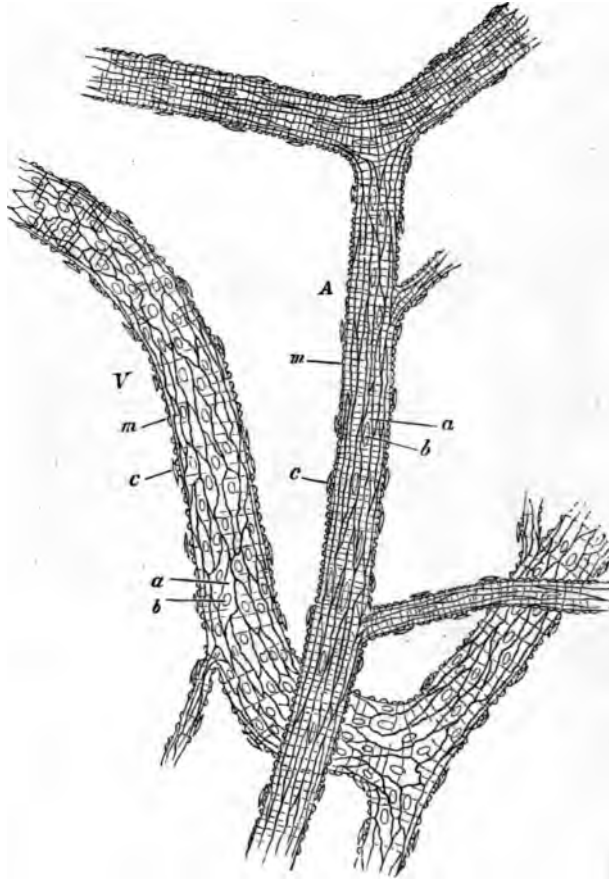
FIG. 117.—A SMALL ARTERY, *A*, AND VEIN, *V*, FROM THE SUBCUTANEOUS CONNECTIVE TISSUE OF THE RAT, TREATED WITH NITRATE OF SILVER. (175 diameters.)

a, a, epitheloid cells with *b, b,* their nuclei; *m, m,* transverse markings due to staining of substance between the muscular fibre-cells; *c, c,* nuclei of connective-tissue corpuscles attached to exterior of vessel.

current is very rapid in the small arteries, somewhat less so in the veins, and comparatively slow in the capillaries. The current is fastest in the centre of the vessel, slowest near the wall (inert layer), and with care it may be observed—especially where there is any commencing inflammation of the part, as in the mesentery in consequence of

exposure—that the white blood-corpuscles, which always tend to pass into the inert layer, and to adhere occasionally to the inner sur-

FIG. 118.—CAPILLARY VESSELS FROM THE BLADDER OF THE CAT, MAGNIFIED.

The outlines of the cells are stained by nitrate of silver.

FIG. 119.—CAPILLARY BLOOD-VESSELS IN THE WEB OF A FROG'S FOOT, AS SEEN WITH THE MICROSCOPE.

The arrows indicate the course of the blood.

face of the blood-vessels, here and there pass through the coats of the small vessels, and appear as *migratory cells* in the surrounding connective tissue.

LYMPHATIC SYSTEM.

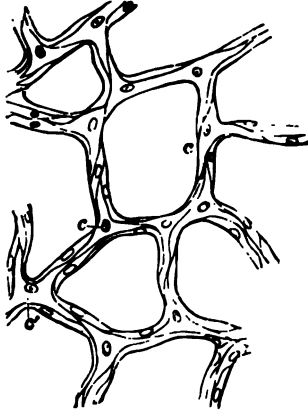To the lymphatic system belong not only the *lymphatic vessels* and *lymphatic glands*, but also the *cavities of the serous membranes*, which are moistened with lymph and are in open communication with the lymphatic vessels in their parietes.

The larger **lymphatic vessels** somewhat resemble the veins in structure, except that their coats are much thinner and their valves much more numerous. In lymphatics of somewhat smaller size, the wall of the vessel is formed, first, by a lining of pavement-epithelium cells (endothelium of some authors), which are elongated in the direction of the axis of the vessel ; and, secondly, by a layer of circularly and obliquely disposed muscular fibres. In the smallest vessels (*lymphatic capillaries*), which, however, are generally considerably larger than the blood-capillaries, there is nothing but the epithelium remaining, and the cells of this are frequently not more elongated in one direction than in another, but have a characteristic wavy outline (fig. 121).

Lymphatics begin in two ways—either in the form of *plexuses*, as in membranes (fig. 120), or as *lacunar interstices*, as is the case in some of the viscera.

In order to show the lymphatic vessels, it is generally necessary to stain a tissue with nitrate of silver; but they may easily be injected by sticking the nozzle of an injecting canula into any tissue which contains them, and forcing coloured fluid under gentle pressure into the interstices of the tissue.

Fig. 120.—Lymphatic plexus of central tendon of diaphragm of rabbit, pleural side.
a, larger vessels with lanceolate cells and numerous valves; *b, c,* lymphatic capillaries with wavy-bordered cells.

In silvered preparations it may be observed that the lymphatics always appear in the form of clear channels in the stained ground-sub
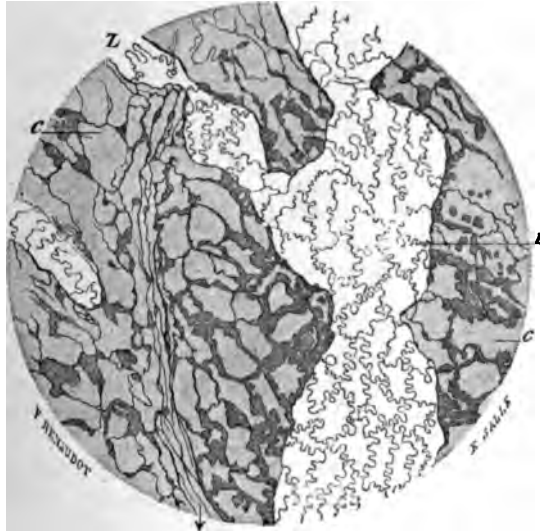
FIG. 121.—A SMALL PART OF THE LYMPHATIC PLEXUS ON THE PLEURAL SURFACE OF THE DIAPHRAGM. (Magnified 110 diameters.) (Ranvier.)

L, lymphatic vessel with characteristic epithelium; *c,* cell-spaces of the connective tissue, here and there abutting against the lymphatic.
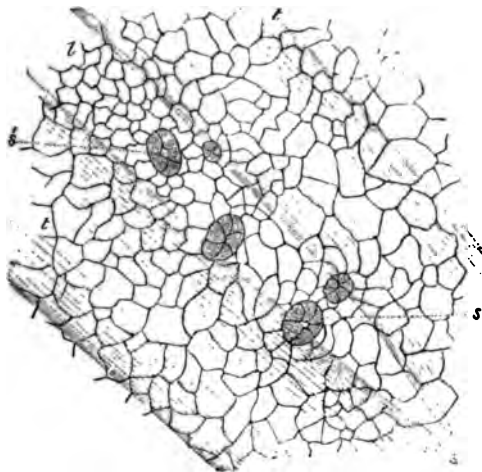
FIG. 122.—SMALL PORTION OF PERITONEAL SURFACE OF DIAPHRAGM OF RABBIT, STAINED WITH NITRATE OF SILVER TO SHOW THE SEROUS EPITHELIUM.

l, lymph-channel below the surface, lying between tendon bundles, *t, t,* and over which the surface-cells are seen to be relatively smaller, and to exhibit five stomata, *s, s,* leading into the lymphatic. The epithelium of the lymphatic channel is not represented.

H

stance of the connective tissue, and that their walls are in close con-
nection with the cells and cell-spaces of that tissue. But, except in
the case of the serous membranes, there is no open communication
between the lymphatic vessels and the interstices (areolæ) of the con-
nective tissue.

Development of the blood-vessels and lymphatics.—The blood-
vessels and lymphatics are developed in the connective tissue or in the
mesoblastic tissue which precedes it, the first vessels being formed in
the vascular area which surrounds the early embryo. Both kinds of
vessels are developed from cells (vaso-formative cells) which become
hollowed out by an accumulation of fluid in their protoplasm, and in
the case of developing blood-vessels coloured blood-corpuscles may also
be formed within these cells (see Development of Blood-corpuscles,
Lesson II.) The cells branch and unite with one another to form a
network, and their cavities extend into the branches. In the mean-
time their nuclei multiply and become distributed along the branches,
cell-areas being subsequently marked out around them. In this way
intercommunicating vessels.—capillaries containing blood or lymph—
are produced (fig. 123.). These presently become connected with
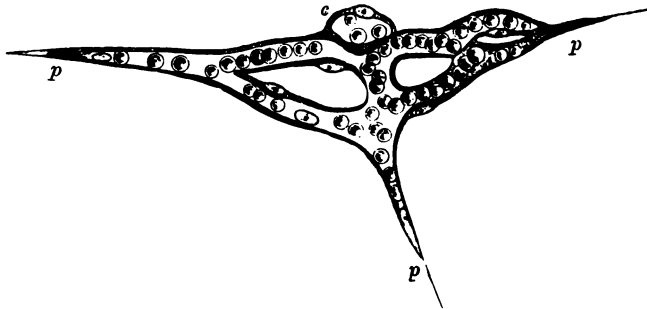
FIG. 123.—ISOLATED CAPILLARY NETWORK FORMED BY THE JUNCTION OF
SEVERAL HOLLOWED-OUT CELLS, AND CONTAINING COLOURED BLOOD-COR-
PUSCLES IN A CLEAR FLUID.

c, a hollow cell the cavity of which does not yet communicate with the network; *p, p,* pointed
cell-processes, extending in different directions for union with neighbouring capillaries.

previously formed vessels, which extend themselves by sending out
sprouts, at first solid, and afterwards hollowed out. It is not precisely
known whether the larger blood-vessels and lymphatics are developed
at first as capillaries, the muscular and other tissues being subsequently
added, or whether they are formed as clefts in the mesoblastic tissue
which become bounded by flattened cells.

The **serous membranes**, which may conveniently be studied in con-
nection with the lymphatic system, are delicate membranes of connec-
tive tissue which surround and line the internal cavities of the body,
and are reflected over many of the thoracic and abdominal viscera; in

passing to which they form folds, within which blood-vessels, lymphatics, and nerves pass to the viscera.

The inner surface is lined by a continuous layer of *pavement-epithelium* (fig. 122), which is very distinct in nitrate of silver preparations. In some places there are apertures in the epithelium which lead direct into subjacent lymphatic vessels. These apertures are called *stomata,* and are surrounded by small protoplasmic cells (fig. 122, *s, s*). They are most numerous upon the peritoneal surface of the diaphragm, but are present in all serous membranes, and they serve to prevent any undue accumulation of lymph within the serous cavity during health. The pavement-epithelium rests upon a homogeneous basement-membrane, which is especially well marked in the serous membranes of man. The rest of the thickness of the membrane is composed of connective tissue, with a network of fine elastic fibres near the inner surface.

The cavities of the serous membranes are originally formed in the embryo as a cleft in the mesoblast (pleuro-peritoneal split) which becomes lined with epithelium, and its wall eventually becomes differentiated into the serous membrane.

The **synovial membranes,** which are often compared with the serous membranes, and are indeed, like the latter, connective-tissue membranes which bound closed cavities moistened with fluid, are not so intimately connected with the lymphatic system, nor is the fluid (synovia) which moistens them of the nature of lymph. Moreover, it is only here and there that there is a lining of epithelium-like cells, in place of the continuous lining of epithelium which we find in the serous membranes. Curious villus-like projections occur in many parts ; they are covered by small rounded cells, and probably serve to extend the surface for the secretion of synovia. The blood-vessels of synovial membranes are numerous, and approach close to the inner surface of the membrane.

LESSON XXII.

LYMPHATIC GLANDS, TONSIL, THYMUS.

1. SECTIONS of a lymphatic gland which has been stained in bulk with magenta and embedded in paraffin.[1] Notice (1) the fibrous and muscular capsule, with trabeculæ extending inwards from it through the cortex and anastomosing with one another in the medulla, (2) the dense lymphoid tissue (adenoid tissue of authors) forming large masses in the cortex (cortical nodules) and rounded cords in the medulla (medullary cords). Notice also the clearer channel or lymph-sinus which everywhere intervenes between the fibrous tissue and the lymphoid tissue. Observe the fine fibres and branched cells which bridge across this channel.

Make a general sketch under a low power of a portion of the cortex together with the adjoining part of the medulla, and under a high power drawings of small portions of cortex and medulla.

2. In sections of tonsil prepared similarly to those of the lymphatic gland, notice the large amount of lymphoid tissue only imperfectly collected into nodules. Observe also that the stratified epithelium, which covers the mucous membrane here as elsewhere in the mouth, is infiltrated with lymph-corpuscles. Here and there pit-like recesses may be met with glands opening into the pits.

3. A similar preparation of the thymus gland of an infant. Notice that the masses of lymphoid tissue which form the lobules of the gland are separated by septa of connective tissue, and that they show a distinction into two parts, cortical and medullary. Observe the differences of structure of these two parts, and especially notice the concentric corpuscles in the medullary part.

Make a sketch of one of the lobules under a low power and of a small part of the medulla under a high power, including one or two concentric corpuscles. Measure the latter.

Structure of a lymphatic gland.—A lymphatic gland is composed of a *fibrous* and *muscular framework*, which encloses and supports the proper glandular substance, but is everywhere separated from it by a narrow channel, bridged across by cells and fibres, which is known as the *lymph-channel*. The *framework* consists of an envelope or *capsule* (fig. 124, *c*), and of *trabeculæ* (*tr*), which pass at intervals inwards from the capsule, and after traversing the cortex of the gland divide and reunite with one another so as to form a network of fibrous bands. At one part of the gland there is usually a depression (hilus), and at the bottom of this the medulla comes to the surface and its fibrous bands are directly continuous with the capsule.

[1] See Appendix.
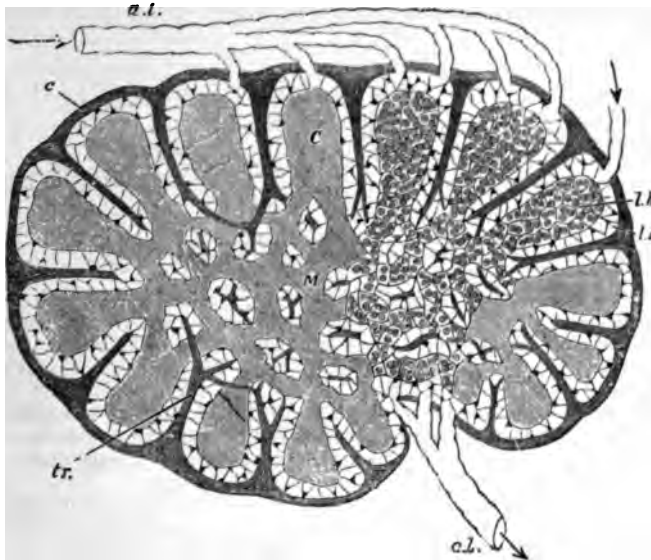
FIG. 124.—DIAGRAMMATIC SECTION OF LYMPHATIC GLAND.

a. l. afferent, *e. l.* efferent lymphatics ; *C,* cortical substance ; *M,* reticulating cords of medullary substance ; *l. s.* lymph-sinus ; *c,* fibrous coat sending trabeculæ, *tr,* into the substance of the gland.
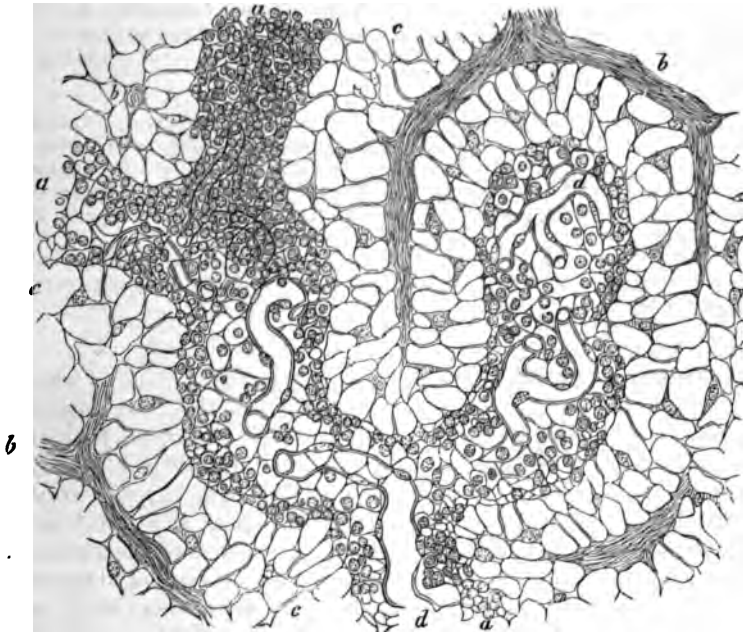

FIG. 125.—SECTION OF THE MEDULLARY SUBSTANCE OF A LYMPHATIC GLAND (OX).
(300 diameters.)

a, a, a, lymphoid cords ; *c,* lymph-sinus ; *b, b,* trabeculæ ; *d, d,* capillary blood-vessels.

The proper *glandular substance* (*l. h.*) is composed of lymphoid tissue, *i.e.* a fine reticulum with the meshes thickly occupied by lymph-corpuscles. It occupies all the interstices of the gland, forming comparatively large rounded masses in the cortex (lymphoid nodules, *C*) between the trabeculæ, and smaller reticulating cord-like masses (lymphoid cords, *M*) in the medulla.

The cells which bridge across the lymph-channel in the medulla (fig. 125, *c*) are branching nucleated cells which often contain pigment, so that this part of the gland has a dark colour. The lymph-channel is bridged across not only by these, but also by fibres derived from the capsule and trabeculæ, which pass to the lymphoid tissue and become lost in its reticulum. But these fibres are often covered and concealed by the branched cells.

Lymphatic vessels (fig. 124, *a. l.*) enter the lymph-channels after passing through the capsule, and the lymph is conveyed slowly along the channels of the cortical and medullary part towards the hilus, taking up many lymph-corpuscles in its passage. At the hilus it is gathered up by an efferent vessel or vessels (*e. l.*) which take origin in the lymph-sinuses of the medulla.

An artery passes into each gland at the hilus; its branches are conveyed at first along the fibrous cords, but soon pass into the lymphoid tissue, where they break up into capillaries (fig. 125, *d*). The blood is returned by small veins, which are conducted along the fibrous trabeculæ to the hilus again.
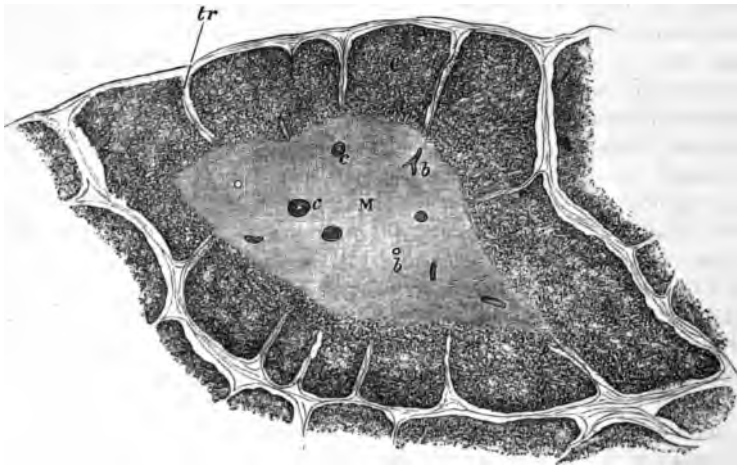

FIG. 126.—A LOBULE OF THE THYMUS OF A CHILD AS SEEN UNDER A LOW POWER.

c, cortex ; M, medulla ; c, concentric corpuscles ; b, blood-vessels ; tr, trabeculæ.

The **thymus gland** is a lymphoid organ which is found only in the embryo and during infancy. It is composed of a number of larger and smaller lobules (fig. 126), which are separated from one another by

septa of connective tissue, along which the blood-vessels and lymphatics pass to and from the lobules. Each lobule shows plainly, when examined with the low power, a distinction into an outer cortical and an inner medullary portion. The cortical part of the lobule is imperfectly divided into nodules by trabeculæ of connective tissue, and is very similar in structure to the lymphoid tissue of the lymphatic glands and tonsils, but the medulla is more open in its texture, and the reticulum is composed of larger, more transparent, flattened cells, and contains fewer lymph-corpuscles. Moreover, there are found in

Fig. 127.—ELEMENTS OF THE THYMUS. (300 diameters.) (Cadiat.)
a, lymph-corpuscles; b, concentric corpuscle.

the medulla peculiar concentrically striated bodies (the *concentric corpuscles*, fig. 127), which are usually composed of a number of flattened cells arranged concentrically around one or more central cells. Sometimes these corpuscles are compound, two or three being grouped together and similarly enclosed by flattened cells. The lymphoid tissue is abundantly supplied with capillary blood-vessels, and large lymphatic vessels issue from the organ, but in what way the latter are connected with the lobules has not been ascertained.

Lymphoid tissue occurs in many other parts of the body in addition to the lymphatic glands, tonsils, and thymus gland, although it may not, as in these structures, constitute the bulk of the organ. Thus it is found in many mucous membranes, such as those of the intestine and of the respiratory tract, both in a diffuse form and also collected into nodular masses which are like the cortical nodules of a lymphatic gland, and may, like those, be partially surrounded by a lymph-sinus. In the spleen also a large amount of lymphoid tissue is found sheathing the smaller arteries, and also expanded into nodular masses (Malpighian corpuscles of the spleen). In these organs it will, however, be studied in subsequent Lessons.

Lymphoid tissue also occurs in considerable amount in the serous membranes, especially in young animals; in the adult it is often transformed into adipose tissue. The tissue is generally developed in connection with lymphatic vessels, an accumulation of retiform tissue and lymph-cells taking place either external to and around the lymphatic

(perilymphatic nodule) ; or the lymphatic is dilated into a sinus and
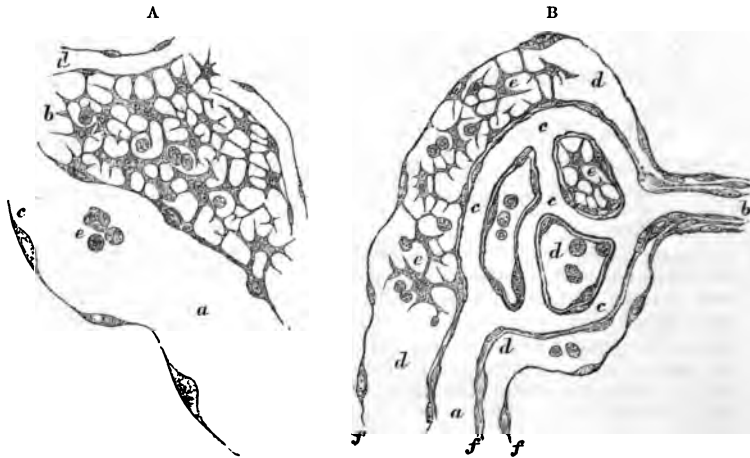
FIG. 128.—DEVELOPING LYMPHATIC NODULES, FROM THE OMENTUM OF A GUINEA-PIG.

A, perilymphatic nodule ; *a*, lymphatic vessel ; *c*, part of its epithelial wall, seen in optical section ; *e*, lymph-corpuscles within the vessel ; *b*, lymphoid tissue of the nodule ; *d*, blood-capillaries ; B, endolymphatic nodule ; *a*, vein ; *b*, artery ; *c*, capillaries ; *d*, a lymphatic vessel, in which this whole system of blood-vessels is enclosed ; *e*, lymphoid tissue within the lymphatic vessel ; *f*, wall of the lymphatic in optical section.

the formation of lymphoid tissue occurs within it (endolymphatic nodule) (see fig. 128).

LESSON XXIII.

THE SKIN.

1. SECTIONS of skin from the palmar surface of the fingers. The sections are to be made vertical to the surface, and should extend down as far as the subcutaneous tissue. They may be stained with logwood or picro-carmine and mounted in Canada balsam. In these sections notice the layers of the epidermis and their different behaviour to the staining fluid. Notice also the papillæ projecting from the corium into the epidermis, and look for tactile corpuscles within them. In very thin parts of the sections the fine inter-cellular channels in the deeper parts of the epithelium (see Lesson VI. p. 22) may be seen with a high power. The convoluted tubes of the sweat-glands will be seen here and there in the deeper parts of the corium, and in thick sections the corkscrew-like channels by which the sweat is conducted through the epidermis may also be observed. Make a sketch showing the general structure under a low power, and other sketches to exhibit the most important details under a high power. Measure the thickness of the epidermis and the length of the papillæ.

2. Sections of the skin of the scalp, vertical to the surface and parallel to the slope of the hair-follicles, and others parallel to the surface, and therefore across the hair-follicles. Stain and mount in the same way as in the last preparation. Examine also the structure of the hairs.

In these preparations the details of structure of the hairs and hair-follicles together with the sebaceous glands and the little muscles of the hair-follicles are to be made out.

3. Vertical sections across the nail and nail-bed, cut with a strong scalpel or razor. The sections are stained with hæmatoxylin or picro-carmine. Notice the ridges (not papillæ) of the corium projecting into the epidermis. Observe also the distinction of the epidermis into Malpighian layer and nail proper.

4. Mount in Canada balsam a section from a portion of skin of which the blood-vessels have been injected, and notice the distribution of the capillaries to the sweat-glands, to the hair-follicles, and to the papillary surface of the corium.

The **skin** is composed of two parts, *epidermis* and *cutis vera*.

The **epidermis,** or scarf skin, is a stratified epithelium (fig. 129). It is composed of a number of layers of cells, the deeper of which are soft and protoplasmic, and form the *rete mucosum* of Malpighi, whilst the superficial layers are hard and horny; this horny portion some-times constituting the greater part of the thickness of the epidermis. The deepest cells of the *rete mucosum*, which are set on the surface of the cutis vera, are columnar (fig. 129, *c*) in shape. In the coloured

races of mankind these cells contain pigment-granules. In the layers immediately above them the cells are polyhedral (fig. 129, *p*). Between all these cells of the rete mucosum there are fine intercellular clefts which separate the cells from one another, but are bridged across by fine fibres, which pass from cell to cell. The intercellular channels serve for the passage of lymph, and within them occasional lymph-corpuscles may be found, often having a stellate figure from compression. The most superficial layer of the rete mucosum is formed of somewhat flattened granular cells (*stratum granulosum, s.gr*). Im-
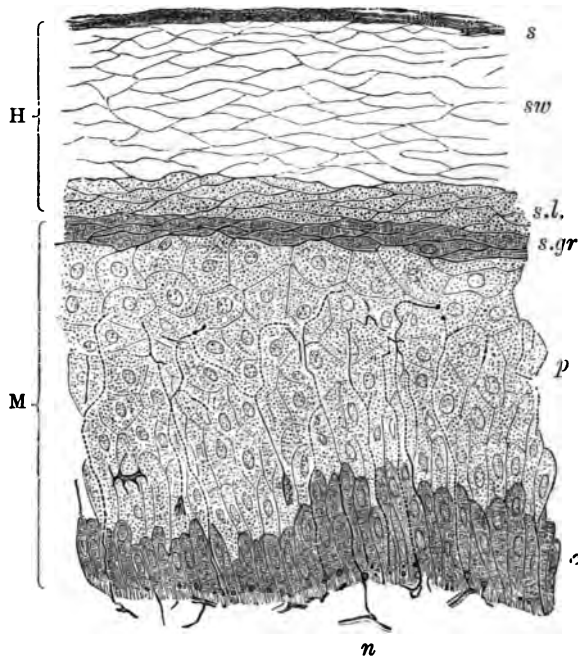

FIG. 129.—SECTION OF EPIDERMIS.

H, horny layer, consisting of *s*, superficial horny scales; *sw*, swollen-out horny cells; *s.l.* stratum lucidum; M, rete mucosum or Malpighian layer, consisting of *p*, prickle-cells, several rows deep; *c*, elongated cells forming a single stratum near the corium; and *s.gr.* stratum granulosum of Langerhans, just below the stratum lucidum; *n*, part of a plexus of nerve-fibres in the superficial layer of the cutis vera. From this plexus fine varicose nerve-fibrils may be traced passing up between the epithelium-cells of the Malpighian layer.

mediately above this layer, the *horny part* of the epidermis commences, as a layer of clear compressed cells several deep (*stratum lucidum, s.l.*). Above this comes the main part of the horny layer. It is composed of a number of layers of somewhat swollen cells (*sw.*), the nuclei of which are no longer visible. These cells become flatter as they approach the surface, where they eventually become detached in the form of thin horny scales (*s*).

The growth of the epidermis takes place by a multiplication of the

cells of the deeper layers. The newly formed cells, as they grow, push towards the surface those which were previously formed, and in their progress the latter undergo a chemical transformation, which converts their protoplasm into horny material. This change seems to occur at the stratum granulosum (see fig. 180) ; the granules which occupy the cells of that layer being composed of a substance termed eleidin, which is transformed into keratin.

No blood-vessels pass into the epidermis, but it receives nerves which ramify between the cells of the rete mucosum in the form of fine varicose fibrils (fig. 129).
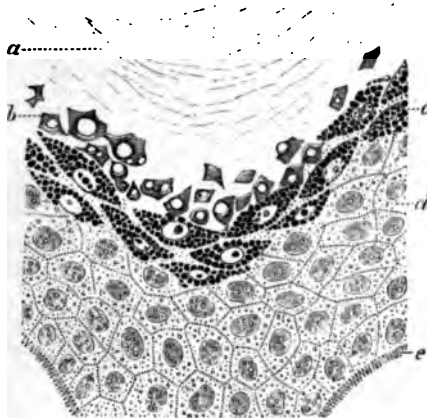

FIG. 130.—PORTION OF EPIDERMIS FROM A SECTION OF THE SKIN OF THE FINGER, COLOURED WITH PICROCARMINATE OF AMMONIA. (Ranvier.)

a, stratum corneum ; *b*, stratum lucidum with diffused flakes of eleidin ; *c*, stratum granulosum, the cells filled with drops of eleidin ; *d*, prickle-cells ; *e*, dentate projections by which the deepest cells of the epidermis are fixed to the cutis vera.

The **cutis vera** or corium is composed of dense connective tissue, which becomes more open and reticular in its texture in its deeper part, where it merges into the subcutaneous tissue. The superficial or vascular layer of the corium bears minute *papillæ*, which project up into the epidermis, which is moulded over them. These papillæ for the most part contain looped capillary vessels (fig. 137), but some, especially those of the palmar surface of the hand and fingers, and the corresponding part of the foot, contain tactile corpuscles, to which medullated nerve-fibres pass (fig. 97, *b*).

In some parts of the body (scrotum, penis, nipple, and areola), involuntary muscular tissue occurs in the deeper portions of the cutis vera, and in addition, wherever hairs occur, small bundles of this tissue are attached to the hair-follicles.

The blood-vessels of the skin are distributed almost entirely to the surface, where they form a close capillary network, sending up loops

into the papillæ.   Special branches are also distributed to the various
appendages of the skin, viz. the sweat-glands and hair-follicles, with
their sebaceous glands and little muscles, as well as to the little masses
of adipose tissue which may be found in the deeper parts of the cutis.

The lymphatics originate near the surface in a network of vessels,
which is placed a little deeper than the blood-capillary network. They
receive branches from the papillæ, and pass into larger vessels, which
are valved, and which run in the deeper or reticular part of the corium.
From these the lymph is carried away by still larger vessels, which
course in the subcutaneous tissue.

The **appendages of the skin** are the *nails*, the *hairs*, with their
sebaceous glands and the *sweat-glands*.   They are all developed
as thickenings and downgrowths of the Malpighian layer of the epi-
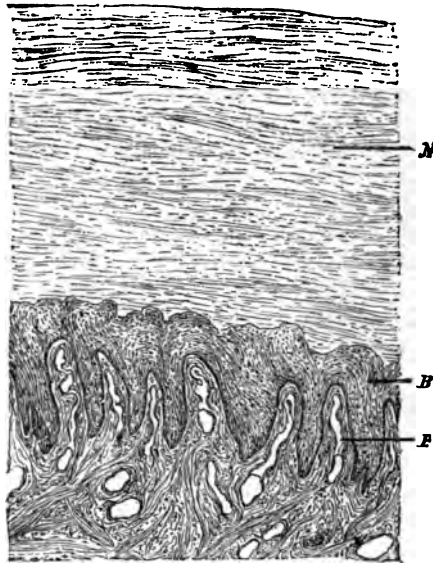dermis.

FIG. 131.—SECTION ACROSS THE NAIL AND NAIL-BED.   (100 diameters.)
(Heitzmann.)

P, ridges with blood-vessels ; *B*, rete mucosum ; *N*, nail.

The **nails** are thickenings of the stratum lucidum of the epidermis,
which are developed over a specially modified portion of the corium,
which is known as the *bed of the nail*, the depression at the posterior
part of the nail-bed from which the root of the nail grows being
known as the *nail-groove*.   The distal part of the nail forms the *free
border*, and is the thickest part of the body of the nail.   The horny
substance of the nail (fig. 131, *N*) is composed of clear horny cells,
each containing the remains of a nucleus ; it rests immediately upon
a Malpighian layer (*B*) similar to that which is found in the epidermis

generally. The corium of the nail-bed is beset with longitudinal ridges instead of the papillæ which are present over the rest of the skin ; these, like the rest of the superficial part of the corium, are extremely vascular. The nails are developed in the fœtus at about the third month, the groove being formed at this time in the corium, and the nail-rudiment appearing in it as a thickening of the stratum lucidum, which extends forward over the bed. It becomes free in the sixth month, its free end being at first thin, but as it grows forward over the bed it appears to receive additions on its under surface, so that after a time the distal part becomes the thicker. The superficial layers of the cuticle which originally covered the developing nail become detached, and, after birth, only remain as the narrow border of cuticle which overlies the *lunula*.

The **hairs** are growths of the epidermis, which are developed in little pits—the *hair-follicles*—which extend downwards into the deeper part of the corium, or even into the subcutaneous tissue. The hair grows from the bottom of the follicle, the part which thus lies within the follicle being known as the *root*.

The substance of a hair is mainly composed of a pigmented, horny, *fibrous material* (fig. 132, *f*), which can be separated by the action of sulphuric acid into long tapering cells, the nuclei of which are still visible. This fibrous substance of the hair is covered by a layer of delicate imbricated scales termed the *hair-cuticle* (*c*). In many hairs, but not in all, the centre is occupied by a dark-looking axial substance (*medulla, m*), formed of angular cells which contain granules of eleidin, particles of dark pigment, and frequently minute air-bubbles. The latter may also occur in interstices in the fibrous substance. When they are present, the hair looks white by reflected light. The *root* has the same structure as the body of the hair, except at its extremity, which is enlarged into a *knob* (fig. 133, *b*) ; this is composed mainly of soft, growing cells, and fits over a vascular *papilla* (*p*), which projects up into the bottom of the follicle. The follicle, like the skin itself, of which it is a recess, is composed of two parts : one epithelial, and the other connective tissue. The epithelial or epidermic part of the follicle closely invests the hair-root, and is often in great part dragged out with it ; hence it is known as the *root-sheath*. It consists of an outer layer of soft columnar and polyhedral cells, like the Malpighian layer of the epidermis—the outer root-sheath (figs. 133, *f*; 134, *e*) ; and of an inner, thinner, horny stratum next the hair—the inner root-sheath (figs. 133, *g* ; 134, *f*). The inner root-sheath itself consists of three layers, the outermost being composed of oblong cells without nuclei (*Henle's layer*), the next of flattened polyhedral nucleated cells (*Huxley's layer*), and the third—the *cuticle of the root-sheath*—being a thin layer of downwardly imbricated scales, which fit over the upwardly imbricated scales of the hair itself.

The connective tissue or dermic part of the hair-follicle (fig. 134, *a, c, d*) is composed internally of a vascular layer, separated from the
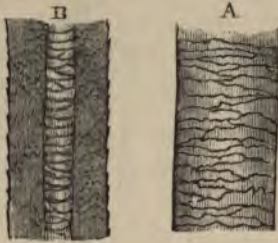
Fig. 132.—Piece of human hair. (Magnified.)

A, seen from the surface; B, in optical section. c, cuticle; f, fibrous substance; m, medulla, the air having been expelled by Canada balsam.
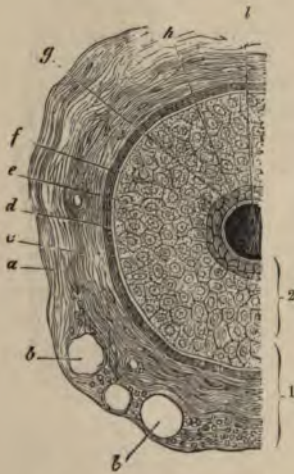

Fig. 134.—Section of hair-follicle.

1, dermic coat of follicle; 2, epidermic coat or root-sheath; a, outer layer of dermic coat, with blood-vessels, b, b, cut across; c, middle layer; d, inner or hyaline layer; e, outer root-sheath; f, g, inner root-sheath; h, cuticle of root-sheath; l, hair.

Fig. 133.—Hair-follicle in longitudinal section.

a, mouth of follicle; b, neck; c, bulb; d, e, dermic coat; f, outer root-sheath; g, inner root-sheath; h, hair; k, its medulla; l, hair-knob; m, adipose tissue; n, hair-muscle; o, papilla of skin; p, papilla of hair; s, rete mucosum, continuous with outer root-sheath; ep, horny layer; t, sebaceous gland.

root-sheath by a basement-membrane termed the *hyaline layer* of the follicle. This inner vascular layer corresponds to the superficial layer of the cutis vera. Its fibres and cells have a regular circular arrangement around the follicle, the cells being flattened against the hyaline layer. Externally the dermic coat of the follicle has a more open texture, corresponding to the reticular part of the cutis, and containing the larger branches of the arteries and veins. In the large tactile hairs of animals, the veins near the bottom of the follicle are dilated into sinuses, so as to produce a kind of erectile structure.

The hair grows from the bottom of the follicle by multiplication of the soft cells which cover the papilla, these cells becoming elongated to form the fibres of the fibrous substance, and otherwise modified to produce the medulla and cuticle.

When a hair is eradicated, a new hair is produced from these cells. It is not uncommon to find hair-follicles in which the whole of the lower part has degenerated in such a way that the vascular papilla, and the soft, growing cells which cover it, may have entirely disappeared. The hair then ceases to grow, and eventually becomes lost, but its place may be again supplied by a new hair, which becomes formed in a downgrowth from either the bottom or the side of the hair-follicle, a new papilla first becoming formed at the extremity of the downgrowth (fig. 135). If not previously detached, the old hair may be pushed from out the follicle by the one which replaces it.

The hairs are originally developed in the embryo in the form of small solid downgrowths from the Malpighian layer of the epidermis (fig. 136, A). The hair-rudiment, as it is called, is at first composed entirely of soft, growing cells; but presently those in the centre become differentiated, so as to produce a minute hair invested by inner root-sheath, and its base resting upon a papilla which has grown up into the extremity of the hair-rudiment from the corium (fig. 136, B). As the minute hair grows, it pushes its way through the superficial layers of the epidermis, which it finally perforates (C). The hair-rudiments commence at the third or fourth month of fœtal life; their growth is completed about the fifth or sixth month, and they form a complete hairy covering
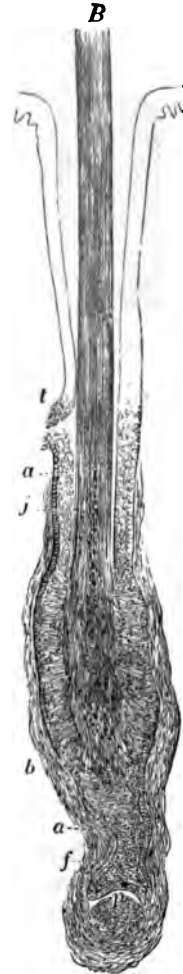

Fig. 135.—Commencing replacement of old by new hair. (Toldt.)

a, outer root-sheath; b, dermic coat of follicle; f, downgrowth of epithelium to form new hair-follicle; p, papilla of new hair commencing; j, root of old hair; t, duct of sebaceous gland.

termed the *lanugo*. This is entirely shed within a few months of birth, the new hairs being formed in downgrowths from the old hair-follicles in the manner already mentioned.

Hairs grow at the rate of half an inch per month. They are found all over the body except on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet, and on the distal phalanges of the fingers and toes. They
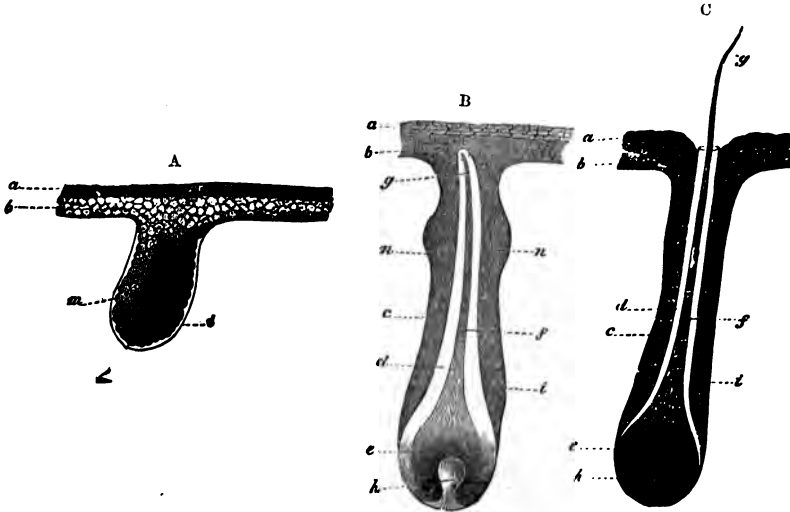

FIG. 136.

A. Hair-rudiment from an embryo of six weeks. *a*, horny, and *b*, mucous or Malpighian layer of cuticle ; *t*, basement-membrane ; *m*, cells, some of which are assuming an oblong figure, which chiefly form the future hair. B. Hair-rudiment, with the young hair formed but not yet risen through the cuticle. *a*, horny, *b*, Malpighian layer of epidermis ; *c*, outer, *d*, inner, root-sheath ; *e*, hair-knob : *f*, stem, and *g*, point of the hair ; *h*, hair-papilla ; *n, n*, commencing sebaceous follicles. C. Hair-follicle with the hair just protruded.

usually slant, and in the negro the hair-follicles are even considerably curved. On the scalp they are set in groups, as is well seen in a horizontal section.

The hairs of animals are often curiously marked by the arrangement of their medulla, the markings being often characteristic of the particular species.

Muscles of the hairs.—A bundle of plain muscular tissue is attached to each hair-follicle ; passing from the superficial part of the corium, on the side to which the hair slopes, obliquely downwards, to be attached near the bottom of the follicle (*arrector pili*, fig. 133, *n*). When the muscle contracts, the hair becomes erected, and the follicle is dragged upwards so as to cause a prominence on the general surface of the skin ; whilst the part of the corium from which the little muscle arises is correspondingly depressed ; the roughened condition known as ' goose skin ' being in this way produced.

The **sebaceous glands** (fig. 133, *t*) are small saccular glands, the

ducts from which open into the mouths of the hair-follicles. Both the duct and the saccules are lined by epithelium, which becomes charged with fatty matter. This sebaceous matter is discharged into the cavity of the saccule, probably owing to the disintegration of the cells within which it is formed. There may be two or more sebaceous glands attached to each follicle.

The sebaceous glands are developed as outgrowths from the outer root-sheath.

The **sweat-glands** are abundant over the whole skin, but they are most numerous on the palm of the hand and on the sole of the foot. They are composed of coiled tubes, which lie in the deeper part of the integument and send their ducts up through the cutis to open on the surface by corkscrew-like channels which pierce the epidermis (fig. 137).
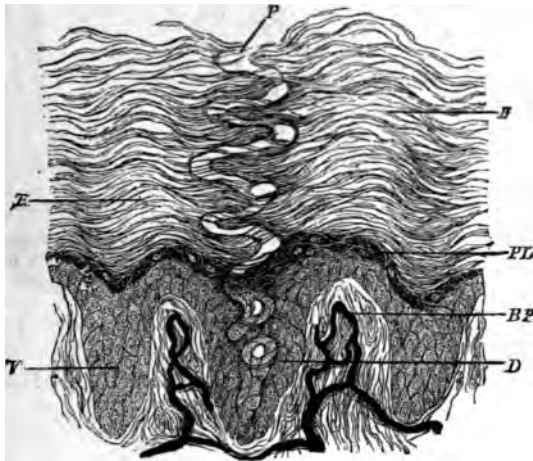

Fig. 137.—DUCT OF A SWEAT-GLAND PASSING THROUGH THE EPIDERMIS. (Magnified 200 diameters.) (Heitzmann.)

BP, papillæ with blood-vessels injected ; V, rete mucosum between the papillæ ; E, stratum corneum ; PL, stratum granulosum ; D, duct, opening on the surface at P.

The *glandular* or *secreting tube* is a convoluted tube composed of a basement-membrane lined by a single layer of cubical or columnar epithelium-cells, and with a layer of longitudinally disposed plain muscular fibres between the epithelium and basement-membrane. It is considerably larger than the *efferent tube* or *duct*, which begins within the gland and usually makes several convolutions before leaving this to traverse the cutis vera. The efferent tube has an epithelium consisting of two or three layers of cells, within which is a well-marked cuticular lining, but there is no muscular layer. The passage through the epidermis has no proper wall, but is merely a channel excavated between the epithelium-cells.

The ceruminous glands of the ear are modified sweat-glands.

I

The sweat-glands are developed, like the hairs, from downgrowths of the Malpighian layer of the epidermis into the corium, the rudi-
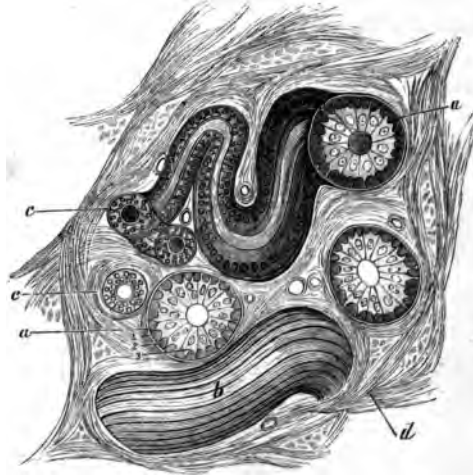
FIG. 138.—SECTION OF A SWEAT-GLAND IN THE SKIN OF MAN.

a, a, secreting tubes in section ; *b,* a tube seen from above ; *c, c,* efferent tubes ; *d,* inter-tubular connective tissue with blood-vessels. 1, basement membrane ; 2, muscular fibres cut across ; 3, secreting epithelium of a tubule.

ments which are thus formed becoming eventually coiled up at their extremities and converted into hollow tubes.

The sweat-glands receive nerve-fibres, and each gland has a special cluster of capillary blood-vessels.

LESSON XXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE HEART.

1. In a section through the wall of the auricle which has been stained with magenta and mounted in glycerine, notice the relative thickness of the epicardium, myocardium, and endocardium. Observe the blood-vessels and nerve-fibres under the epicardium, often embedded in fat; here and there a ganglion may be seen under this membrane. Notice also the elastic networks under both the pericardium and endocardium. Make a general sketch from this section.

2. Section through the wall of the ventricle, stained with logwood and mounted in Canada balsam. The muscular fibres are variously cut. In those cut longitudinally, notice the branching of the fibres and their union into a network. Notice also that although the fibres are cross-striated this is less distinct than in voluntary muscle, and the nuclei lie in the centre of each fibre. Transverse markings may also be seen passing across the fibres between the nuclei and indicating a division into cells. The endocardium is very thin, especially over the columnæ carneæ.

3. The lymphatics of the heart are easily injected with Berlin blue by sticking the nozzle of the injecting syringe into the muscular substance, in the interstices of which the lymphatics arise. These commencing lymphatics lead to efferent vessels which pass to the base of the heart under the epicardium.

4. Section through one of the valves of the heart, stained and mounted as preparation 2.

5. The epithelium which covers the epicardium, and that which lines the endocardium, may be studied in preparations of the fresh organ which have been treated with nitrate of silver and subsequently exposed to the light and hardened in alcohol.

The muscular substance of the heart (*myocardium*) is composed of transversely striated muscular fibres (fig. 139), which differ from those of voluntary muscle in the following particulars : their striations are less distinct; they have no sarcolemma; they branch and unite with neighbouring fibres, and their nuclei lie in the centre of the fibres. Moreover, the fibres are composed of a series of short cylindrical cells (fig. 140) joined together end to end, each corresponding to one of the nuclei. The lines of junction of these cells may sometimes be seen in longitudinal sections stained with hæmatoxylin or magenta; but they come much more distinctly into view in sections of the fresh tissue stained with nitrate of silver.

In the interstices of the muscular tissue there is a little areolar tissue in which run the very numerous blood-capillaries and the lacunar lymphatics.
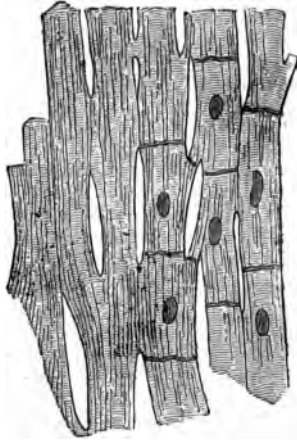

FIG. 189.—MUSCULAR FIBRES FROM THE HEART, MAGNIFIED, SHOWING THEIR CROSS-STRIÆ, DIVISIONS, AND JUNCTIONS.

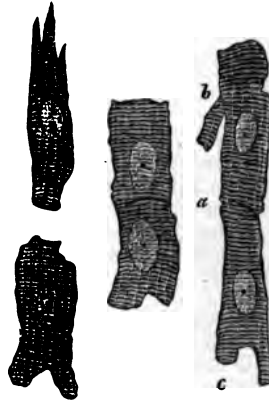The nuclei and cell-junctions are only represented on the right-hand side of the figure.

FIG. 140.—SIX MUSCULAR FIBRE-CELLS FROM THE HEART. (Magnified 425 diameters.)

a, line of junction between two cells; b, c, branching of cells.
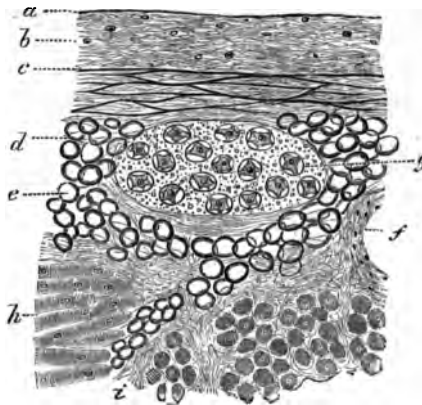
FIG. 141.—SECTION OF THE EPICARDIUM OF THE RIGHT AURICLE.

a, serous epithelium in section; b, connective-tissue layer; c, elastic network; d, subserous areolar tissue; e, fat; f, section of a blood-vessel; g, a small ganglion; h, muscular fibres of the myocardium; i, intermuscular areolar tissue.

The myocardium is covered externally by a layer of serous membrane—the *epicardium* (cardiac pericardium, fig. 141)—composed, like other serous membranes, of connective tissue and elastic fibres, the

latter being most numerous in its deeper parts. Underneath the epicardium run the blood-vessels, nerves, and lymphatic vessels of the heart, embedded in areolar and adipose tissue ; this tissue being continuous with that which lies between the muscular bundles.

The *endocardium* (fig. 142) has a structure not very unlike the pericardium. It is lined by a pavement-epithelium, like the epithelium of a serous membrane, and consists of connective tissue with elastic fibres in its deeper part, between which there may, in some parts, be
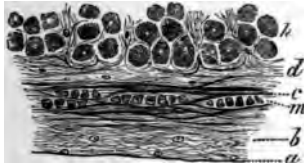

FIG. 142.—SECTION OF THE ENDOCARDIUM OF THE RIGHT AURICLE.

a, lining epithelium ; *b*, connective tissue with fine elastic fibres ; *c*, layer with coarser elastic fibres ; *d*, sub-endocardial connective tissue continuous with the intermuscular tissue of the myocardium ; *h*, muscular fibres of the myocardium ; *m*, plain muscular tissue in the endocardium.
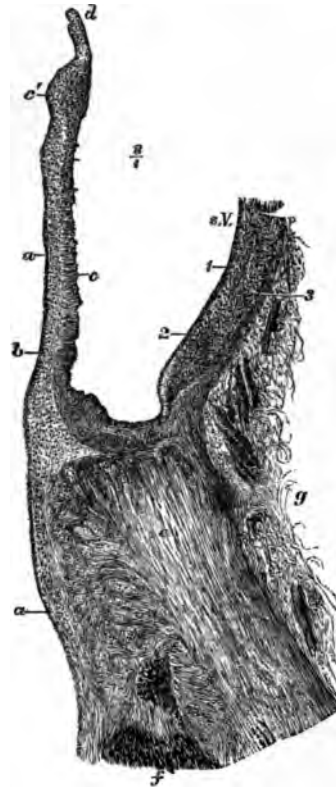
FIG. 143.—SECTION THROUGH ONE OF THE FLAPS OF THE AORTIC VALVE, AND PART OF THE CORRESPONDING SINUS OF VALSALVA, WITH THE ADJOINING PART OF THE VENTRICULAR WALL.

a, endocardium, prolonged over the valve ; *b*, sub-endocardial tissue ; *c*, fibrous tissue of the valve, thickened at *c'* near the free edge ; *d*, section of the lunula ; *e*, section of the fibrous ring ; *f*, muscular fibres of the ventricle attached to it ; *g*, loose areolar tissue at the base of the ventricle ; *s. V.* sinus Valsalvæ ; 1, 2, 3, inner, middle, and outer coats of the aorta.

found a few plain muscular fibres. Fat is sometimes met with under the endocardium.

In some animals, *e.g.* the sheep, and sometimes also in man, large beaded fibres are found under the endocardium. These are formed of large clear cells joined end to end, and generally containing in their centre two nuclei, whilst the peripheral part of the cell is formed of cross-striated muscular tissue ; they are known as the *fibres of Purkinje*.

The *valves* of the heart are formed of folds of the endocardium strengthened by fibrous tissue (fig. 143). This tissue forms a thicken-

ing near the free edge of the valve (c'). At the base of the auriculo-ventricular valves a little of the muscular tissue of the auricle may be found passing a short distance into the valve.

The *nerves* of the heart are seen in sections underneath the epicardium of both auricles and ventricles; in the former situation, they are connected at intervals with small ganglia (fig. 141, g). Their branches pass to the muscular substance, but their mode of termination has not been ascertained.

LESSON XXV.

THE TRACHEA AND LUNGS.

1. IN sections of trachea, stained with logwood or borax-carmine, and mounted in Canada balsam, notice the ciliated epithelium, the basement-membrane (of some thickness in the human trachea), the lymphoid tissue of the mucous membrane, the elastic tissue external to this, and lastly the fibrous membrane containing the cartilages. In the mucous membrane and submucous areolar tissue look for sections of mucous glands, ducts of which may be seen opening on the surface. At the back of the trachea notice the plain muscular fibres transversely arranged; there may be larger mucous glands external to these.

2. In sections of lung similarly prepared, notice the sections of the alveoli collected into groups (infundibula). Find sections of bronchial tubes, some cut longitudinally and passing at their extremities into the infundibula, others cut across; the latter show the structure of the tubes best. In each tube notice the ciliated epithelium internally. Next to this the mucous membrane containing numerous elastic fibres and often thrown into folds; then the layer of circular muscular fibres, and outside this, loose fibrous tissue in which in larger bronchial tubes the pieces of cartilage may be seen embedded. Small mucous glands may also be observed in the fibrous tissue sending their ducts through the other layers to open on the inner surface. Notice always accompanying a section of a bronchial tube the section of a branch of the pulmonary artery.

In the sections of the alveoli observe the capillary vessels passing from one side to the other of the intervening septa; and in places where the thin wall of an alveolus is to be seen in the section, try and make out the net-work of blood-capillaries upon it. Notice within the alveoli nucleated corpuscles which very frequently contain dark particles in their protoplasm. They appear to be amœboid cells which have migrated from the blood-vessels and have taken in inhaled particles of carbon. They seem to pass back into the lung tissue, for similar cells may be seen in this. Make a sketch of part of the wall of a bronchial tube and of one or two of the alveoli.

3. Mount in Canada balsam a section of lung in which the pulmonary vessels have been injected. Study the general arrangement of the vessels with a low power, and the network of capillaries of the alveoli with a high power. Observe that the veins run apart from the arteries. Sketch the capillary network of one or two adjoining alveoli.

The **trachea** or windpipe is a fibrous and muscular tube, the wall of which is rendered somewhat rigid by C-shaped hoops of cartilage which are embedded in the fibrous tissue. The muscular tissue, which is of the plain variety, forms a flat band, the fibres of which run transversely at the back of the tube. The trachea is lined by a *mucous*

membrane (fig. 144, *a–c*), which has a ciliated epithelium upon its inner surface. The epithelium-cells have been already described (Lesson VII.); they rest upon a thick basement-membrane. The mucous membrane proper consists of areolar and lymphoid tissue, and contains numerous blood-vessels and lymphatics. In its deepest part is a well-marked layer of longitudinal elastic fibres (*d*). Many small glands for the secretion of mucus are found in the wall of the trachea. They may lie either within the mucous membrane or in the submucous
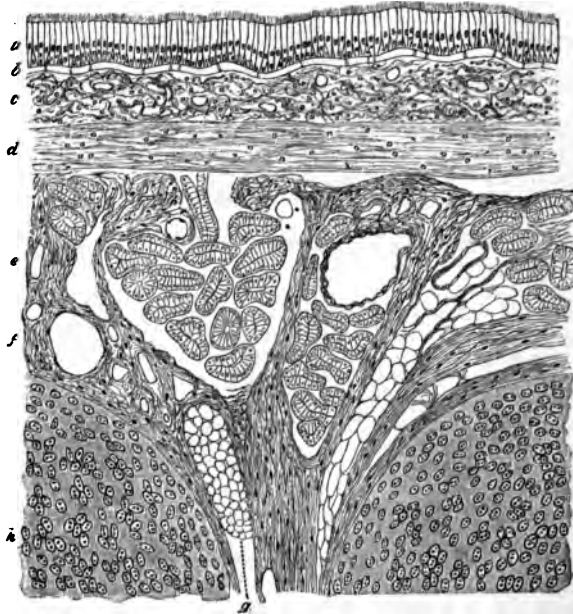

FIG. 144.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF THE HUMAN TRACHEA, INCLUDING PORTIONS
OF TWO CARTILAGINOUS RINGS. (Moderately magnified.)

a, ciliated epithelium; *b*, basement-membrane; *c*, superficial part of the mucous membrane, containing the sections of numerous capillary blood-vessels and much lymphoid tissue; *d*, deeper part of the mucous membrane, consisting mainly of elastic fibres; *e*, submucous areolar tissue, containing the larger blood-vessels, small mucous glands (their ducts and alveoli are seen in section), fat, &c.; *f*, fibrous tissue investing and uniting the cartilages; *g*, a small mass of adipose tissue in the fibrous layer; *h*, cartilage.

areolar tissue (*e*), or, lastly, at the back of the trachea, outside the transverse muscular fibres.

The two divisions of the trachea, the *bronchi*, are precisely similar in structure.

The **larynx** is also very like the trachea so far as the structure of the mucous membrane is concerned, but over the true vocal cords and upon the epiglottis, as well as here and there in the part above the glottis, stratified epithelium is found, and taste-buds (see **Lesson XXVI.**) may occur in this epithelium, except over the vocal cords.

The lymphoid tissue is especially abundant in the mucous membrane of the ventricle of Morgagni, and a large number of mucous glands open into this cavity and into that of the sacculus.

The true vocal cords are composed of fine elastic fibres.

The cartilages of the trachea and larynx are hyaline, except the epiglottis and the cartilages of Santorini and of Wrisberg, which are composed of elastic fibro-cartilage.
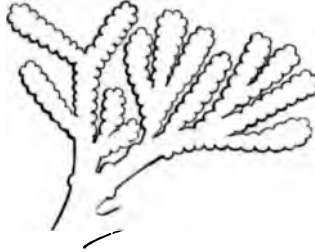

FIG. 145.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE ENDING OF A
BRONCHIAL TUBE IN SACCULATED INFUNDIBULA.

The **lungs** are formed by the ramifications of the bronchial tubes and their terminal expansions, which form groups of sacculated dilatations (*infundibula*), beset everywhere with small hemispherical bulgings, known as the *air-cells* or *pulmonary alveoli*.
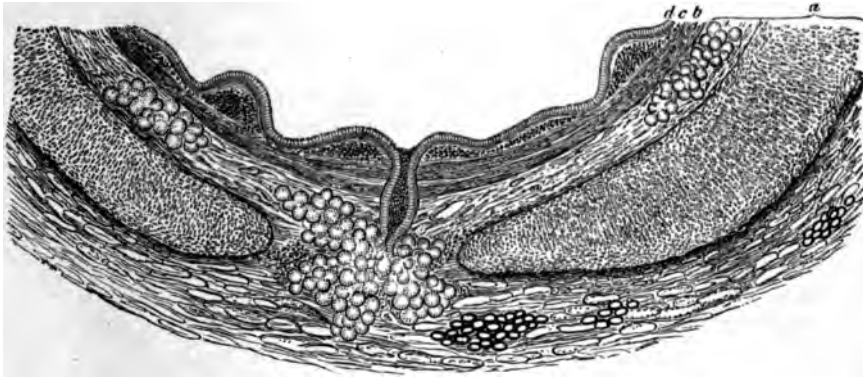

FIG. 146.—PORTION OF A TRANSVERSE SECTION OF A BRONCHIAL TUBE, HUMAN,
6 MM. IN DIAMETER. (Magnified 50 diameters.)

a, cartilage and fibrous layer with mucous glands, and, in the outer part, a little fat ; in the middle, the duct of a gland opens on the inner surface of the tube ; *b*, annular layer of involuntary muscular fibres ; *c*, elastic layer, the elastic fibres in bundles which are seen cut across ; *d*, columnar ciliated epithelium.

The **bronchial tubes** (figs. 146, 147) are lined in their whole extent by ciliated epithelium which rests on a basement-membrane. External to this is the corium of the mucous membrane, containing a large number of longitudinal elastic fibres and some lymphoid tissue.

Outside this again is a complete layer of plain muscular fibres encircling the tube. Next comes a loose fibrous layer in which, in the larger tubes (fig. 146), small plates of cartilage are embedded. Mucous glands are also present in this tissue.

FIG. 147.—SECTION OF A SMALL BRONCHIAL TUBE FROM THE PIG'S LUNG. (This section is much more magnified than that represented in the previous figure.)

a, fibrous layer ; *b*, muscular layer ; *c*, mucous membrane in longitudinal folds, with numerous longitudinally running elastic fibres cut across; *d*, ciliated epithelium ; *f*, surrounding alveoli.

The smallest bronchial tubes, which are about to expand into the infundibula, gradually lose the distinctness of the several layers, their wall at the same time being greatly thinned out and becoming bulged to form the alveoli. The epithelium also becomes changed; from columnar and ciliated it becomes cubical and non-ciliated.

In the *alveoli* themselves, besides small groups of cubical cells, there are large irregular flattened cells (fig. 148) which form an extremely delicate layer, separating the blood-capillaries from the air within the alveoli. The capillary network of the alveoli is very close (fig. 149), and the capillary vessels of adjoining alveoli are in complete continuity, the vessels passing first to one side and then to the other of the septa which separate the adjacent alveoli.

Blood-vessels.—Branches of the pulmonary artery accompany the bronchial tubes to be distributed to the capillary networks upon the alveoli, from which the blood is returned by the pulmonary veins which, pursuing a separate course through the tissue of the lung, join in their course with others to form larger vessels which pass to the hilus. Branches from the bronchial arteries are distributed to the walls of the bronchial tubes, and to the connective tissue of the lung. This tissue intervenes everywhere in small quantity between the infundibula (interstitial tissue), and forms a distinct layer, containing much elastic tissue, covering the surface of the lung underneath the
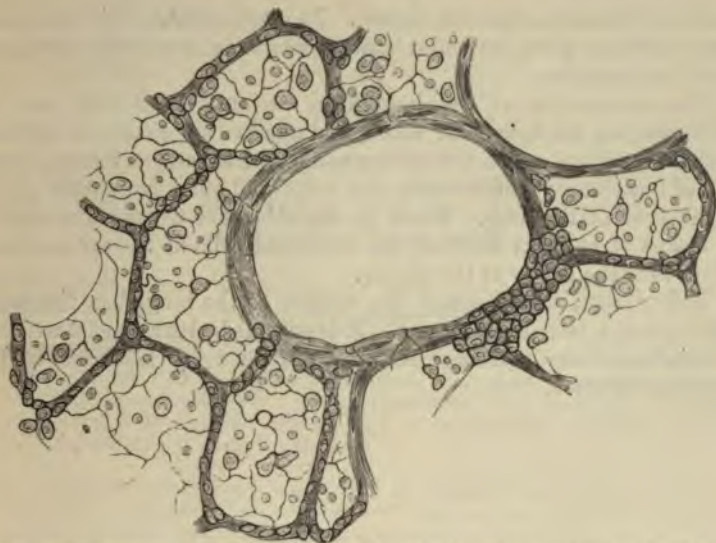
FIG. 148.—SECTION OF PART OF CAT'S LUNG, STAINED WITH NITRATE OF SILVER.
(Highly magnified.)

The small granular and the large flattened cells of the alveoli are shown. In the middle is a
section of a lobular bronchial tube, with a patch of the granular pavement-epithelium
cells on one side.
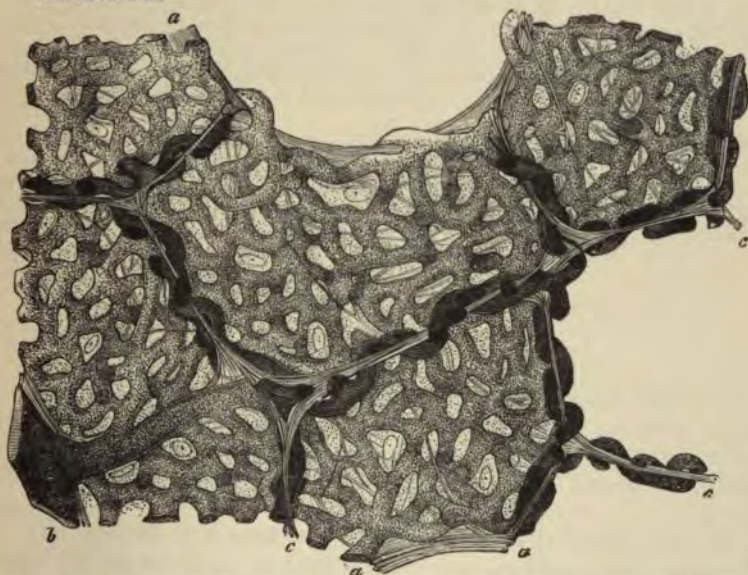
FIG. 149.—SECTION OF INJECTED LUNG, INCLUDING SEVERAL CONTIGUOUS ALVEOLI.
(Highly magnified.)

a, a, free edges of alveoli; c, c, partitions between neighbouring alveoli, seen in section;
b, small arterial branch giving off capillaries to the alveoli. The looping of the vessels to
either side of the partitions is well exhibited. Between the capillaries is seen the homo-
geneous alveolar wall with nuclei of connective-tissue corpuscles, and elastic fibres.

serous membrane (subserous tissue). In some animals this subserous layer contains plain muscular tissue, which is especially developed near the lung-apex.

The *lymphatics* of the lung form two sets of vessels, one set accompanying the bronchial tubes, and another set forming a network in the interstitial connective tissue, and in the subserous tissue. Both sets of lymphatics tend towards the hilus and enter lymphatic glands at the root of the lung. Those in the subserous tissue communicate by means of stomata between the epithelial cells of the serous membrane with the cavity of the pleura.

The *pleura*, which covers the surface of the lung, has the usual structure of a serous membrane. It is provided with a special network of capillary blood-vessels, which are supplied by branches of the bronchial arteries.

LESSON XXVI.

STRUCTURE OF THE TEETH, THE TONGUE, AND MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE MOUTH.

1. STUDY first with the low power and afterwards with the high power a longitudinal section of a human tooth which has been prepared by grinding. It is better to purchase this specimen, for the process of preparation is difficult and tedious without the aid of special apparatus. Examine carefully the enamel, the dentine, and the cement. The dark appearance of the dentinal tubules is due to their containing air in the dried specimen. Measure the diameter of the enamel prisms and of some of the dentinal tubules. Make sketches from each of the tissues.

2. Mount in Canada balsam a section of a tooth *in situ*, which has been decalcified in chromic or picric acid and stained with logwood or borax-carmine. In this section the mode of implantation of a tooth, as well as the structure of the pulp, can be made out. Make a general sketch under a low power, and under a high power draw a small piece of the pulp showing the processes of the odontoblasts extending into the dentinal tubules.

3. The development of the teeth and the formation of their tissues are studied in sections made across the snout and lower jaw of fœtal animals. The preparation should be stained in bulk with alcoholic magenta, borax-carmine, or hæmatoxylin, and embedded in paraffin, and the sections mounted by the shellac-creosote process (see Appendix).

4. Section across the whole tongue of a small mammal; stain with log-wood, and mount in Canada balsam. In these sections the arrangement of the muscular fibres and the structure of the papillæ of the mucous membrane may be studied; and if the organ have been previously injected, the arrangement of the blood-vessels in the muscular tissue and in the mucous membrane will also be well seen.

THE TEETH.

A **tooth** consists of three calcified tissues : the *enamel*, which is of epithelial origin, the *dentine*, and the *cement*, or *crusta petrosa*. The dentine forms the main substance of a tooth, the enamel covers the crown, and the cement is a layer of bone which invests the root (fig. 150).

The **enamel** is formed of elongated hexagonal *prisms* (fig. 151), which are set vertically, or with a slight curvature upon the surface of the dentine. They are marked at tolerably regular intervals with slight transverse shadings producing an indistinct cross-striated appearance. Sometimes coloured lines run through the enamel across the direction of its fibres.

The **dentine** is composed of a hard dense substance like bone, but containing no Haversian canals or lacunæ.   It is pierced everywhere, however, by fine canaliculi (*dentinal tubules*, figs. 152, 153), which radiate outwards from a central cavity which, during life, contains the pulp.   The tubules branch at acute angles as they pass outwards; their branches become gradually finer towards the periphery of the

FIG. 150.—VERTICAL
SECTION OF A TOOTH
in situ. (15 diame-
ters.)

c, is placed in the pulp-
cavity,   opposite the
cervix or neck of the
tooth ; the part above
is the crown, that below
is the root (fang). 1,
enamel with radial and
concentric markings ;
2, dentine with tubules
and incremental lines ;
3, cement or crusta pe-
trosa, with bone corpus-
cles ; 4, dental perios-
teum ; 5, bone of lower
jaw.
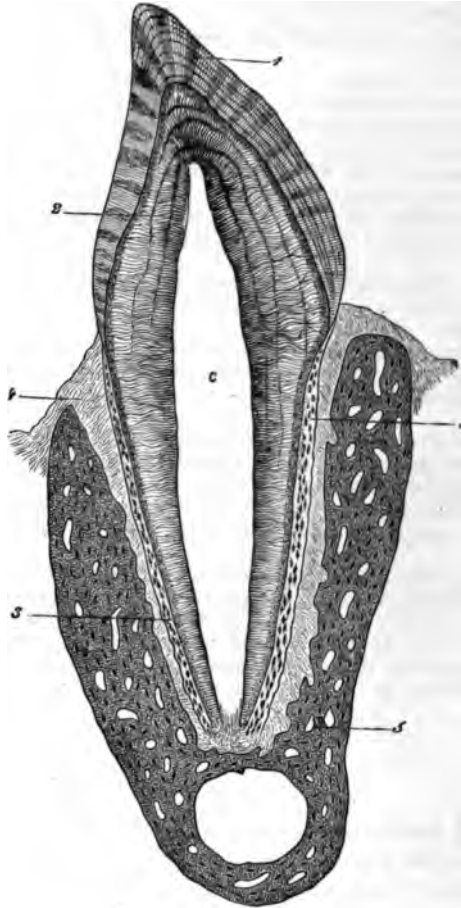
dentine.   The tubules have a proper wall of their own, which can be isolated by steeping a section of tooth in strong hydrochloric acid.   In the living tooth they are occupied by protoplasmic fibres, which are prolonged from the superficial cells of the pulp.

The intertubular substance is for the most part homogeneous, but here and there indications can be seen of its deposition in the form of globules.   This is especially the case near the surface of the dentine,
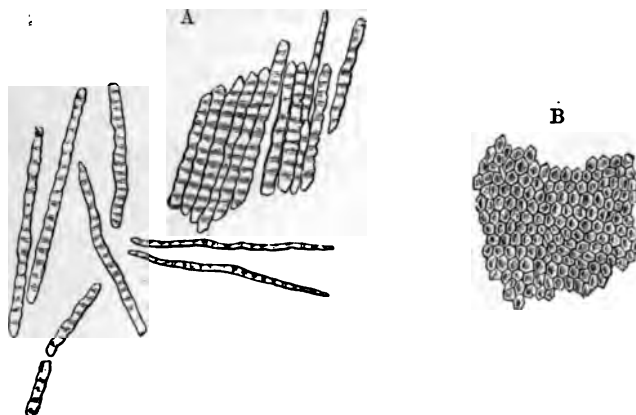
FIG. 151.—ENAMEL PRISMS. (350 diameters.)

A, fragments and single fibres of the enamel, isolated by the action of hydrochloric acid.
B, surface of a small fragment of enamel, showing the hexagonal ends of the fibres.
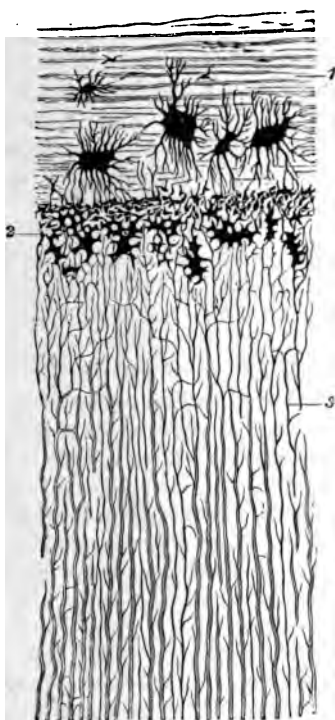
FIG. 152.—SECTION OF FANG, PA-
RALLEL TO THE DENTINAL TU-
BULES. (Magnified 300 diameters.)

1, cement, with large bone-lacunæ and
indications of lamellæ; 2, granular
layer of Purkinje (interglobular
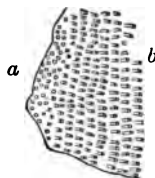spaces); 3, dentinal tubules.

FIG. 153.—SECTIONS OF
DENTINAL TUBULES.

a, cut across; b, cut
obliquely.
(About 300 diameters.)

where the globular deposit and the interglobular spaces may produce
a granular appearance (*granular layer*, fig. 152, 2), and also in the

course of certain lines or clefts which are seen traversing the dentine across the direction of the tubules (*incremental lines*, fig. 150, shown magnified in fig. 154).
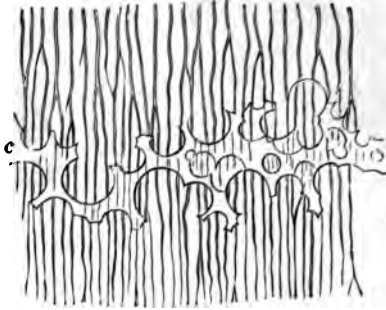

FIG. 154.—A SMALL PORTION OF THE DENTINE WITH INTERGLOBULAR SPACES.
(850 diameters.)

c, portion of incremental line formed by the interglobular spaces, which are here filled up by a transparent material.

The **pulp** consists of a soft, somewhat jelly-like, connective tissue, containing many branched cells, a network of blood-vessels, and some nerve fibres which pass into the pulp-cavity along with the blood-vessels by a minute canal at the apex of the fang. The superficial cells of the pulp form an almost continuous layer, like an epithelium. They are known as *odontoblasts*, from having been concerned in the formation of the dentine.

The **crusta petrosa** (fig. 152, 1) is a layer of lamellated bone including lacunæ and canaliculi, but without Haversian canals, at least normally in the human teeth. It is covered with periosteum (*dental periosteum*), which also lines the socket, and serves to fix the tooth securely.

Formation of the teeth.—The teeth are developed in the same manner as the hairs. A thickening of the epithelium occurs along the line of the gums, and grows into the corium of the mucous membrane (*common enamel-germ*, fig. 155, A). At regular intervals there is yet a further thickening and growth from the common enamel-germ into the tissue of the mucous membrane, each of these special rudiments swelling out below into a flask-shaped mass of cells, the *special enamel-germ*, fig. 155, B). A vascular *papilla* grows up from the corium into the bottom of the special enamel-germ (fig. 155, C, D) ; this papilla has the shape of the crown of the future tooth. Each special enamel-germ, with its included papilla, presently becomes cut off from the epithelium of the mouth, and surrounded by a vascular membrane—the *dental sac*. The papilla becomes transformed into the dentine of the future tooth, and the enamel is deposited upon its surface by the epithelial cells of the enamel-germ. The root of the tooth, with its covering of cement, is formed at a later period, when the tooth is
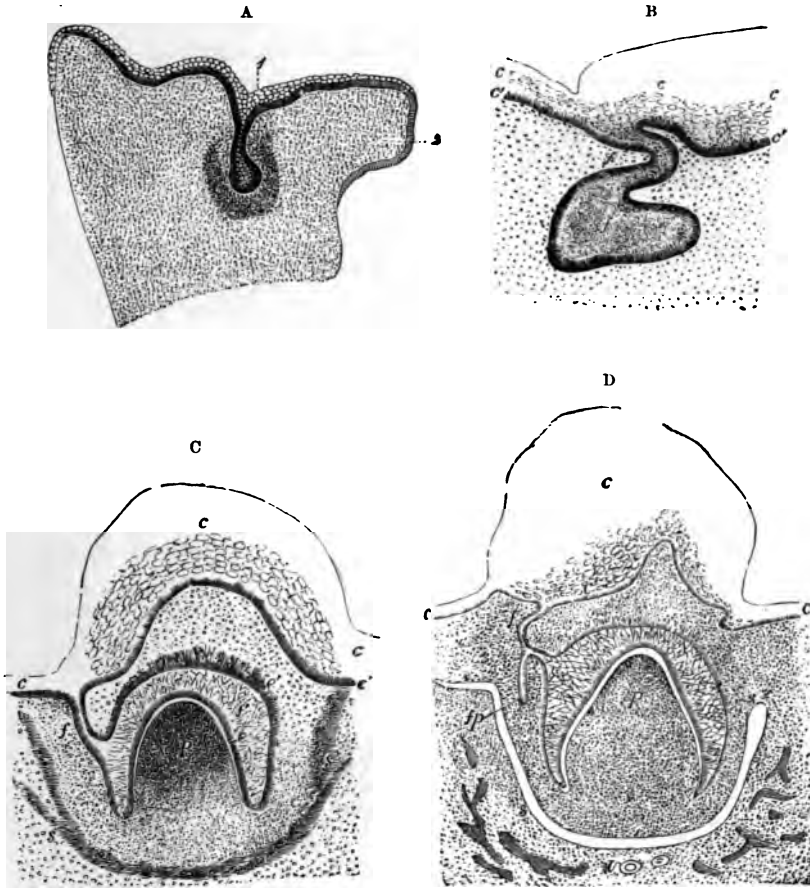
FIG. 155.

A. SECTION ACROSS THE UPPER JAW OF A FŒTAL SHEEP. (3 centimeters long.)

1, common enamel-germ dipping down into the mucous membrane where it is half surrounded by a semilunar-shaped more dense-looking tissue, the germ of the dentine and dental sac; 2, palatine process of the maxilla.

B. SECTION SIMILAR TO THAT SHOWN IN THE PREVIOUS FIGURE, BUT PASSING THROUGH ONE OF THE SPECIAL ENAMEL-GERMS HERE BECOMING FLASK-SHAPED.

c, c', epithelium of mouth; f, neck; f', body of special enamel-germ.

C AND D. SECTIONS AT LATER STAGES THAN A AND B, THE PAPILLA HAVING BE-COME FORMED AND INDENTED THE ENAMEL-GERM, WHICH HAS AT THE SAME TIME GROWN PARTLY ROUND IT.

c, epithelium of gum, sketched in outline; f, neck of enamel-germ; f', enamel-organ; e, its deeper columnar cells; e', projections into the corium; p, papilla; s, dental sac forming. In D, the enamel-germ (fp) of the corresponding permanent tooth has become formed.

K

beginning to grow up through the gum, by a gradual elongation of the base of the papilla.

Previously to the deposition of the enamel, the enamel-germ undergoes a peculiar transformation of its previously rounded epithelium-

FIG. 156. — A SECTION THROUGH THE ENAMEL-ORGAN AND DENTAL SAC FROM THE TOOTH OF A CHILD AT BIRTH. (250 diameters.)

a, outer dense layer of the dental sac; b, inner looser texture of the same with capillary blood-vessels and a somewhat denser layer towards the enamel organ; c, spongy substance; d, inner cells; and e, outer cellular layer of the enamel-organ.

FIG. 157.—PART OF SECTION OF DEVELOP-ING TOOTH OF YOUNG RAT, SHOWING THE MODE OF DEPOSITION OF THE DEN-TINE. (Highly magnified.)

a, outer layer of fully calcified dentine; b, un-calcified matrix, with a few nodules of calca-reous matter; c, odontoblasts with processes extending into the dentine; d, pulp. The sec-tion is stained with carmine, which colours the uncalcified matrix, but not the calcified part.

cells into three layers of modified cells. One of these is a layer of columnar cells (fig. 156, d), which immediately covers the surface of the dentine. These columnar cells form the enamel-prisms either by a deposition of calcareous salts external to them, or by a direct calcification of their protoplasm. The cells next to the dental sac form a single layer of cubical epithelium (e), all the other cells of the

enamel-germ become transformed into branching corpuscles (c) communicating by their processes, and thus forming a continuous network. The enamel-germ, after it is thus modified, is known as the *enamel-organ*.

The *dentine* of the tooth is formed by calcification of the surface of the papilla. At this surface there is a well-marked layer of odontoblasts (fig. 157), and these produce a layer of dentinal matrix which forms a sort of cap to the papilla, and which soon becomes calcified by the deposition of globules of calcareous matter. Processes of the odontoblasts remain in the dentine as it is forming, and thus the dentinal tubules are produced. Subsequently other layers of dentine are formed within the first by a repetition of the same process, and in this way the papilla gradually becomes calcified. A part, however, remains unaltered in the centre of the tooth, and with its covering of odontoblasts forms the pulp.

The ten milk-teeth are formed in each jaw in this manner. These, however, become lost within a few years after birth, and are replaced by permanent teeth in much the same way that a new succession of hairs occurs. A small outgrowth takes place at an early period from the enamel-germ of each of the milk-teeth (fig. 155, D, *f p*), and this eventually becomes the germ of the corresponding permanent tooth. It gradually enlarges, acquires a papilla, forms an enamel-organ, in short, passes through the same phases of development as its parent germ, and when the milk-tooth drops out of the jaw in consequence of the absorption of its roots (by osteoclasts) the permanent tooth grows up into its place.

But there are six permanent teeth in each jaw which do not succeed milk-teeth ; these are the permanent molars. They are developed from an extension backwards of the original epithelial thickening (common enamel-germ) and the downgrowth from this into the corium of three successive special enamel-germs at comparatively long intervals of time. Within these the tissues of the permanent molars become formed in a manner exactly similar to that in which the milk-teeth are developed.

THE TONGUE.

The **tongue** is mainly composed of striated muscular fibres, running, some longitudinally, and others transversely. It is covered by a mucous membrane, the epithelium of which, like that of the rest of the mouth, is thick and stratified, and conceals microscopic papillæ (fig. 158) like those of the skin. Besides these, the upper surface of the organ is covered with larger papillæ, which give it a rough appearance. These, which are termed the *lingual papillæ*, are of three kinds : (1) About twelve or thirteen comparatively large circular projections, each of which is surrounded by a narrow groove (fossa), external to which the mucous

Fig. 158.—Section of mucous membrane of mouth, showing three microscopic papillæ and stratified epithelium. The blood-vessels have been injected. (Toldt.)

Fig. 159.—Section of circumvallate papilla, human. The figure includes one side of the papilla and the adjoining part of the vallum. (Magnified 150 diameters.) (Heitzmann.)

E, epithelium; G, taste-bud; C, corium with injected blood-vessels; M, gland with duct.

Fig. 160.—Section of fungiform papilla, human. (Heitzmann.)

E, epithelium; C, corium; L, lymphoid tissue; M, muscular fibres of tongue.

Fig. 161.—Section of two filiform papillæ, human. (Heitzmann.) (Letters as in previous figure.)

membrane is raised above the general level (vallum) (fig. 159). These papillæ form a V-shaped line towards the back of the tongue; they receive filaments of the glosso-pharyngeal nerve, and have taste-buds in the epithelium which covers their sides, and in that of the side of the vallum. They are known as the *circumvallate papillæ.* (2) All the rest of the papillary surface of the tongue is covered by *conical papillæ,* so named from the conical pointed cap of epithelium which is borne by each; sometimes this cap is fringed with fine epithelial filaments, when they are termed *filiform* (fig. 161). (3) Scattered here and there amongst the conical papillæ are other larger papillæ, the *fungiform* (fig. 160). These are very vascular, and lie partly embedded in little depressions of the mucous membrane.

Small tubular glands may be seen between the superficial muscular fibres sending their ducts to the surface. Most of them secrete mucus, but those which open into the trenches of the circumvallate papillæ, and a few others elsewhere, yield a serous secretion.

The mucous membrane at the back of the tongue contains a large amount of lymphoid tissue.

The taste-buds.— The minute gustatory organs which are known as *taste-buds* may be seen in sections which pass through the papillæ vallatæ or the papillæ fungiformes; they are also present here and there in the epithelium of the general mucous membrane of the tongue, especially at the back and sides, and occur also upon the under surface of the soft palate, and on the epiglottis. But they are most easily studied in the papillæ foliatæ of the rabbit, two small oval areas lying
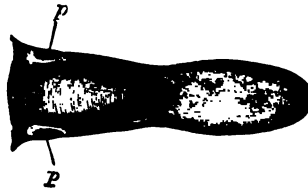

Fig. 162.—Tongue of rabbit, showing the situation of the papillæ foliatæ, *p.*

on either side of the back of the tongue and marked transversely with a number of small ridges or laminæ with intervening furrows (see figs. 162 and 163). Sections across the ridges show numerous taste-buds embedded in the thick epithelium which clothes their sides.

The taste-buds are ovoid clusters of epithelium-cells which lie in cavities in the stratified epithelium (fig. 164). The base of the taste-bud rests upon the corium of the mucous membrane, and receives a branch of the glosso-pharyngeal nerve; the apex is narrow and com-

municates with the cavity of the mouth by a small pore in the super-
ficial epithelium (gustatory pore, fig. 164, *p*).

FIG. 163.—VERTICAL SECTION OF PAPILLA FOLIATA OF THE RABBIT, PASSING
ACROSS THE FOLIÆ.   (Ranvier.)

p, central lamina of the corium ; *v*, section across a vein, which traverses the whole length
of the folia ; *p′*, lateral lamina in which the nerve-fibres run ; *g*, taste-bud ; *n*, sections
of nerve-bundles ; *a*, serous gland.

FIG. 164.—SECTION THROUGH THE MIDDLE OF A TASTE-BUD.   (Ranvier.)

p, gustatory pore ; *s*, gustatory cell ; *r*, sustentacular cell ; *m*, lymph-cell, containing fatty
granules ; *e*, superficial cells of the stratified epithelium ; *n*, nerve-fibres.

The cells which compose the taste-bud are of two kinds, viz. :
1. The *gustatory cells* (fig. 165, *a*), which are delicate fusiform or

bipolar cells composed of the cell-body or nucleated enlargement, and of two processes, one distal, the other proximal. The distal process is nearly straight, and passes towards the apex of the taste-bud, where it terminates in a small, highly refracting cilium-like appendage, which projects into the pore above mentioned. The proximal process is more delicate than the other, and is often branched and varicose ; it is

FIG. 165.—VARIOUS CELLS FROM TASTE-BUD OF RABBIT. (600 diameters.)

a, four gustatory cells from central part ; *b*, two sustentacular cells, and one gustatory cell, in connection ; *c*, three sustentacular cells.

believed to be directly connected with an entering nerve-fibre. 2. The *sustentacular cells* (fig. 165, *c*). These are elongated cells, mostly flattened, and pointed at their ends ; they lie between the gustatory cells, which they thus appear to support, and in addition they form a sort of envelope or covering to the taste-bud. Between the cells of the taste-bud lymph-corpuscles are often seen, having probably wandered here from the subjacent mucous membrane.

LESSON XXVII.

THE SALIVARY GLANDS.

1. STUDY carefully sections of the submaxillary gland of a dog. The gland should have been hardened in alcohol and stained with logwood. Notice the acini filled with clear cells, the nuclei of which usually lie near the basement-membrane. Notice here and there, outside the clear cells, demilunes or crescents of small darkly stained granular-looking cells. Observe also the sections of the ducts with their striated columnar epithelium. Try and find a place where one of the ducts is passing into the alveoli. Sketch under a high power.

2. Study sections of the parotid gland prepared in a similar way.

3. Examine small pieces of both submaxillary and parotid gland fresh in saline solution. In the submaxillary gland notice that the alveolar cells are swollen out with clear mucigen, but that those of the parotid are filled with granules (zymogen).[1] Make a sketch from each preparation under a high power.

4. Prepare a transverse section of the œsophagus. Notice the thick muscular coat partly containing cross-striated fibres and the mucous membrane with its papillæ and stratified epithelium. Look for mucous glands in the areolar coat. Sketch under a low power.

The **salivary glands** may be looked upon as typical of secreting glands in general. They are composed of a number of *lobules* bound together loosely by connective tissue. Each small lobule is formed of a group of saccular or somewhat tubular *alveoli* or *acini* (fig. 166) from which a duct passes, and this, after uniting with other ducts to form larger and larger tubes, eventually leaves the gland to open upon the surface of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

The alveoli are enclosed by a basement-membrane, which is reticular (fig. 167). This basement-membrane is continued along the ducts. Within it is the epithelium, which in the alveoli is composed of polyhedral cells (fig. 168, *a*), but in the ducts is regularly columnar, except in that part of the duct which immediately opens into the

---

[1] To study the changes which the alveolar cells undergo during secretion, pilocarpine is injected subcutaneously into an animal in sufficient amount to produce copious salivation; after which the animal is killed and its salivary glands are examined as in preparation 3. The granules are not seen in preparations that have been in alcohol, but osmic acid preserves them; they are best seen, however, in the fresh tissue.
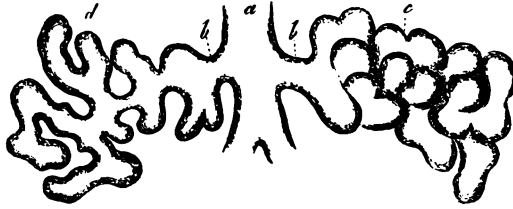
FIG. 166.—DIAGRAM OF THE CONSTRUCTION OF A LOBULE OF A TUBULO-RACEMOSE (ACINO-TUBULAR) MUCOUS GLAND.

a, duct ; *b*, a branch of the duct ; *c*, alveoli as they lie together in the gland ; *d*, the same separated, showing their connection as an irregular tube.
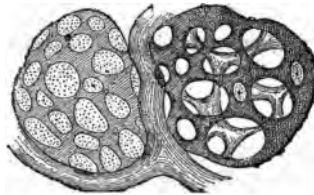

FIG. 167.—MEMBRANA PROPRIA OF TWO ALVEOLI ISOLATED.

The preparation is taken from the orbital gland of the dog, which is similar in structure to a mucous salivary gland.
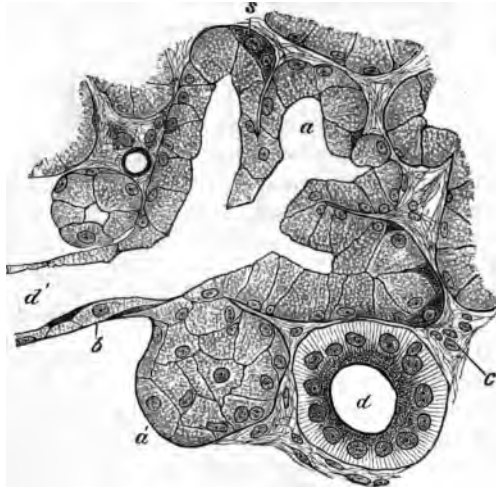

FIG. 168.—SECTION OF THE SUBMAXILLARY GLAND OF THE DOG, SHOWING THE COMMENCEMENT OF A DUCT IN THE ALVEOLI. (Magnified 425 diameters.)

a, one of the alveoli, several of which are in the section shown grouped around the commencement of the duct, *d'* ; *a'*, an alveolus, not opened by the section ; *b*, basement-membrane in section ; *c*, interstitial connective tissue of the gland ; *d*, section of a duct which has passed away from the alveoli, and is now lined with characteristically striated columnar cells ; *s*, semilunar group of darkly stained cells at the periphery of an alveolus.
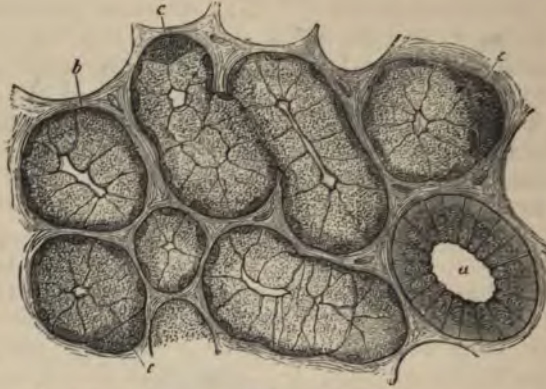
FIG. 169.—SECTION OF DOG'S SUBMAXILLARY, STAINED.

a, duct ; *b*, alveolus ; *c*, crescent.

FIG. 170.—SECTION OF PART OF THE HUMAN SUBMAXILLARY GLAND.

To the right of the figure is a group of mucous alveoli, to the left a group of serous alveoli.

FIG. 171.—ALVEOLI OF A SEROUS GLAND. A, AT REST. B, AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ACTIVITY. C, AFTER A PROLONGED PERIOD OF ACTIVITY.

In A and B the nuclei are obscured by the granules of zymogen.

alveoli; in this it is flattened (*d'*). The columnar epithelium of the ducts is peculiar, in that the cells show a distinction into two unequal zones, an outer, larger, striated zone, and an inner, smaller, granular one (fig. 168, *d*).

The cells of the alveoli differ according to the substance they secrete. In alveoli which secrete mucus, such as all the alveoli of the dog's submaxillary, and some of the alveoli of the same gland in man (fig. 170), the cells are clear and swollen out with mucigen, which is discharged into the ducts when the gland is stimulated to activity. But in each alveolus there are some smaller cells which do not contain mucigen, and these generally form crescentic groups which lie next to the basement-membrane (fig. 169, *c*). These are the so-called *crescents* of Gianuzzi; their constituent cells are also known as *marginal cells.* In alveoli, on the other hand, which do not secrete mucus, but watery or serous saliva, such as the parotid in all animals, and some of the alveoli of the human submaxillary, the cells are filled with granules when the gland is at rest, although the outer part of each cell may become clear after a long period of secretion (fig. 171).

The largest ducts have a wall of connective tissue outside the basement-membrane, and also a few plain muscular cells. The blood-vessels of the salivary gland form a capillary network around each alveolus. The lymphatics commence in the form of lacunar vessels encircling the alveoli. The nerve-fibres, which are derived both from the cerebrospinal nerves and from the sympathetic, have not been satisfactorily traced to their termination, but they probably become connected with the alveolar cells.

THE PHARYNX AND ŒSOPHAGUS.

The **pharynx** is composed of a *fibrous membrane*, which is encircled by striated muscles, the *constrictors*, and lined by *mucous membrane*. The mucous membrane is lined in the upper part of the pharynx and on the upper surface of the soft palate with ciliated epithelium, which is continuous with that of the nostrils, and through the Eustachian tube with that of the tympanum. Below the level of the soft palate the epithelium is stratified like that of the mouth and gullet, into which it passes. In certain parts the mucous membrane contains a large amount of lymphoid tissue, especially at the back, where it forms a projection which is sometimes termed the pharyngeal tonsil, and there are numerous mucous glands opening on its surface.

The **œsophagus** or gullet, which passes from the pharynx to the stomach, consists, like the pharynx, of a *fibrous covering*, a *muscular coat*, a lining *mucous membrane*, and intervening connective tissue (*areolar coat*) (fig. 172). The muscular coat is much more regularly arranged than that of the pharynx, and is composed of striated muscle in about its upper third only, the rest being of the plain variety. There

are two layers of the muscular coat, an outer layer, in which the fibres run longitudinally, and an inner, in which they course circularly. The mucous membrane is lined by a stratified epithelium, into which microscopic papillæ from the corium project. The corium is formed of areolar tissue, and its limits are marked externally by a narrow layer of longi-

FIG. 172.—SECTION OF THE HUMAN ŒSOPHAGUS.

The section is transverse, and from near the middle of the gullet. *a*, fibrous covering ; *b*, divided fibres of the longitudinal muscular coat ; *c*, transverse muscular fibres ; *d*, submucous or areolar layer ; *e*, muscularis mucosæ ; *f*, papillæ of mucous membrane ; *g*, laminated epithelial lining ; *h*, mucous gland ; *i*, gland duct.

tudinally disposed plain muscular fibres, the *muscularis mucosæ*. This is separated from the proper muscular coat by the areolar coat, which contains the larger branches of the blood-vessels and lymphatics, and also most of the mucous glands of the membrane.

LESSON XXVIII.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE STOMACH.

1. SECTIONS of the cardiac region of the dog's stomach, cut perpendicularly to the surface of the mucous membrane. The tissue is to be stained with log-wood or borax-carmine, and the sections are to be mounted in Canada balsam.

In these sections the general arrangement of the coats of the stomach is to be studied and sketches are to be made under a low power illustrating this arrangement, and others under a high power showing the structure of the glands of the mucous membrane.

Measure the whole thickness of the mucous membrane, the thickness of the muscular coat, the size of the columnar epithelium-cells of the surface, and that of the cells in the deeper parts of the glands.

2. Sections of the mucous membrane of the same region, cut parallel to the surface.

These sections will show better than the others the arrangement of the cells in the glands.

3. Vertical sections of the mucous membrane from the pyloric region of the dog's stomach. Make a sketch under a low power of one of the glands in its whole length, filling up some of the details with the high power.

4. Study the arrangement of the blood-vessels of the stomach in vertical sections of the wall of an organ the vessels of which have been injected.

The wall of the **stomach** consists of four coats, which, enumerated from without in, are as follows, viz.: *serous, muscular, areolar* or *sub-mucous*, and *mucous membrane.*

The *serous coat* is a layer which is derived from the peritoneum. It is deficient only along the lines of the lesser and greater curvatures.

The *muscular coat* consists of three layers of plain muscular fibres. Of these the bundles of the outer layer run longitudinally, those of the middle layer circularly, and those of the inner layer obliquely. The longitudinal and circular bundles become thicker and stronger towards the pylorus, at which they pass into the corresponding layers of the small intestine; at the pylorus itself the circular layer is greatly thickened to form the *sphincter muscle.* The oblique fibres are only present in the left or cardiac part of the stomach.

The *areolar* or *submucous coat* is a layer of areolar tissue, which serves to unite the mucous membrane loosely to the muscular coat; in it ramify the larger branches of the blood-vessels and lymphatics.
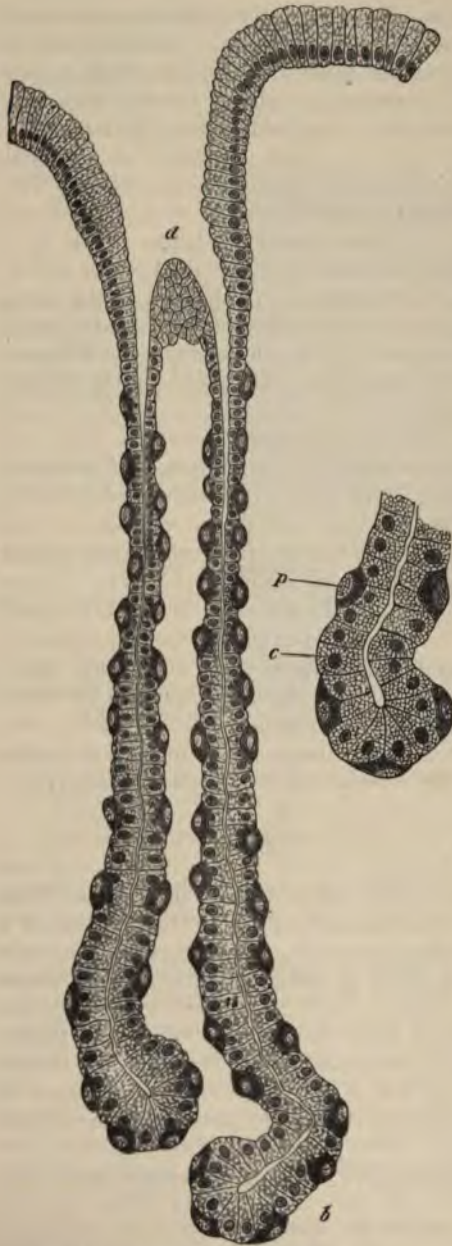
FIG. 174.—A CARDIAC GLAND OF
SIMPLE FORM, FROM THE BAT'S
STOMACH. (Osmic acid prepara-
tion.)

c, columnar epithelium of the surface ;
n, neck of the gland with central
and parietal cells ; f, base or fundus,
occupied only by principal or cen-
tral cells, which exhibit the granules
accumulated towards the lumen of
the gland.

FIG. 173.—A CARDIAC GLAND FROM THE DOG'S STOMACH. (Highly magnified.)

d, duct or mouth of the gland ; b, base or fundus of one of its tubules. On the right the base
of a tubule more highly magnified ; c, central cell ; p, parietal cell.

The *mucous membrane* is a soft, thick layer, generally somewhat corrugated in the empty condition of the organ. Its thickness is mainly due to the fact that it is made up of long tubular glands, which open upon the inner surface. Between the glands the mucous membrane is formed of areolar with much lymphoid tissue. Externally it is bounded by the *muscularis mucosæ*, which consists of an external longitudinal and an inner circular layer of plain muscular fibres. The *glands* are formed of a basement-membrane lined with epithelium. Each gland consists of three or four *secreting tubules*, which open towards the surface into a larger common tube, the *duct* of the gland. The duct is in all cases lined by columnar epithelium of the same character as that which covers the inner surface of the mucous membrane, but the epithelium of the secreting tubules is somewhat different from this, and, moreover, differs somewhat in the glands of the cardiac and pyloric regions of the organ.

In the cardiac glands (fig. 173) the secreting tubules are long, and the duct short. The epithelium of the tubules is composed of two kinds of cells. Those of the one kind, which form a continuous lining to the tubule, are somewhat polyhedral in shape, and in stained sections look clearer and smaller than the others, but in the fresh glands, and in osmic preparations, they appear filled with granules (fig. 174).[1] These cells are believed to secrete the pepsin of the gastric juice, and are termed the *chief cells* of the cardiac glands, or, from their relative position in the tubule immediately surrounding the lumen, the *central cells*. Scattered along the tubule, and lying between the chief cells and the basement membrane, are a number of other spheroidal or ovoidal cells, which become stained by logwood and other reagents more darkly than the central cells. These are the *superadded* or *parietal cells* (oxyntic [2] cells of Langley).

In the pyloric glands (fig. 175) the ducts are much longer than in the cardiac glands, and the secreting tubules possess cells of only one kind. These correspond to the chief cells of the cardiac glands. They are of a columnar or cubical shape, and in the fresh condition of a granular appearance, and quite unlike the columnar epithelium-cells of the surface, which are long tapering cells, the outer part of which is filled with mucus. At the pylorus itself the pyloric glands become considerably lengthened, and are continued into the submucous tissue, the muscularis mucosæ being here absent; they thus present transitions to the glands of Brunner, which lie in the submucous tissue of the duodenum, and send their ducts through the mucous membrane to the inner surface.

The *blood-vessels* of the stomach (fig. 176) are very numerous, and

---

[1] The granules are most numerous at the inner part of the cell, a small outer zone being left clear. After prolonged activity this outer zone increases in size while the granules diminish in number as in the analogous cases of the pancreas and parotid glands.

[2] So called because they produce the acid of the gastric secretion.

pass to the organ along its curvatures. The arteries pass through the muscular coat, giving off branches to the capillary networks of the muscular tissue, and ramify in the areolar coat. From this, small arteries pierce the muscularis mucosæ, and break up into capillaries near the bases of the glands. The capillary network extends between the glands to the surface, close to which it terminates in a plexus of

FIG. 175.—A PYLORIC GLAND, FROM A SECTION OF THE DOG'S STOMACH.

m, mouth; *n*, neck; *tr*, a deep portion of a tubule cut transversely.
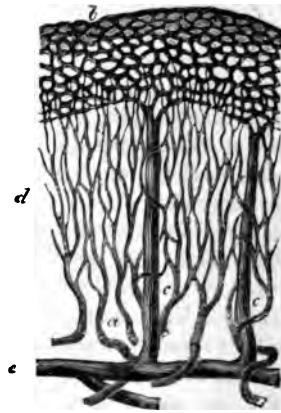
FIG. 176.—PLAN OF THE BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE STOMACH.

a, small arteries passing to break up into the fine capillary network, *d*, between the glands; *b*, coarser capillary network around the mouths of the glands; *c, c*, veins passing vertically downwards from the superficial network; *e*, larger vessels in the submucosa.

relatively large venous capillaries which encircle the mouths of the glands. From this plexus straight venous radicles pass through the mucous membrane, pierce the muscularis mucosæ, and join a plexus of veins in the submucous tissue. From these veins blood is carried away from the stomach by efferent veins, which accompany the entering arteries.

The *lymphatics* (fig. 177) arise in the mucous membrane by a

plexus of large vessels dilated at intervals, and looking in sections like clefts in the interglandular tissue.   From this plexus the lymph is carried into larger valved vessels in the submucous coat, and from these, efferent vessels pass through the muscular coat to reach the
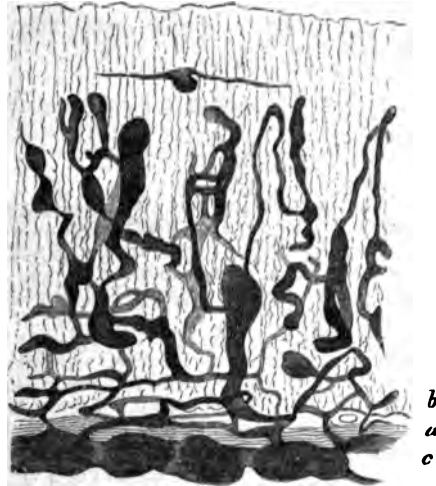

FIG. 177.—LYMPHATICS OF THE HUMAN GASTRIC MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INJECTED.

The tubules are only faintly indicated ; *a*, muscularis mucosæ ; *b*, plexus of fine vessels at base of glands ; *c*, plexus of larger valved lymphatics in submucosa.

serous membrane, underneath which they pass away from the organ. The muscular coat has its own network of lymphatic vessels.   These lie between the two principal layers, and their lymph is poured into the efferent lymphatics of the organ.

The nerves have the same arrangement and mode of distribution as those of the small intestine (see next Lesson).

L

LESSONS XXIX. AND XXX.

STRUCTURE OF THE INTESTINE.

LESSON XXIX.

1. SECTIONS of the duodenum or jejunum vertical to the surface. The tissue is to be stained with logwood or borax-carmine and the sections mounted in Canada balsam. The general arrangement and structure of the intestinal wall is to be studied in these sections.

Make a general sketch under the low power and carefully sketch part of a villus under the high power.

2. From the same portion of the intestine, sections parallel to the surface, and therefore across the long axis of the villi and glands of the mucous membrane. In order to keep the sections of the villi together so that they are not lost in the mounting, it will be necessary to employ the creosote-shellac method of mounting the sections (see Appendix).

In this preparation sketch the transverse section of a villus.

3. Transverse vertical sections of the ileum passing through a Peyer's patch. Observe the nodules of lymphoid tissue which constitute the patch and which extend into the submucous tissue. Notice also the sinus-like lymphatic or lacteal vessel which encircles the base of each nodule. Make a general sketch under a low power.

4. To study the process of fat-absorption, kill a rat three or four hours after feeding it with fat meat. Put a very small piece of the mucous membrane of the intestine into osmic acid (0·5 per cent.) and another piece into chromic acid (0·2 per cent.) containing a few drops of osmic acid solution. After forty-eight hours teased preparations may be made from the osmic acid preparation, in the same manner as directed in Lesson VII. § 2; the rest may be then placed in alcohol. The piece in chromic and osmic acid may also after two or three days be placed in alcohol. When hardened and dehydrated in this, the pieces of tissue are embedded in paraffin, and sections are made and mounted by the shellac-creosote process.

LESSON XXX.

1. SECTIONS of small intestine the blood-vessels of which have been injected. Notice the arrangement of the vessels in the several layers. Sketch carefully the vascular network of a villus.

2. From a piece of intestine which has been stained with chloride of gold tear off broad strips of the longitudinal muscular coat, and mount them in Farrant's solution. It will generally be found that portions of the nervous plexus of Auerbach remain adherent to the strips, and it can in this way easily be studied.

From the remainder of the piece of intestine tear off with forceps the

fibres of the circular muscular layer on the one side, and the mucous membrane on the other side so as to leave only the submucous tissue and the muscularis mucosæ. This tissue is also to be mounted flat in Farrant's solution : it contains the plexus of Meissner.

Sketch a small portion of each plexus under a high power.

3. Sections of the large intestine, perpendicular to the surface. These will show the general structure and arrangement of the coats. Sketch under a low power.

4. Sections of the mucous membrane of the large intestine parallel to the surface, and therefore across the glands. Sketch some of the glands and the interglandular tissue under a high power.

5. The arrangement of the blood-vessels of the large intestine may be studied in sections of the injected organ.

———-   . — — —

THE SMALL INTESTINE.

The wall of the **small intestine** consists, like the stomach, of four coats.

The *serous coat* is complete except over part of the duodenum.
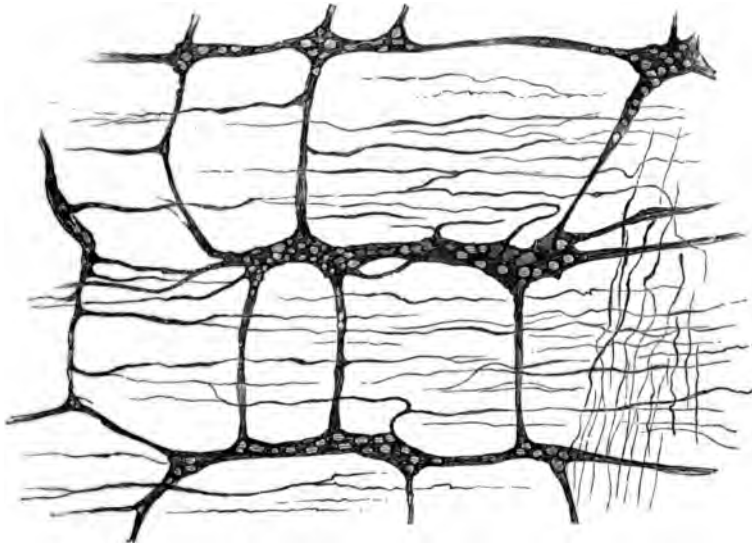

FIG. 178.—PLEXUS OF AUERBACH, BETWEEN THE TWO LAYERS OF THE MUSCULAR COAT OF THE INTESTINE. (Cadiat.)

The *muscular coat* is composed of two layers of muscular tissue, an outer longitudinal and an inner circular. Between them lies a network of lymphatic vessels and also the close gangliated plexus of non-

L 2

medullated nerve-fibres known as the *plexus myentericus* of Auerbach.
The ganglia of this plexus may usually be seen in vertical sections of
the intestinal wall, but the plexus, like the one in the submucous coat
immediately to be described, can only be properly displayed in prepara-
tions made with chloride of gold (fig. 178).

The *submucous coat* is like that of the stomach ; in it the blood-
vessels and lymphatics ramify before entering or after leaving the
mucous membrane, and it contains a gangliated plexus of nerve-fibres—
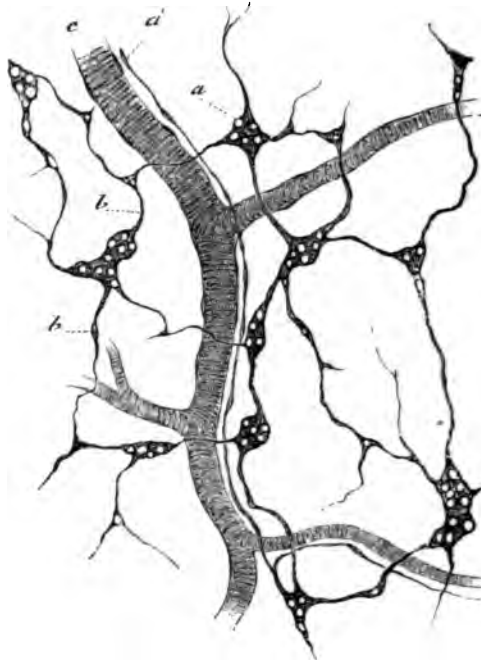
FIG. 179.—PLEXUS OF MEISSNER FROM THE SUBMUCOUS COAT OF THE INTESTINE.
(Cadiat.)

the plexus of Meissner—which is finer than that of Auerbach and has
fewer ganglion-cells (fig. 179). Its branches are chiefly supplied to the
muscular fibres of the mucous membrane.

The *mucous membrane* is bounded next to the submucous coat by
a double layer of plain muscular fibres (*muscularis mucosæ*). Bundles
from this pass inwards through the membrane towards its inner sur-
face and penetrate also into the villi. The mucous membrane proper
is pervaded with simple tubular glands—the *crypts of Lieberkühn*—
which are lined throughout by a columnar epithelium like that which
covers the surface and the villi. The mucous membrane between these

glands is mainly composed of lymphoid tissue, which is aggregated at intervals into more solid nodules (fig. 181) constituting when they occur singly the so-called *solitary glands* of the intestine, and when aggregated

FIG. 180.—CROSS-SECTION OF A SMALL FRAGMENT OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE INTESTINE, INCLUDING ONE ENTIRE CRYPT OF LIEBERKÜHN AND PARTS OF THREE OTHERS. (Magnified 400 diameters.)

a, cavity of the tubular glands or crypts; *b*, one of the lining epithelial cells; *c*, the interglandular tissue; *d*, lymph-cells.
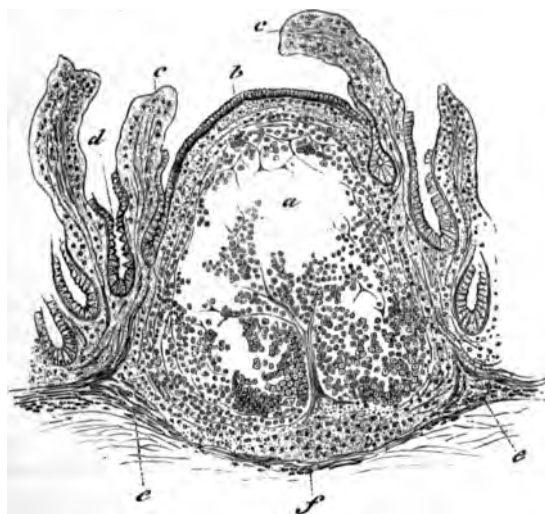
FIG. 181.—SECTION OF THE ILEUM THROUGH A LYMPHOID NODULE. (Cadiat.)

a, middle of the nodule with the lymphoid tissue partly fallen away from the section; *b*, epithelium of the intestine; *c*, villi: their epithelium is partly broken away; *d*, crypts of Lieberkühn.

together form the *agminated glands* or *patches of Peyer*. The latter occur chiefly in the ileum.

The *villi* with which the whole of the inner surface of the small

intestine is closely beset are clavate or finger-shaped projections of the mucous membrane, and are composed, like that, of lymphoid tissue and covered with columnar epithelium (fig. 182). The characters of this have been already described (Lesson VII.). Between and at the base of the epithelium-cells many lymph-corpuscles occur. The epithelium rests upon a basement-membrane formed of flattened cells. In the middle of the villus is a lacteal vessel (*c. l*) which is somewhat enlarged near its commencement. Surrounding this vessel are small
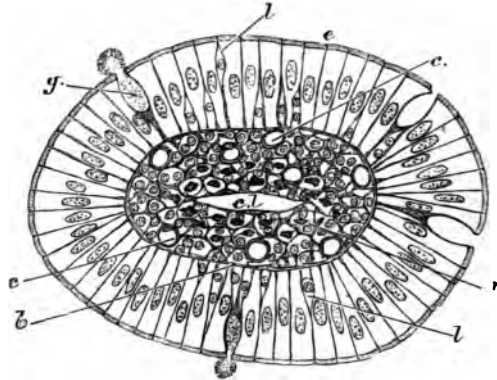
FIG. 182.—CROSS-SECTION OF A VILLUS OF THE CAT'S INTESTINE.

e, columnar epithelium ; *g*, goblet cell, its mucus is seen partly exuded ; *l*, lymph-corpuscles between the epithelium-cells ; *b*, basement-membrane ; *c*, blood-capillaries ; *m*, section of plain muscular fibres ; *c. l*, central lacteal.
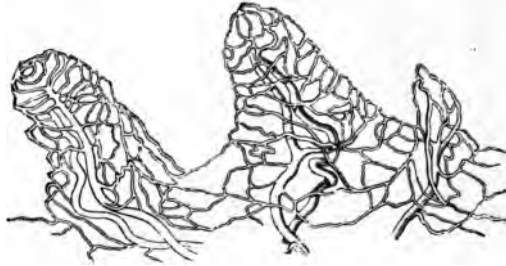

FIG. 183.—MAGNIFIED VIEW OF THE BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE INTESTINAL VILLI.

The drawing was taken from a preparation injected by Lieberkühn, and shows, belonging to each villus, a small artery and vein with the intermediate capillary network.

bundles of plain muscular tissue prolonged from the muscularis mucosæ. The network of blood-capillaries (fig. 183) lies for the most part near the surface within the basement-membrane ; it is supplied with blood by a small artery which joins the capillary network at the base of the villus ; the corresponding vein generally arises nearer the extremity.

The *lymphatics* (lacteals) of the mucous membrane (fig. 184), after

receiving the central lacteals of the villi, pour their contents into a plexus of large valved lymphatics which lie in the submucous tissue and form sinuses around the bases of the lymphoid nodules. From the submucous tissue efferent vessels pass through the muscular coat, receiving the lymph from an intramuscular plexus of lymphatics, and are conveyed away between the layers of the mesentery.
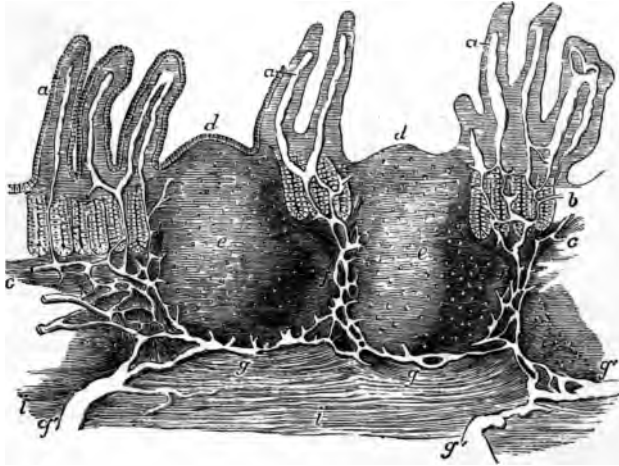

FIG. 184.—VERTICAL SECTION OF A PORTION OF A PATCH OF PEYER'S GLANDS, WITH THE LACTEAL VESSELS INJECTED. (32 diameters.) (Frey.)

The specimen is from the lower part of the ileum : *a*, villi, with their lacteals left white ; *b*, some of the tubular glands ; *c*, the muscular layer of the mucous membrane ; *d*, cupola or projecting part of the nodule ; *e*, central part ; *f*, the reticulated lacteal vessels occupying the lymphoid tissue between the nodules, joined above by the lacteals from the villi and mucous surface, and passing below into *g*, the sinus-like lacteals under the nodules, which again pass into the large efferent lacteals, *g'* ; *i*, part of the muscular coat.

Absorption of fat.—The lymph-corpuscles of the villi are the chief agents in effecting the passage of fat-particles into the lacteals. In order to study this process of transference, it is convenient to stain the fat-particles with osmic acid, which colours them black. It can then be observed that in animals which have been fed with fat these particles are present (1) in the columnar epithelium-cells ; (2) in the lymph-cells ; and (3) in the central lacteal of the villus. The lymph-cells are present not only in the reticular tissue of the villus, but also in considerable number between the epithelium-cells ; and they can also be seen in thin sections from osmic preparations within the commencing lacteal ; but in the last situation they are in every stage of disintegration.

Since the lymph-cells are amœboid, it is probable from these facts that the mechanism of fat-absorption consists of the following processes—viz. (1) absorption of fat into the columnar epithelium-cells of the surface ; (2) inception of fat by the lymph-corpuscles in the epithelium, partly from the epithelium-cells, and partly, perhaps, directly

from the intestinal contents; (3) migration of the lymph-corpuscles carrying the incepted fat-particles by their amœboid movements through the tissue of the villus and into the central lacteal; (4) disintegration and solution of the immigrated lymph-corpuscles, and setting free both of their fatty contents and also of the proteid matters of which they are themselves composed.
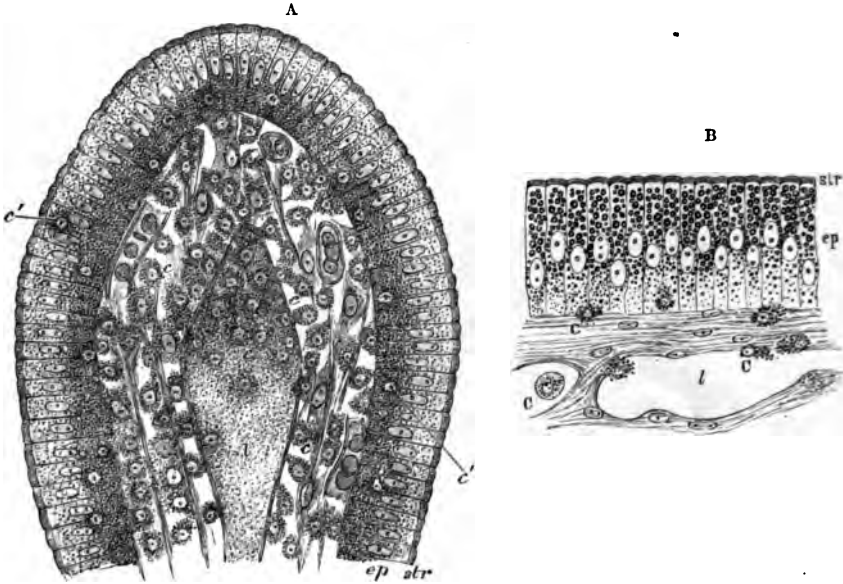

Fig. 185, A.—Section of the villus of a rat killed during fat-absorption.

ep, epithelium; *str*, striated border; *c*, lymph-cells; *c′*, lymph-cells in the epithelium; *l*, central lacteal containing disintegrating lymph-corpuscles.

Fig. 185, B.—Mucous membrane of frog's intestine during fat-absorption.

ep, epithelium; *str*, striated border; *c*, lymph-corpuscles; *l*, lacteal.

This migration of the lymph-corpuscles into the lacteals of the villi is not a special feature of fat-absorption alone, but occurs even when absorption of other matters is proceeding; so that the transference of fat-particles is merely a part of a more general phenomenon accompanying absorption.

THE LARGE INTESTINE.

The **large intestine** has the usual four coats, except near its termination, where the serous coat is absent. The *muscular coat* is peculiar in the fact that along the cæcum and colon the longitudinal muscular fibres are gathered up into three thickened bands which produce puckerings in the wall of the gut.

The *mucous membrane* of the large intestine is beset with simple tubular glands somewhat resembling the crypts of Lieberkühn of the small intestine, and lined by columnar epithelium similar to that of the inner surface of the gut, but containing many more mucus-secreting or goblet cells (fig. 186).   The extremity of each gland is usually slightly dilated.   The interglandular tissue is like that of the
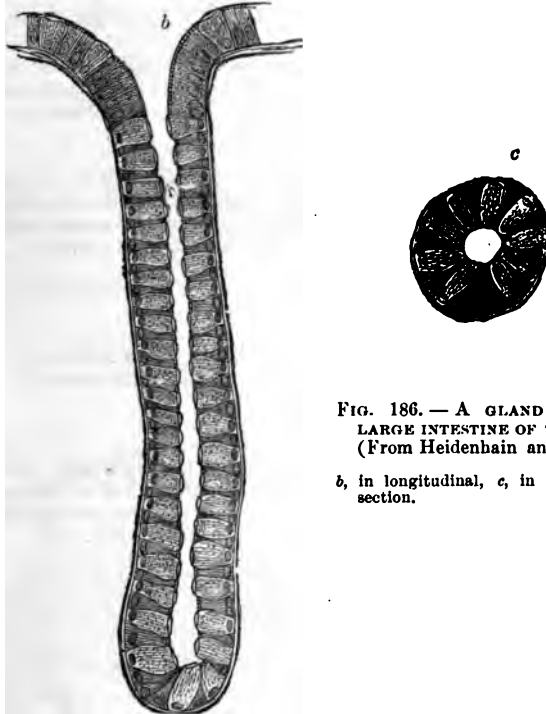

FIG. 186. — A GLAND OF THE LARGE INTESTINE OF THE DOG. (From Heidenhain and Klose.)

b, in longitudinal, *c*, in transverse section.

stomach, as is also the arrangement of the blood-vessels and lymphatics in it.   The nerves of the large intestine also resemble those of the small intestine and stomach in their arrangement.

At the lower end of the rectum the circular muscular fibres of the gut become thickened a little above the anus so as to form the *internal sphincter* muscle.   In this region also there are a number of compound racemose mucous glands opening on to the surface of the mucous membrane.

LESSON XXXI.

STRUCTURE OF THE LIVER AND PANCREAS.

1. MAKE sections of liver and study them carefully with a low and high power. Sketch the general arrangement of the cells in a lobule under the low power and under the high power. Make very careful drawings of some of the hepatic cells and also of a portal canal.

2. Study, first of all with the low and afterwards with a high power, a section of the liver in which both the blood-vessels and the bile-ducts have been injected. Make a general sketch of a lobule under the low power and draw a small part of the network of bile-canaliculi under the high power.

3. Tease a piece of fresh liver in salt solution for the study of the appearance of the hepatic cells in the recent living condition.

4. Prepare sections of the pancreas from a gland which has been hardened in alcohol. The sections are stained with borax-carmine and mounted in the usual way in Canada balsam.
Make a sketch under the low power.

5. Tease a small piece of fresh pancreas in salt solution. Notice the granules in the alveolar cells, chiefly accumulated in the half of the cell which is nearest the lumen of the alveolus, leaving the outer zone of the cell clear.
Sketch a small portion of an alveolus under a high power.

THE LIVER.

The **liver** is a solid glandular mass, made up of the *hepatic lobules*. These are polyhedral masses (about 1 mm. in diameter) of cells, separated from one another by connective tissue. In some animals, as in the pig, this separation is complete, and each lobule is isolated, but in man it is incomplete. There is also a layer of connective tissue underneath the serous covering of the liver, and forming the so-called *capsule* of the organ.

The *blood-vessels of the liver* (portal vein and hepatic artery) enter it on its under surface, where also the bile-duct passes away from the gland. The branches of these three vessels accompany one another in their course through the organ, and are enclosed by loose connective tissue (capsule of Glisson), in which are lymphatic vessels, the whole being termed a *portal canal* (fig. 187). The smallest branches of the vessels penetrate to the intervals between the hepatic lobules, and are known as the interlobular branches. The blood leaves the liver at the back of the organ by the hepatic veins: the branches of these run through the gland unaccompanied by other vessels (except

lymphatics) and can also be traced to the lobules, from each of which they receive a minute branch (intralobular vein) which passes from the centre of the lobule, and opens directly into the (sublobular) branch of the hepatic vein.
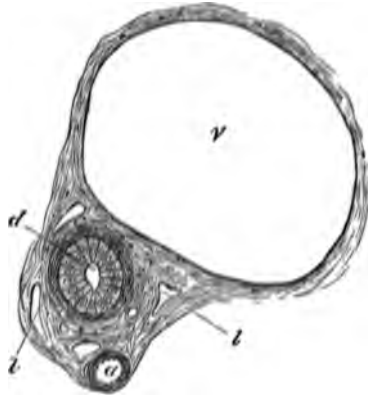

FIG. 187.—SECTION OF A PORTAL CANAL.

a, branch of hepatic artery ; v, branch of portal vein ; d, bile-duct ; l,l, lymphatics in the areolar tissue of Glisson's capsule which encloses the vessels.
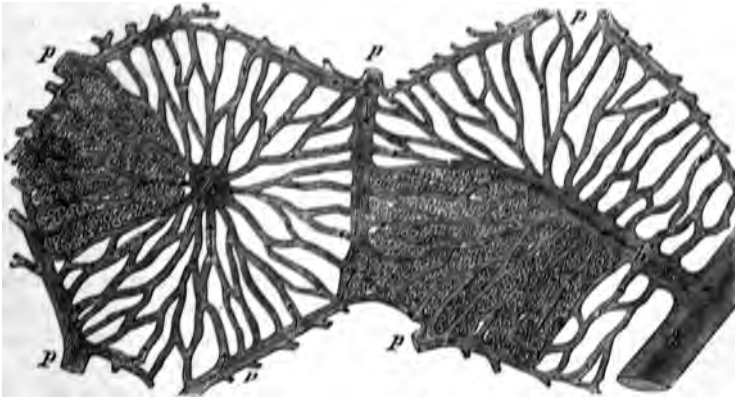

FIG. 188.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF TWO HEPATIC LOBULES.

The left-hand lobule is represented with the intralobular vein cut across ; in the right-hand one the section takes the course of the intralobular vein. p, interlobular branches of the portal vein ; h, intralobular branches of the hepatic veins ; s, sublobular vein ; c, capillaries of the lobules. The arrows indicate the direction of the course of the blood. The liver-cells are only represented in one part of each lobule.

Each lobule is a mass of hepatic cells pierced everywhere with a network of blood-capillaries (fig. 188), which arise at the periphery of the lobule, there receiving blood from the interlobular branches of the portal vein (p), and converge to the centre of the lobule, where they unite to form the intralobular branch of the hepatic vein. The inter-

lobular branches of the hepatic arteries join this capillary network a
short distance from the periphery of the lobule.

The *hepatic cells* (fig. 189), which everywhere lie between and sur-
round the capillaries, are polyhedral, somewhat granular-looking cells,
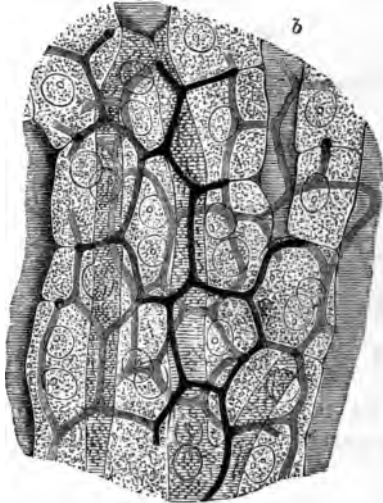

FIG. 189.—SECTION OF RABBIT'S LIVER WITH THE INTERCELLULAR NETWORK OF
BILE-CANALICULI INJECTED.   (Highly magnified.)   (Hering.)

Two or three layers of cells are represented ; *b, b,* blood-capillaries.

each containing a spherical nucleus.   After a meal, the cells in the
outer part of the lobule may become filled with fat, and masses of
glycogen can also frequently be seen within the cells.

The *bile-ducts* commence between the hepatic cells in the form of
fine canaliculi, which lie between the adjacent sides of two cells, and
form a close network, the meshes of which correspond in size to the
cells (fig. 189).   At the periphery of the lobule these fine canaliculi
pass into the interlobular bile-ducts (fig. 190), the columnar epithe-
lium-cells of which become, by a gradual transition, changed into
cubical and polyhedral cells, which join those of the hepatic lobules.

The bile-ducts are lined by clear columnar epithelium (fig. 187, *d*).
Outside this is a basement-membrane, and in the larger ducts some
fibrous and plain muscular tissue.   Many of the larger ducts are beset
with small cæcal diverticula.

The *gall-bladder* is in its general structure similar to the larger bile-
ducts.   It is lined by columnar epithelium, and its wall is formed of
fibrous and muscular tissue.

The *lymphatics* of the liver are said to commence as perivascular
lymphatic spaces enclosing the capillaries of the lobules.   Efferent
lymphatics pass away from the organ in the connective tissue which
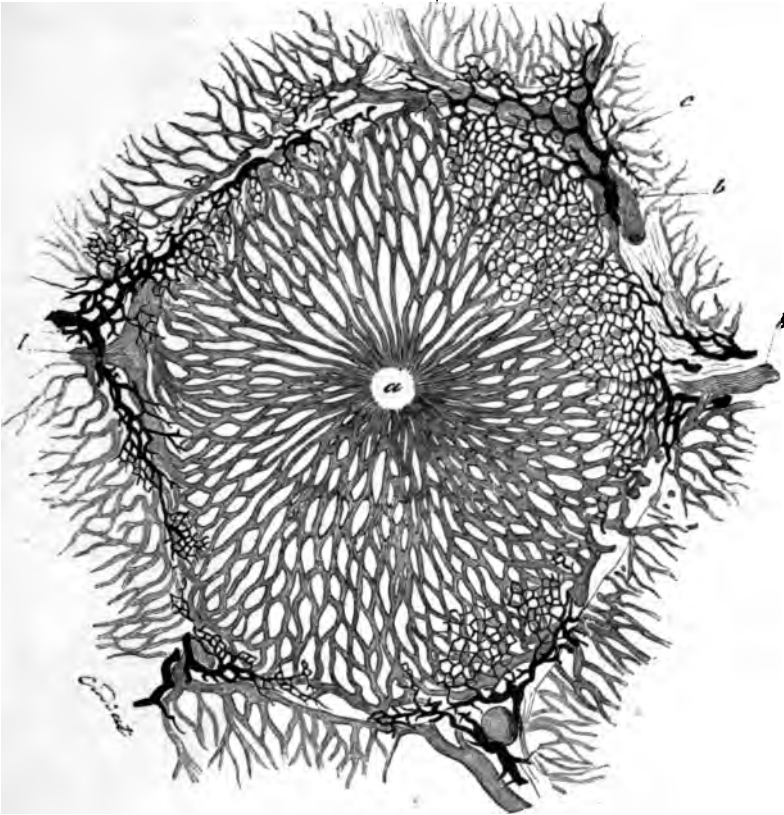invests the portal and hepatic veins.

FIG. 190.—LOBULE OF RABBIT'S LIVER, VESSELS AND BILE-DUCTS INJECTED.
(Cadiat.)

a, central vein ; b, b, peripheral or interlobular veins ; c, interlobular bile-duct.

THE PANCREAS.

The **pancreas** is a tubulo-racemose gland, resembling the salivary glands, so far as its general structure is concerned, but differing from them in the fact that the alveoli, in place of being saccular, are longer and more tubular in character (fig. 191). Moreover, the connective tissue of the gland is somewhat looser, and there occur in it at intervals small groups of epithelium-like cells, which are supplied with a close network of convoluted capillary vessels ; their function is unknown, but their presence is very characteristic of the pancreas.

The cells which line the alveoli are columnar or polyhedral in shape. When examined in the fresh condition, or in osmic prepara-

tions, their protoplasm is filled in the inner two-thirds with small granules, but the outer third is left clear (fig. 192, *A*). After a period of

FIG. 191.—SECTION OF THE PANCREAS OF THE DOG.

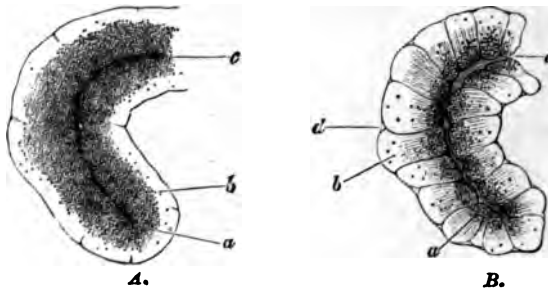*d*, termination of a duct in the tubular alveoli, *alv.*

A.   *B.*

FIG. 192.—PART OF AN ALVEOLUS OF THE RABBIT'S PANCREAS, *A*, AT REST; *B*, AFTER ACTIVE SECRETION.   (Foster, after Kühne and Lea.)

a, the inner granular zone, which in *A* is larger and more closely studded with fine granules than in *B*, in which the granules are fewer and coarser ; *b*, the outer transparent zone, small in *A*, larger in *B*, and in the latter marked with faint striæ ; *c*, the lumen, very obvious in *B*, but indistinct in *A* ; *d*, an indentation at the junction of two cells, only seen in *B*.

activity the clear part of the cell becomes larger, and the granular part smaller (*B*). In stained sections the outer part is coloured more deeply than the inner.

In the centre of each acinus there may generally be seen some spindle-shaped cells, the nature of which (whether epithelial or connective tissue) has not been determined (*centro-acinar cells* of Langerhans).

LESSON XXXII.

STRUCTURE OF THE SPLEEN, SUPRARENAL CAPSULE, AND THYROID BODY.

1. SECTIONS of the spleen stained with logwood. Notice the trabeculæ extending into the substance of the organ from the capsule. Notice also that the glandular substance is of two kinds, (1) lymphoid tissue accumulated round the small arteries and here and there massed to form *lymphoid nodules*—the Malpighian corpuscles of the spleen—and, (2) a tissue consisting of a reticulum of branched and flattened cells containing blood in its interstices and pervaded by capillaries and venous radicles.

Sketch part of a section under a low power and a small portion of the reticulum under a high power.

2. Sections across a suprarenal capsule. Examine first with a low power, noticing the general arrangement and extent of the cortical and medullary parts of the organ, making a general sketch which shall include both. Afterwards sketch carefully under the high power a group of cells from each part of the organ.

3. Sections of the thyroid body stained with logwood. Notice the vesicles lined with cubical epithelium and filled with a ' colloid ' substance which becomes stained by the logwood. Notice also in some parts of the sections a peculiar highly vascular retiform tissue. Sketch a part of this tissue and also one or two vesicles. Measure several vesicles.

THE SPLEEN.

The spleen is the largest of the so-called ductless glands. It appears to be connected in some way with the elaboration of the blood, white blood-corpuscles being certainly formed and the coloured blood-corpuscles being probably submitted to destruction within it.

Like the lymphatic glands, the spleen is invested with a fibrous and muscular *capsule* (fig. 193, A), and this again has a covering derived from the serous membrane. The capsule sends fibrous bands or trabeculæ (*b*) into the organ, and these join with a network of similar trabeculæ which pass into the gland at the hilus along with the blood-vessels. In the interstices of the fibrous framework thus constituted lies a soft pulpy substance containing a large amount of blood, and therefore of a deep red colour, dotted within which are here and there to be seen small whitish specks, the *Malpighian corpuscles of the spleen* (*c, c*). These are composed of lymphoid tissue which is gathered up into masses which surround the smaller arteries, whilst the red pulp which everywhere surrounds them and which forms the bulk of the

organ is composed of a close network or spongework of flattened and branched cells like connective-tissue corpuscles. Coursing through the pulp and communicating with its interstices are capillary blood-vessels
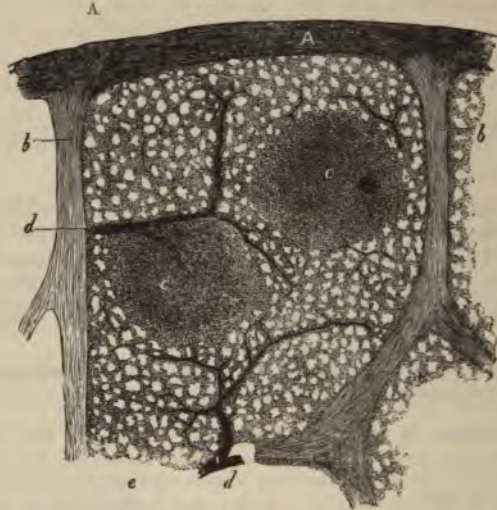

FIG. 193.—VERTICAL SECTION OF A SMALL SUPERFICIAL PORTION OF THE HUMAN SPLEEN, AS SEEN WITH A LOW POWER.

A, peritoneal and fibrous covering ; b, trabeculæ ; c, e, Malpighian corpuscles, in one of which an artery is seen cut transversely, in the other longitudinally ; d, injected arterial twigs ; e, spleen-pulp.
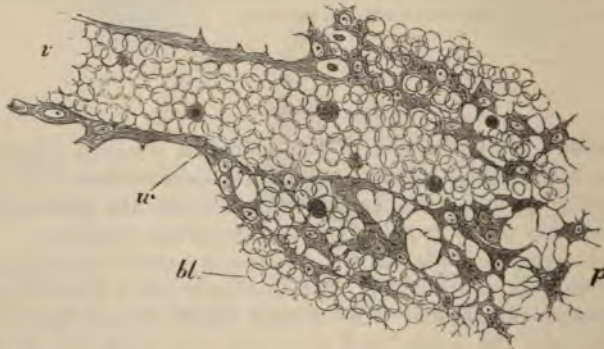
FIG. 194.—THIN SECTION OF SPLEEN-PULP, HIGHLY MAGNIFIED, SHOWING THE MODE OF ORIGIN OF A SMALL VEIN IN THE INTERSTICES OF THE PULP.

v, the vein, filled with blood-corpuscles, which are in continuity with others, bl, filling up the interstices of the retiform tissue of the pulp ; w, wall of the vein. The shaded bodies amongst the red blood-corpuscles are pale corpuscles.

which are connected with the terminations of the arteries ; whilst in other parts venous channels arise from the pulp, and bring the blood which has passed into its interstices from the arterial capillaries

towards the larger veins of the organ, which run in the trabeculæ, and
are by them conducted to the hilus.   The arteries, which are also at
first conducted from the hilus along the trabeculæ into the interior of
the organ, presently leave the trabeculæ, and their external coat
becomes converted into a thick sheath of lymphoid tissue which invests
them in the remainder of their course, and in places becomes swollen
into the Malpighian corpuscles already mentioned.   These small
arteries distribute a few capillaries to the Malpighian corpuscles, and
then break up into pencils of small vessels which open into the pulp in
the manner already mentioned.

The cellular elements of the spleen-pulp are of three kinds, viz.
large, amœboid, connective-tissue cells, also called *splenic cells*, lymph-
corpuscles, and the branched, flattened cells which form the sponge-
work.   The first-named are frequently found to contain coloured
blood-corpuscles in their interior in various stages of transformation
into pigment.

The *lymphatics* of the spleen run partly in the trabeculæ and cap-
sule, and partly in the lymphoid tissue ensheathing the arteries.   They
join to form larger vessels which emerge together at the hilus.

THE SUPRARENAL CAPSULES.

The **suprarenal capsules** belong to the class of bodies known as duct-
less glands, but they are entirely different in structure from the spleen
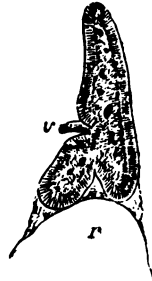and lymphatic glands.   A section through the fresh organ (fig. 195)

FIG. 195.—A VERTICAL SECTION OF THE SUPRARENAL BODY OF A FŒTUS, TWICE
THE NATURAL SIZE, SHOWING THE DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE MEDULLARY
AND CORTICAL SUBSTANCE.

v, issuing vein ; *r*, summit of kidney.

shows a *cortical zone* which is striated vertically to the surface, and of a
yellowish colour, and a *medulla* which is soft and highly vascular, and
of a brownish-red colour.   The whole organ is invested by a fibrous
capsule which sends fibrous septa inwards to the cortical substance
(fig. 196), subdividing this for the most part into columnar groups of cells
(zona fasciculata, *c*).   Immediately underneath the capsule, however,

M

the groups are more rounded (zona glomerulosa, *b*), whilst next to the medulla they have a closely reticular arrangement (zona reticularis, *d*), and a similar disposition both of the cells and the connective tissue is noticeable throughout the medulla.

The cells which form the rounded groups and columns of the cortical substance are polyhedral in form (fig. 197); each contains a clear round nucleus, and there are often yellowish oil-globules in their protoplasm.

FIG. 197.—CELLS AND CELL-GROUPS FROM THE OUTERMOST LAYER OF THE CORTICAL SUBSTANCE OF THE SUPRARENAL BODY.

FIG. 196.—VERTICAL SECTION OF SUPRA-RENAL BODY. (Magnified.)

1, cortical substance; 2, medullary substance; *a*, capsule; *b*, zona glomerulosa; *c*, zona fasciculata; *d*, zona reticularis; *e*, groups of medullary cells; *f*, section of a large vein.
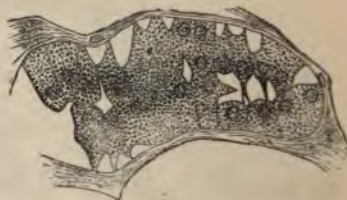

FIG. 198.—A SMALL PORTION OF THE MEDULLARY PART OF THE SUPRA-RENAL CAPSULE OF THE OX.

No blood-vessels penetrate between these cells, both the blood-vessels and lymphatics of the cortex running in the fibrous septa between the columns; the lymphatics have been stated to communicate with fine spaces which run between the cells of the columns.

The cells of the medulla (fig. 198) are more irregular in shape, and are often branched. Their protoplasm is either clear, or it may in some animals contain a brownish pigment, but in man the dark red colour of

the medulla is largely due to the blood contained in the large venous spaces by which it is pervaded, and which receive the blood after it has traversed the capillaries of the cortex. Investing the larger veins are bundles of plain muscular fibres ; and numerous nerves, after traversing the cortical substance, are distributed throughout the medulla, where they form a close plexus provided with ganglion-cells.

THE THYROID BODY.

The **thyroid body** consists of a framework of connective tissue enclosing numerous spherical or oval vesicles (fig. 199) which are lined **with cubical** epithelium. The cavities of the vesicles are filled with a **peculiar viscid** liquid which is coagulated by alcohol and which then **becomes stained** by hæmatoxylin. A similar material has been found
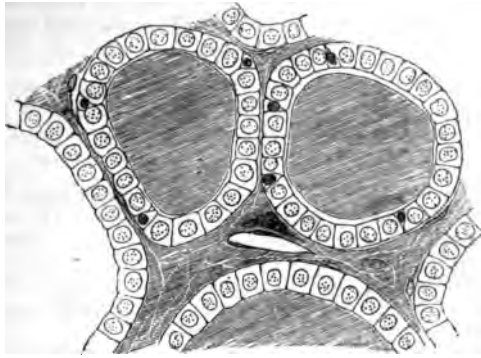

Fig. 199.—SECTION OF THE THYROID GLAND OF A CHILD.

Two complete vesicles and portions of others are represented. The vesicles are filled with colloid, which also occupies the interstitial spaces. In the middle of one of the spaces a blood-vessel is seen cut obliquely, and close to it is a plasma-cell. Between the cubical epithelium-cells, smaller cells like lymph-corpuscles are here and there seen.

in the lymphatics of the gland, and may sometimes be detected also in the interstices of the connective tissue.

The blood-vessels of the thyroid are exceedingly numerous, and the capillaries form close plexuses round the vesicles. Some of the blood-vessels are distributed to a peculiar highly vascular retiform tissue which occurs in patches here and there in the organ.

Disease of the thyroid or its extirpation is accompanied by remarkable changes in the chemical composition of the blood and many of the tissues, resulting chiefly in the accumulation within them of a large amount of *mucin* ; a condition of general myxœdema, and eventually of cretinism, being produced.

LESSON XXXIII.

STRUCTURE OF THE KIDNEY.

1. SECTIONS passing through the whole kidney of a small mammal, such as a mouse or rat. These sections will show the general arrangement of the organ and the disposition of the tubules and of the Malpighian corpuscles.

A general sketch should be made of one of these sections under a low power.

2. Thin sections of the kidney of a larger mammal, such as the dog, may next be studied. In some the direction of the section should be parallel with the tubules of the medulla, and in others across the direction of those tubules. The characters of the epithelium of the several parts of the uriniferous tubules are to be made out in these sections.

3. Separate portions of the uriniferous tubules may be studied in teased preparations from a kidney which has been subjected to some process which renders it possible to unravel the uriniferous tubules for a certain distance.[1]

4. Sections of a kidney in which the blood-vessels have been injected. Examine these with a low power of the microscope. Try and follow the course of the arteries—those to the cortex sending their branches to the glomeruli, those to the medulla rapidly dividing into pencils of fine vessels which run between the straight uriniferous tubules of that part. Notice also the efferent vessels from the glomeruli breaking up into the capillaries which are distributed to the tubules of the cortical substance.

Make sketches showing these points.

———

The **kidney** is a compound tubular gland. To the naked eye it appears formed of two portions—a *cortical* and a *medullary*—the latter being subdivided into a number of pyramidal portions (pyramids of Malpighi), the base of each being surrounded by cortical substance, while the apex projects in the form of a *papilla* into the dilated commencement of the ureter (*pelvis of the kidney*).[2] Both cortex and medulla are composed entirely of tubules—the *uriniferous tubules*—which have a straight direction in the medulla and a contorted arrangement in the cortex; but groups of straight tubules also pass from the medulla through the thickness of the cortex (*medullary rays*).

The **uriniferous tubules** begin in the cortical part of the organ in dilatations, each enclosing a tuft or glomerulus of convoluted capillary

———

[1] For a method which may be employed for this purpose, see *Course of Practical Histology*, p. 209.

[2] In many animals the whole kidney is formed of only a single pyramid, but in man there are about twelve.

blood-vessels, the dilated commencement of the tubule being known as the *capsule* (fig. 200, 1). The tubule leaves the capsule by a narrow *neck* (2); it is at first convoluted (*first convoluted tubule*, 3), but
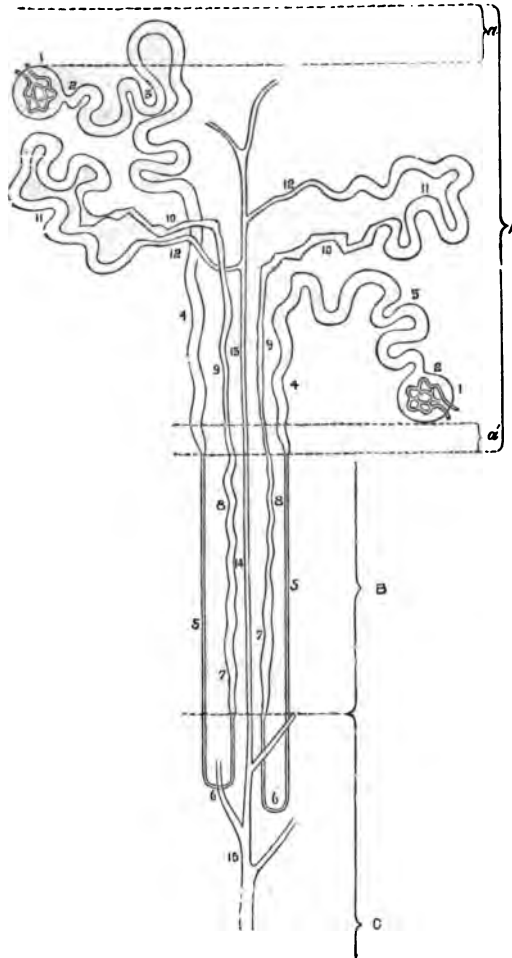

FIG. 200.—DIAGRAM OF THE COURSE OF TWO URINIFEROUS TUBULES.

A, cortex; B, boundary zone; C, papillary zone of the medulla; *a*, *a'*, superficial and deep layers of cortex, free from glomeruli. For the explanation of the numerals, see the text.

soon becomes nearly straight or slightly spiral only (*spiral tubule*, 4), and then, rapidly narrowing, passes down into the medulla towards the dilated commencement of the ureter as the *descending tubule of Henle* (5). It does not at once, however, open into the pelvis of the kidney,

but before reaching the end of the papilla it turns round in the form of a loop (*loop of Henle*, 6) and passes upwards again towards the cortex, parallel to its former course and somewhat larger than before (*ascending tubule of Henle*, 7, 8, 9). Arrived at the cortex, it at first becomes irregularly zigzag (*zigzag tubule*, 10), and then again convoluted as at first (*second convoluted tubule*, 11), eventually, however, narrowing into a vessel (*junctional tubule*, 12) which joins a straight or *collecting tubule* (13). This now passes straight through the medullary substance of the kidney (14) to open at the apex of the papilla as one of the *ducts of Bellini* (15).

The tubules are throughout bounded by a basement-membrane,
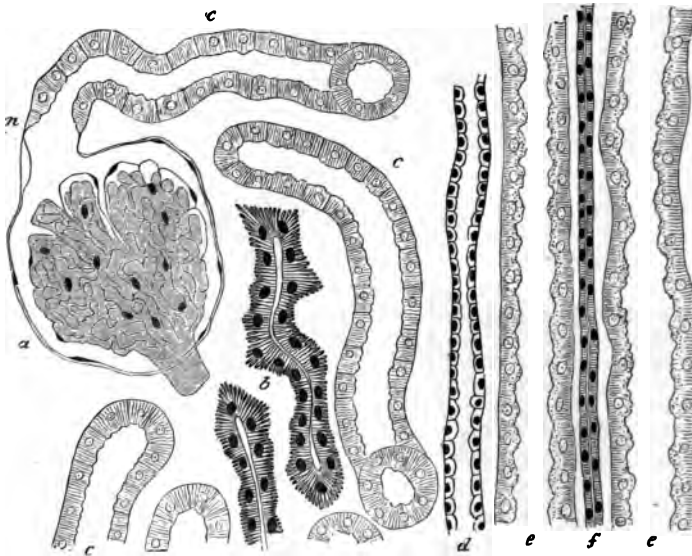
FIG. 201.—TUBULES FROM A SECTION OF THE DOG'S KIDNEY.

a, Capsule, enclosing the glomerulus; *n*, neck of the capsule; *c, c*, convoluted tubules; *b*, irregular tubules; *d*, collecting tube; *e, e*, spiral tubes; *f*, part of the ascending limb of Henle's loop, here (in the medullary ray) narrow.

which is lined by epithelium, but the characters of the epithelium-cells vary in the different parts of a tubule. In the *capsule* the epithelium is flattened and is reflected over the glomerulus (fig. 201, *a*). In the first *convoluted* and *spiral tubules* it is thick, and the cells show a marked fibrillar structure (figs. 202, 203). Moreover, they interlock laterally and are difficult of isolation; in many animals they have been shown to be ciliated. In the narrow *descending limb of the looped tubule* (fig. 204, *c*), and in the loop itself, the cells are clear and flattened and leave a considerable lumen; in the *ascending limb* they again acquire the striated structure and nearly fill the lumen. The fibrillations of the cells are still more marked in the *zigzag tubules* (fig. 201, *b*), and a similar structure is present also in the *second*

FIG. 202.—STRUCTURE OF THE EPITHELIUM OF THE CONVOLUTED TUBULES.

d, section of a convoluted tubule from the rat, showing the unaltered proto-
plasm occupying a circular area around the nucleus of each cell; a, b, c,
isolated cells from the convoluted tubules of the rat; e, isolated cells from
the dog's kidney, viewed from the inner surface, and showing the irregular
contour of the protoplasm; f, isolated cells from the newt, showing the
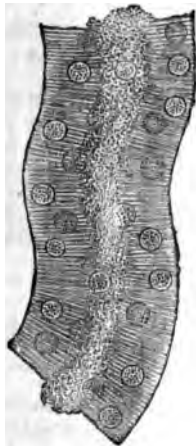rods and the homogeneous cuticular layer.

FIG. 203.—PART OF A CON-
VOLUTED TUBULE FROM
THE DOG'S KIDNEY.
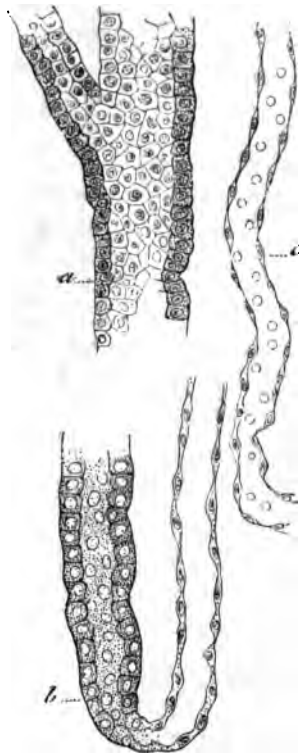
FIG. 204.—PORTIONS OF TUBULES, ISOLATED.
(Cadiat.)

a, large collecting tubule; b, loop of Henle; c, descending
tubule of Henle.

convoluted tubules, into which these pass.   On the other hand, the *junctional tubule* has a large lumen and is lined by clear flattened cells, and the *collecting tubes* have also a very distinct lumen and are lined by a clear cubical or columnar epithelium (figs. 201, *d* ; 204, *a*).

FIG. 205.—SECTION ACROSS A PAPILLA OF THE KIDNEY.   (Cadiat.)

a, large collecting tubes (ducts of Bellini) ; *b, c, d,* tubules of Henle ; *e, f,* blood-capillaries.

The following gives a tabular view of the parts which compose a uriniferous tubule, and the nature of the epithelium in each part :

Portion of tubule	Nature of epithelium	Position of tubule
Capsule .	Flattened, reflected over glomerulus .	Labyrinth of cortex
First convoluted tube	Cubical, fibrillated, ciliated, the cells interlocking	Labyrinth of cortex
Spiral tube .	Cubical, fibrillated (like the last) .	Medullary ray of cortex
Small or descending tube of Henle	Clear, flattened cells	Boundary zone and partly papillary zone of medulla
Loop of Henle	Like the last	Papillary zone of medulla
Larger or ascending tube of Henle	Cubical, fibrillated, sometimes imbricated	Medulla, and medullary ray of cortex
Zigzag tube .	Cells strongly fibrillated; varying in height; lumen small	Labyrinth of cortex
Second convoluted tube	Similar to first convoluted tube, but cells are longer, with larger nuclei, and they have a more refractive aspect	Labyrinth of cortex
Junctional tube .	Clear flattened and cubical cells .	Labyrinth passing to medullary ray
Straight or collecting tube	Clear, cubical and columnar cells	Medullary ray and medulla
Duct of Bellini .	Clear, columnar cells	Opens at apex of papilla

Blood-vessels.—The artery of the kidney divides into branches on entering the organ, and these branches pass towards the cortex, forming incomplete arches between the cortex and the medulla (fig. 206, *a*). The branches of the renal vein form similar but more complete arches (*g*). From the arterial arches vessels pass through the
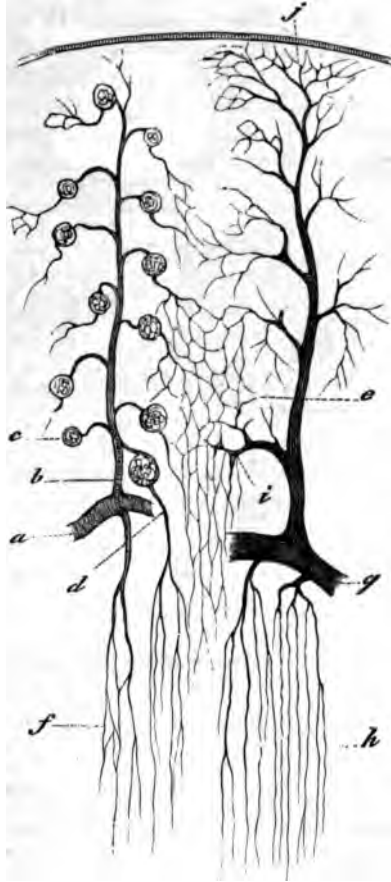

FIG. 206.—VASCULAR SUPPLY OF KIDNEY. (Cadiat.)

a, part of arterial arch; *b*, interlobular artery; *c*, glomerulus; *d*, efferent vessel passing to medulla as false art. rect.; *e*, capillaries of cortex; *f*, capillaries of medulla; *g*, venous arch; *h*, straight veins of medulla; *j*, vena stellula; *i*, interlobular vein.

cortex (*interlobular arteries*, *b*), and give off at intervals small arterioles (*efferent vessels of the glomeruli*), each of which enters the dilated commencement of a uriniferous tubule, within which it forms a glomerulus. From the glomerulus a somewhat smaller *efferent vessel* passes out, and this at once again breaks up into capillaries, which

are distributed amongst the tubules of the cortex (e) ; their blood is collected by veins which accompany the arteries and join the venous arches between the cortex and the medulla, receiving in their course certain other veins which arise by radicles which have a somewhat stellate arrangement near the capsule (venæ stellulæ, j).

The medulla derives its blood-supply from special offsets of the arterial arches, which almost immediately break up into pencils of fine straight arterioles running in groups between the straight tubules of the medulla.   These arterioles gradually break up into a capillary network with elongated meshes which pervades the medulla (fig. 206, f), and which terminates in a plexus of somewhat larger venous capillaries in the papillæ.   From these and from the other capillaries the veins
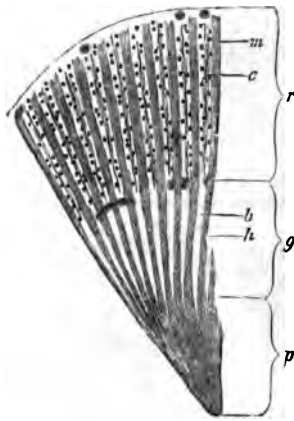
FIG. 207.—SECTION THROUGH PART OF THE DOG'S KIDNEY.

p, papillary, and g, boundary zones of the medulla; c, cortical layer; h, bundles of tubules in the boundary layer, separated by spaces, b, containing bunches of vessels (not here represented), and prolonged into the cortex as the medullary rays, m ; c, intervals of cortex, composed chiefly of convoluted tubules, with irregular rows of glomeruli, between the medullary rays.

collect the blood, and pass, accompanying the straight arterioles, into the venous arches between the cortex and medulla.   The groups of small arteries and veins (vasa recta) in the part of the medulla nearest the cortex alternate with groups of the uriniferous tubules, and this arrangement confers a striated aspect upon this portion of the medulla (boundary zone, see fig. 207).

The efferent vessels of those glomeruli which are situated nearest to the medulla may also break up into pencils of fine vessels (false arteriæ rectæ) and join the capillary network of the medulla (fig. 198, d).

Between the uriniferous tubules, and supporting the blood-vessels, is a certain amount of connective tissue (fig. 205), within which are cleft-like spaces from which the lymphatics of the organ originate.

LESSON XXXIV.

STRUCTURE OF THE URETER, BLADDER, AND MALE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

1. SECTION across the ureter.

2. Section of the urinary bladder vertical to the surface.

In the sections of the ureter and of the urinary bladder, notice the transitional epithelium resting on a mucous membrane, which is composed chiefly of areolar tissue without glands, and the muscular coat outside this. In the ureter there is some fibrous tissue outside the muscular coat, and at the upper part of the bladder there is a layer of serous membrane covering the muscular tissue. Sketch a section of the ureter under a low power, and the epithelium of the bladder under the high power.

3. Section across the penis. The blood-vessels of the organ should have been injected so as the better to exhibit the arrangement of the venous spaces which constitute the erectile tissue. Notice the large venous sinuses of the corpora cavernosa and the smaller spaces of the corpus spongiosum, in the middle of which is seen the tube of the urethra.

4. Section across the testis and epididymis. The sections are best made from a rat's testis which has been hardened in alcohol and pieces of which have been stained in bulk in dilute logwood. In these sections notice the strong capsule surrounding the gland, the substance of which consists of tubules which are variously cut, and the epithelium in which is in different conditions of development in the different tubules. Observe the strands of polyhedral interstitial cells lying in the loose tissue between the tubules and the lymphatic clefts in that tissue. Notice also in sections through the epididymis the ciliated epithelium of that tube.

Sketch carefully under a high power the contents of some of the seminiferous tubules so as to illustrate the mode of formation of the spermatozoa.

5. Examination of spermatozoa. The spermatozoa are to be obtained fresh from the testis or seminal vesicles of a recently killed animal and examined in saline solution. Their movements may be studied on the warm stage; to display their structure a very high power of the microscope is necessary. Measure and sketch three or four spermatozoa.

The **ureter** is a muscular tube lined by mucous membrane. The *muscular coat* consists of three layers of plain muscular tissue, an outer and inner longitudinal and a middle circular. Outside the muscular coat is a *layer of fibrous tissue* in which the blood-vessels and nerves ramify before entering the muscular layer.

The *mucous membrane* is composed of areolar tissue and is lined by transitional epithelium.

The **urinary bladder** has a muscular wall lined by a strong **mucous** membrane and covered in part by a serous coat.

The *muscular coat* consists of three layers, but the innermost is incomplete. The principal fibres run longitudinally and circularly, and the circular fibres are collected into a layer of some thickness which immediately surrounds the commencement of the urethra, forming the *sphincter vesicæ*. The *mucous membrane* is lined by a transitional stratified epithelium like that of the ureter. The shape and structure of the cells have already been studied.

The **penis** is mainly composed of cavernous tissue which is collected into two principal tracts—the *corpora cavernosa*, one on each side, and the *corpus spongiosum* in the middle line inferiorly. All these are bounded by a strong capsule of fibrous and muscular tissue, containing also many elastic fibres and sending in strong septa or trabeculæ,

FIG. 208.—SECTION OF ERECTILE TISSUE. (Cadiat.)

a, trabeculæ of connective tissue, with elastic fibres, and bundles of plain muscular tissue (*c*); *b*, venous spaces.

which form the boundaries of the cavernous spaces of the erectile tissue (fig. 208). The arteries of the tissue run in these trabeculæ, and their capillaries open into the cavernous spaces. On the other hand, the spaces are connected with efferent veins. The arteries of the cavernous tissue may often in injected specimens be observed to form looped or twisted projections into the cavernous spaces (*helicine arteries of Müller*).

Urethra.—The cross-section of the urethra appears in the middle of the corpus spongiosum in the form of a transverse slit. It is lined by columnar epithelium, except near its orifice, where the epithelium is stratified. The epithelium rests upon a vascular mucous membrane,

and .this again is supported by a coating of submucous tissue, containing two layers of plain muscular fibres—an inner longitudinal and an outer circular. Outside this again is a close plexus of small veins which are connected with, and may be said to form part of, the corpus spongiosum.

The *mucous membrane* of the urethra is beset with small mucous glands, simple and compound (*glands of Littré*). There are also a number of oblique recesses termed lacunæ. Besides these small glands and glandular recesses, two compound racemose glands open into the bulbous portion of the urethra (*Cowper's glands*). Their acini are lined by clear columnar cells which secrete mucus.

The *prostate*, which surrounds the commencement of the urethra, is a muscular and glandular mass, the glands of which are composed of tubular alveoli, lined by columnar epithelium, with smaller cells lying between them and the basement-membrane. Their ducts open upon the floor of the urethra.

The integument of the penis contains numerous special nerve endorgans of the nature of end-bulbs, and Pacinian bodies have also been
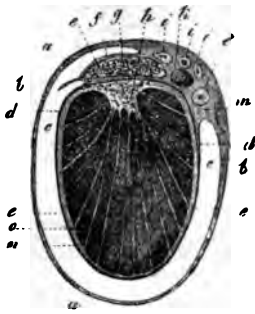
FIG. 209.—TRANSVERSE SECTION THROUGH THE RIGHT TESTICLE AND THE TUNICA VAGINALIS.

a, connective tissue enveloping the parietal layer of the tunica vaginalis; *b*, this layer itself; *c*, cavity of the tunica vaginalis; *d*, reflected or visceral layer adhering to *e*, the tunica albuginea; *f*, covering of epididymis (*g*); *h*, mediastinum testis; *t*, branches of the spermatic artery; *k*, spermatic vein; *l*, vas deferens; *m*, small artery of the vas deferens; *n, o*, septa or processes from the mediastinum to the surface.
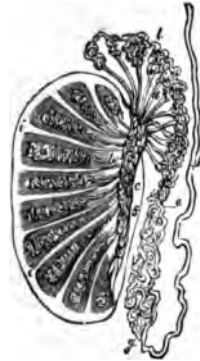
FIG. 210.—PLAN OF A VERTICAL SECTION OF THE TESTICLE, SHOWING THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE DUCTS.

The true length and diameter of the ducts have been disregarded. *a, a*, tubuli seminiferi coiled up in the separate lobes; *b*, vasa recta; *c*, rete vasculosum; *d*, vasa efferentia ending in the coni vasculosi; *l, e, g*, convoluted canal of the epididymis; *h*, vas deferens; *f*, section of the back part of the tunica albuginea; *i, i*, fibrous processes running between the lobes; *f* to *s*, mediastinum.

found upon the nerves. Lymphatic vessels are numerous in the integument of the organ and also in the submucous tissue of the urethra.

The **testicle** is enclosed by a strong fibrous capsule, the *tunica albuginea* (fig. 209, *e*). This is covered externally with a layer of serous epithelium reflected from the *tunica vaginalis*. From its inner surface there proceed fibrous processes or *trabeculæ*, which imperfectly subdivide the organ into lobules, and posteriorly the capsule is prolonged into the interior of the gland in the form of a mass of fibrous tissue, which is known as the *mediastinum* (fig. 209, *h*). Attached to the posterior margin of the body of the gland is a mass (*epididymis*) which when investigated is found to consist of a single convoluted tube, receiv-
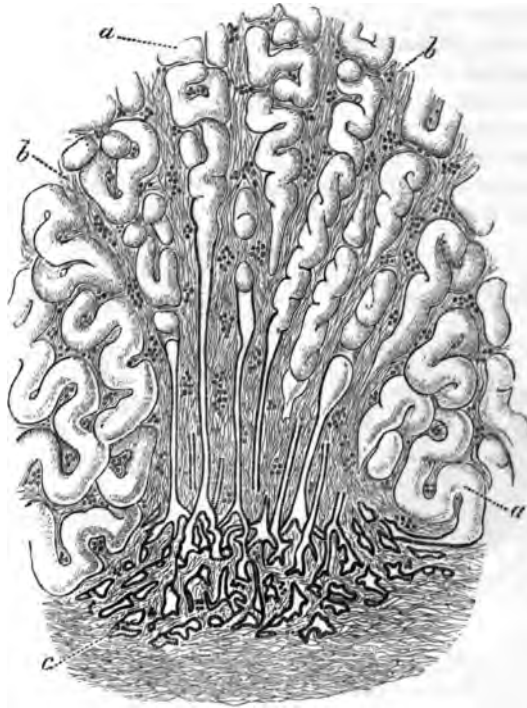
FIG. 211.—PASSAGE OF CONVOLUTED SEMINIFEROUS TUBULES INTO STRAIGHT TUBULES
AND OF THESE INTO THE RETE TESTIS.

a, seminiferous tubules ; *b*, fibrous stroma continued from the mediastinum testis ; *c*, rete testis.

ing at its upper end the *efferent ducts* of the testis and prolonged at its lower end into a thick-walled muscular tube, the *vas deferens*, which conducts the secretion to the urethra.

The glandular substance of the testicle is wholly made up of *convoluted tubules*, which when unravelled are of very considerable length. Each commences near the tunica albuginea, and after many windings terminates, usually after joining one or two others, in a *straight tubule* (fig. 211), which passes into the mediastinum, and there forms, by

uniting with the other straight tubules, a network of intercom-
municating vessels, which is known as the *rete testis*. From the rete
a certain number of efferent tubules arise, and after a few convolutions
pass into the tube of the epididymis.

Structure of the tubules.—The *seminiferous tubules* are formed of
a basement-membrane, and contain several layers of epithelium-cells.
Of these layers, the one next the basement-membrane is a uniform
layer of clear cubical cells (*lining epithelium*), the nuclei of which, for
the most part, exhibit the irregular network which is characteristic of
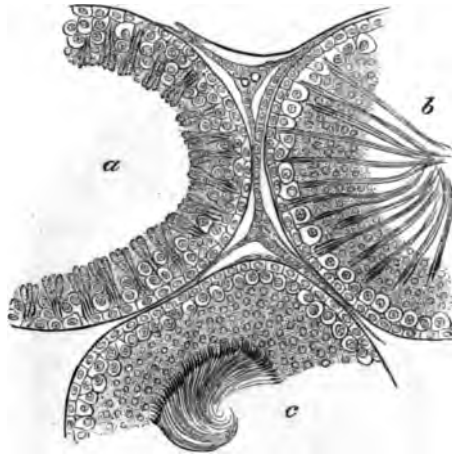
FIG. 212.—SECTION OF PARTS OF THREE SEMINIFEROUS TUBULES OF THE RAT.

a, with the spermatozoa least advanced in development; *b*, more advanced; *c*, containing
   fully developed spermatozoa. Between the tubules are seen strands of interstitial cells
   with blood-vessels and lymph-spaces.

the resting condition. Here and there these epithelium-cells appear
enlarged and to project between the more internal layers.

Next to this layer of cubical epithelium there is seen a layer of
larger cells (*spermatogenic cells*), the nuclei of which have the skein-
like aspect which is typical of commencing division ; these cells may
be two, three, or more deep (as in the tubule *a*, fig. 212). Next to them,
and most internal, are to be seen in some tubules (*b* and *c*) a large
number of small protoplasmic corpuscles with simple circular nuclei
(*spermatoblasts*). In other tubules these corpuscles are elongated,
and the nucleus is at one end, and in others again these elongated
cells are converted into evident spermatozoa, which lie in groups with
their heads projecting between the deeper cells and connected with one
of the enlarged cells of the lining epithelium, and their tails emerging
into the lumen of the tubule (fig. 212, *b*). As they become matured
they gradually pass altogether towards the lumen, where they eventually
become free (*c*). During the time that this crop of spermatozoa has
been forming, another set of spermatoblasts has been produced by the

division of the spermatogenic cells, and on the discharge of the sperma-
tozoa the process is repeated as before.

The *straight tubules* which lead from the convoluted seminiferous
tubes into the rete testis (fig. 211) are lined only by a single layer
of clear flattened or cubical epithelium. The tubules of the rete also
have a simple epithelial lining, but the basement-membrane is here
absent, the epithelium being supported directly by the connective
tissue of the mediastinum.

The *efferent tubules* which pass from the rete to the epididymis,
and the *tube of the epididymis* itself, are lined by columnar ciliated
epithelium, the cilia being very long; these tubes have a considerable
amount of plain muscular tissue in their wall.

FIG. 213.—SECTION ACROSS THE COMMENCEMENT OF
THE VAS DEFERENS.

a, epithelium ; *b*, mucous membrane ; *c, d, e*, inner, middle, and
outer layers of the muscular coat ; *f*, bundles of the internal
cremaster muscles ; *g*, section of a blood-vessel.

The *vas deferens* (fig. 213) is a thick tube, the wall of which is
formed of an outer thick layer of longitudinal bundles of plain muscular
tissue ; within this an equally thick layer of circular bundles of the same
tissue, and within this again a thin layer of longitudinal muscle. The
tube is lined by a mucous membrane, the inner surface of which is
covered by columnar non-ciliated epithelium.

The connective tissue between the tubules of the testis is of very

loose texture, and contains numerous lymphatic clefts, which form an intercommunicating system of commencing lymphatic vessels. Lying in this intertubular tissue are strands of polyhedral epithelium-like cells (interstitial cells) of a yellowish colour; they are much more abundant in some species of animals (cat, boar) than in others. They accompany the blood-vessels before these break up to form the capillary networks which cover the walls of the seminiferous tubules.
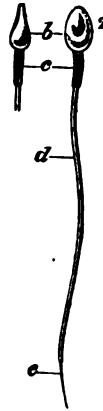

FIG. 214.—HUMAN SPERMATOZOA.

1, in profile; 2, viewed on the flat: b, head; c, middle-piece; d, tail; e, end-piece of the tail.

The spermatozoa.—Each spermatozoon consists of three parts, a *head*, a middle part or *body*, and a long tapering and vibratile *tail*. In man (fig. 214) the head is of a flattened oval shape, somewhat more flattened and pointed anteriorly; and the middle-piece is short and cylindrical, and appears to have a spiral fibre passing round it; but in different animals the shape of the head and the extent of the middle-piece vary greatly. In the rat the head is long, and is recurved anteriorly; it is set obliquely on the middle-piece, which is also of considerable extent, and has a closely wound spiral filament encircling it in its whole length. The tail is the longest part of the spermatozoon, and during life is in continual vibratile motion, the action resembling that of the cilia of a ciliated epithelium-cell.

The spermatozoa are developed from the small cells or spermatoblasts which form the innermost strata of the seminal epithelium, and are themselves produced by the division of the large cells of the second layer. The nucleus of the spermatoblast forms the head of the spermatozoon, while the protoplasm forms first the middle-piece and subsequently the tail; but a portion of the protoplasm of each spermatoblast containing a number of small darkly staining particles (seminal granules) appears always to become detached and disintegrated before the spermatozoon is fully mature.

LESSON XXXV.

GENERATIVE ORGANS OF THE FEMALE, AND MAMMARY GLANDS.

1. SECTIONS of the ovary of the rabbit. Study the sections with the low power, observing the small and large Graafian vesicles, each enclosing an ovum, scattered through the stroma. Measure some Graafian vesicles of different sizes; make a general sketch of a section under the low power. Then sketch carefully two or more of the Graafian vesicles with their contents.

2. Sections across the Fallopian tube. Sketch a section under the low power.

3. Section across the body of the uterus. Observe with the naked eye the thickness of the muscular and mucous coats respectively. Notice the ciliated columnar epithelium lining the organ and extending into the glands of the mucous membrane. Draw a part of the section under the low power.

4. Sections of the mammary gland from an animal killed during lactation. Notice the fat-globules in the alveoli and also in the alveolar cells. Draw an alveolus under the high power.

The **ovary** is a small solid organ, composed of a *stroma* of fibrous tissue, with many spindle-shaped cells, and also containing, especially near its attachment to the broad ligament, a large number of plain
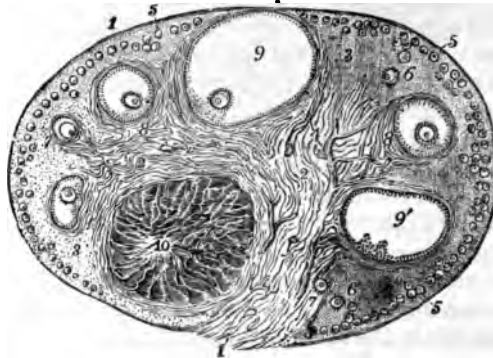
FIG. 215.—SECTION OF THE OVARY OF THE CAT. ⅔

1, outer covering and free border of the ovary; 1', attached border; 2, the central ovarian stroma, presenting a fibrous and vascular structure; 3, peripheral stroma; 4, blood-vessels; 5, Graafian follicles in their earliest stages lying near the surface; 6, 7, 8, more advanced follicles which are embedded more deeply in the stroma; 9, an almost mature follicle containing the ovum in its deepest part; 9', a follicle from which the ovum has accidentally escaped; 10, corpus luteum.

muscular fibres. It is covered by a layer of small columnar epithelium-cells (*germinal epithelium*, fig. 216, *a*), between which are here and there to be seen a few larger spheroidal cells, with large round nuclei (*primitive ova*, fig. 218, *c*). In the young subject the epithelium may occasionally dip down into the subjacent stroma.

The stroma is beset with vesicles of different sizes, the smallest
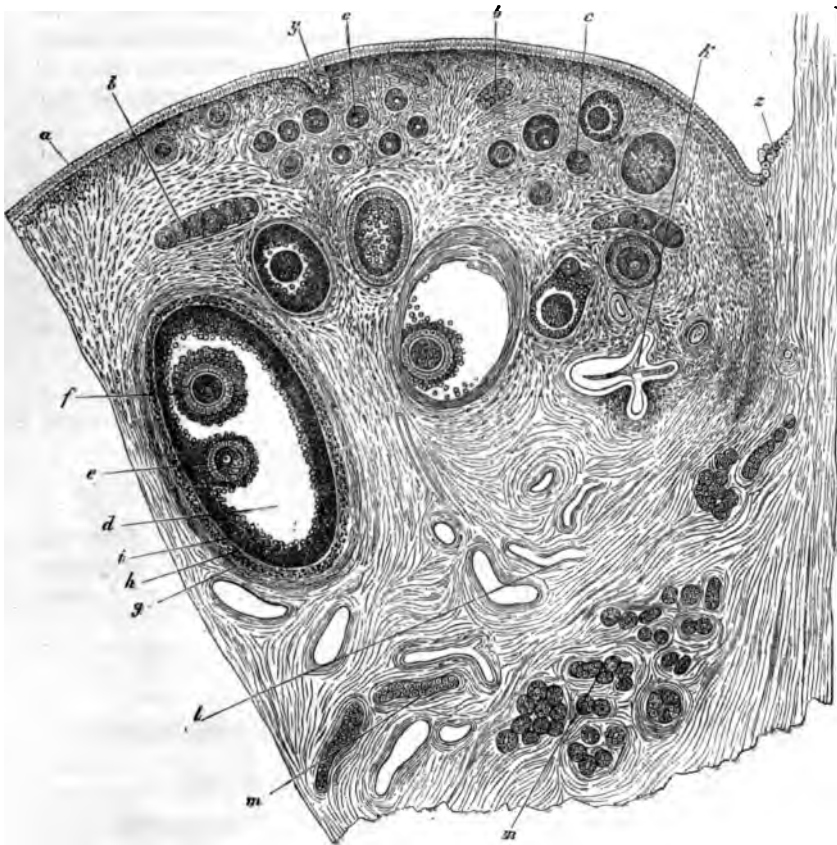

Fig. 216.—Section of the ovary of an adult bitch. ⅕

a, germ-epithelium ; *b*, egg-tubes ; *c, c*, small follicles ; *d*, more advanced follicle ; *e*, discus pro-ligerus and ovum ; *f*, second ovum in the same follicle (this occurs but rarely) ; *g*, outer tunic of the follicle ; *h*, inner tunic ; *i*, membrana granulosa ; *k*, collapsed retrograded follicle ; *l*, blood-vessels ; *m, m*, longitudinal and transverse sections of tubes of the paro-varium ; *y*, involuted portion of the germ-epithelium of the surface ; *z*, place of the transi-tion from peritoneal to germinal or ovarian epithelium.

being near the surface of the organ, the larger ones placed more deeply in the stroma, although, as they increase in size, they may again tend to approach the surface.

These vesicles are the *Graafian follicles*. Each Graafian follicle

has a proper wall of basement-membrane, strengthened by a layer derived from the stroma, and contains an *ovum*, surrounded by a number of epithelium-cells. In the smallest follicles the ovum is small, and the epithelium of the follicle is formed of a single layer of cells, which are flattened against the ovum. In somewhat larger follicles the epithelium-cells are in two layers, and these are columnar in shape. In still larger ones, each of these two layers is formed of several strata of cells, and fluid has begun to collect between the layers at one part. Of the two layers, the one which lines the cavity of the follicle is termed the *membrana granulosa*, while the mass of cells which more immediately surrounds the ovum is known as the *discus proligerus*.

In the largest follicles the fluid has much increased in amount, so that the follicle has become gradually larger and more tense. Finally it reaches the surface of the ovary, and projects from that surface, where it eventually bursts, and the liquor folliculi, with its contained ovum, is set free. This event occurs at about the time of menstruation.[1]
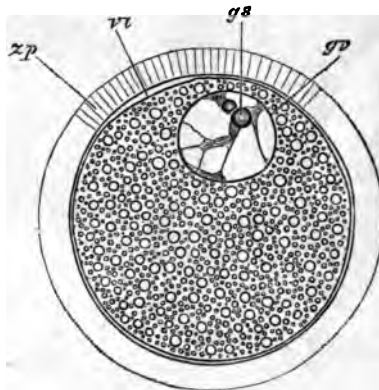
Fig. 217.—Semi-diagrammatic representation of a mammalian ovum.
(Highly magnified.)

zp, zona pellucida ; *vi*, vitellus ; *gv*, germinal vesicle ; *gs*, germinal spot.

The ova are large spheroidal cells (fig. 217). When mature, as in the largest Graafian follicles, each ovum is surrounded by a thick transparent striated membrane (*zona pellucida*). Within this is the protoplasm of the cell (*vitellus*), filled with fatty and albuminous granules. Lying in the vitellus, generally eccentrically, is the large clear round nucleus (*germinal vesicle*), which contains an intranuclear network, and usually one well-marked nucleolus (*germinal spot*). Both the ova and the epithelium of the Graafian follicles are developed

---

[1] Some of the Graafian follicles do not burst, but, after attaining a certain stage of maturity, undergo a process of retrograde metamorphosis and eventually disappear.

originally from the germinal epithelium. In the embryo, this forms a thick layer, covering the fibrous and vascular stroma. After a time solid cords of epithelium-cells, which in some animals are partly tubular (*ovarian tubes* of Pflüger), grow down into the stroma, whilst this at the same time grows into the epithelium. The cords presently become broken up by the ingrowths of stroma into small isolated nests of epithelium-cells, each of which may represent a Graafian follicle. To form the ova, some of the germinal epithelium-cells become enlarged, and usually there is one such enlarged cell in each of the isolated nests. The remaining cells form the epithelium of the follicle (see fig. 218).
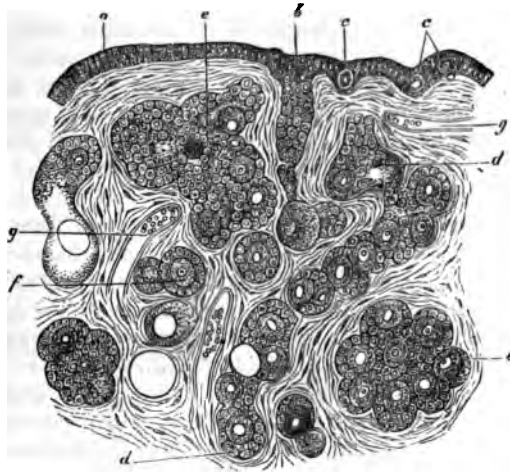
FIG. 218.—SECTION OF THE OVARY OF A NEWLY BORN CHILD. (Highly magnified.)

a, ovarian or germinal epithelium; *b*, formation of an ovarian tube; *c, c*, primordial ova lying in the germ-epithelium; *d, d*, longer tube becoming constricted so as to form nests of cells; *e, e*, larger nests; *f*, distinctly formed follicle with ovum and epithelium; *g, g*, blood-vessels.

The stroma of the ovary contains, besides the spindle-shaped connective-tissue cells and plain muscular fibres already mentioned, a number of epithelium-like *interstitial cells*, like those found in the intertubular tissue of the testis. They are most abundant near the hilus. *Corpora lutea* may also be seen in the stroma. These are large yellow nodules, which are developed out of the Graafian follicles after the ovum has become extruded. They consist of columns of large yellowish cells, with intervening vascular fibrous tissue, which converge to a central strand of connective tissue occupying the axis of the nodule. The columns of yellow cells are not unlike those of the cortex of the suprarenal capsule. The cells are derived from the membrana granulosa of the follicle, which becomes thickened and folded; between the folds connective tissue and blood-vessels grow in towards the centre, and in this way the corpus luteum becomes

developed.   After persisting for a time it gradually shrinks and disappears, but it becomes larger and remains longer persistent in the event of pregnancy supervening.

The **Fallopian tubes** are chiefly composed of plain muscular tissue disposed circularly.   They are lined by a *mucous membrane* which is covered with ciliated epithelium.   Externally they are covered by a serous coat, within which is a thin layer of longitudinal muscular fibres overlying the circular fibres.

The **uterus** is usually described as composed of two parts, the body and cervix.   The wall of the uterus is formed of the following layers :

1. A *serous layer*, derived from the peritoneum, which covers the greater part of the fundus.

2. A *muscular layer*, which is of considerable thickness and is composed of plain muscular fibres disposed in two imperfectly separated strata.   Of these the outer is much the thinner, and its fibres are disposed partly longitudinally, partly circularly.   The inner muscular layer, on the other hand, is very thick ; its fibres run in different directions, and it is prolonged internally into the deeper part of the mucous membrane, the extremities of the uterine glands extending between and amongst its fibres.   It is imperfectly separated from the thinner external layer by the ramifications of the larger blood-vessels, and probably represents a much-hypertrophied muscularis mucosæ.

3. A *mucous membrane*, which is very thick and is composed of soft connective tissue containing a large number of spindle-shaped cells.   It contains long, simple, tubular glands (fig. 219), which take a curved or convoluted course in passing through the membrane.   They are lined by ciliated epithelium continuous with that which covers the inner surface of the mucous membrane.   In the cervix the mucous membrane is marked by longitudinal and oblique ridges, and the glands are shorter than those of the body of the uterus.   Near the os uteri the epithelium becomes stratified and overlies vascular papillæ of the corium.   The mucous membrane is exceedingly vascular, and it also contains a large number of lymphatic vessels.

At each menstrual period the greater part of the mucous membrane of the body undergoes a process of disintegration accompanied by an escape of blood from the capillaries of the membrane.   This is succeeded by a rapid renewal of the membrane.   Should gestation supervene, the process of renewal results in the formation of a greatly thickened mucous membrane, with long convoluted glands, which is then known as the decidua.

The **mammary glands** are compound racemose glands which open by numerous ducts upon the apex of the nipple.   The ducts are dilated into small reservoirs just before reaching the nipple.   If traced backwards, they are found as in other compound racemose glands to commence in groups of saccular alveoli.   The walls of the ducts and alveoli are formed of a basement-membrane lined by a simple layer of flattened epithelium (fig. 220, *A*).   But during lactation, when the gland is in

FIG. 219.—SECTION OF
THE MUCOUS MEM-
BRANE OF THE UTE-
RUS FROM NEAR
THE FUNDUS.

a, epithelium of inner
surface; *b*, *b'*, uterine
glands; *c*, interglandular
connective tissue; *d*,
muscular tissue.

activity, the cells of the alveoli become much enlarged and of a columnar shape, and fatty globules become formed within them (*B*). These fatty globules appear to become set free by the breaking down of the inner part of the cell, the protoplasm of the cells becoming partially dissolved and
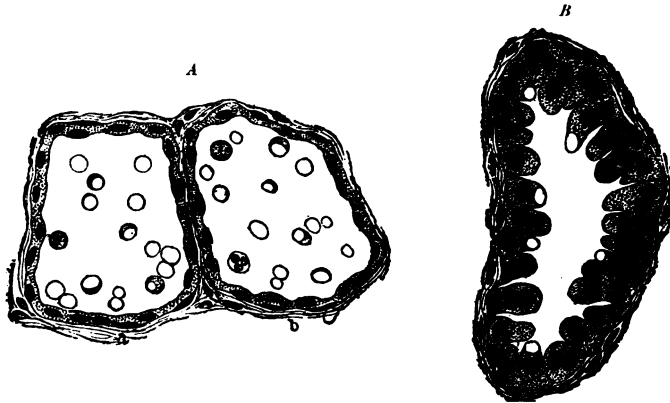

FIG. 220.—ALVEOLI OF THE MAMMARY GLAND OF THE BITCH UNDER DIFFERENT CONDITIONS OF ACTIVITY.

A, section through the middle of two alveoli at the commencement of lactation, the epithelium-cells being seen in profile; *B*, an alveolus in full secretory activity.

forming the proteid substances of the milk. According to some authors, lymph-corpuscles may also carry fat into the alveoli and there become disintegrated. At the commencement of lactation this disintegration is imperfect, so that numerous cells containing fat-particles appear in the secretion (*colostrum corpuscles*).

LESSON XXXVI.

STRUCTURE OF THE SPINAL CORD.

1. SECTIONS of the spinal cord from the cervical, dorsal, and lumbar regions.
[The spinal cord is hardened by being immersed for about a month in bichromate of ammonia solution (2 per cent.); the sections are made with a freezing microtome and are stained with aniline blue black.[1]]·

Notice the relative extent of the grey as compared with the white matter in the different regions of the cord. In the white matter the stained dots are sections of the axis-cylinders of the longitudinally disposed medul'ated nerve-fibres; the tissue between the nerve-fibres is neuroglia. In the grey matter the branched nerve-cells are conspicuous, lying in a reticular substance which is formed of neuroglia together with an interlacement of nerve-fibres and cell-processes.

Sketch a section from each region under a low power. Sketch also a small portion of the white substance, two or three nerve-cells, and the central canal with its lining epithelium and surrounding neuroglia under the high power.

Measure the diameter of some of the nerve-fibres in the anterior columns, in the lateral columns, and in the posterior columns.

––––––––

The **spinal cord** is composed of grey matter in the centre and of white matter externally. It is closely invested by a layer of connective tissue containing numerous blood-vessels (*pia mater*), and less closely by two other membranes. One of these is an areolar membrane, resembling a serous membrane in general structure, but non-vascular and more delicate in texture (*arachnoid*). The other, which lines the vertebral canal, is a strong fibrous membrane known as the *dura mater*. At the middle of the anterior and posterior surfaces the pia mater dips into the substance of the cord in the *anterior* and *posterior median fissures,* so as to divide it almost completely into two lateral halves. These are, however, united by an isthmus or bridge, which is composed anteriorly of transversely crossing white fibres (*white commissure*), posteriorly of grey matter (*grey commissure*), in the middle of which is a minute canal lined by ciliated epithelium (*central canal,* fig. 221, *e*).

Each lateral half of the spinal cord contains a crescent of grey matter, which is joined to the corresponding crescent of the opposite side by the grey commissure. Of the two cornua of the crescent the

[1] See Appendix.

posterior is the narrower and comes near the surface of the cord; opposite to it the bundles of the posterior nerve-roots enter the cord. The bundles of the anterior nerve-roots enter the anterior cornu.

The *white matter* of each half of the cord is subdivided by the passage of the nerve-roots into the cornua into three principal columns —anterior, lateral, and posterior. It is composed of longitudinally coursing medullated nerve-fibres, which in stained sections appear as clear circular areas with a stained dot, the axis-cylinder, near the middle (fig. 222).
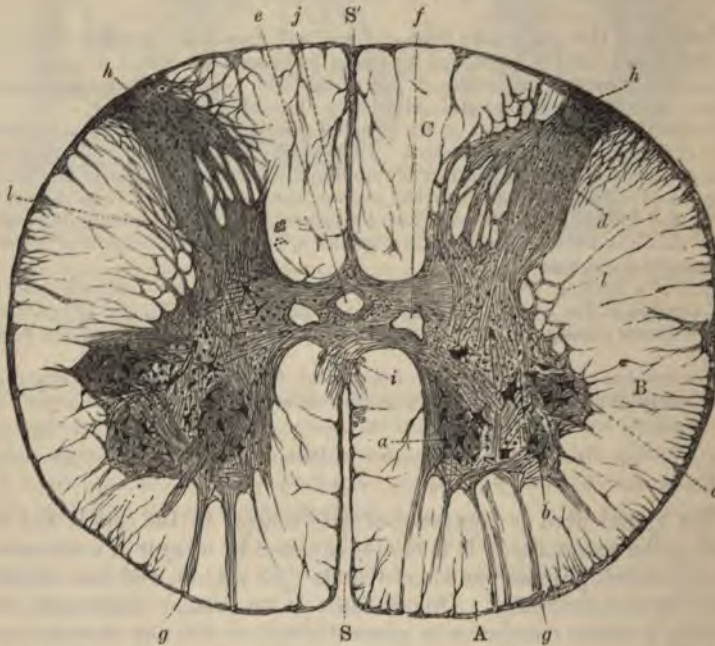
FIG. 221.—SECTION OF THE SPINAL CORD IN THE LOWER DORSAL REGION. (Cadiat.)

A, B, C, anterior, lateral, and posterior columns; s, s', anterior and posterior median fissures. *a, b, c,* cells of anterior cornu; *d,* posterior cornu and substantia gelatinosa of Rolando; *e,* central canal; *f,* veins; *g,* anterior root-bundles; *h,* posterior root-bundles; *i,* white commissure; *j,* grey commissure; *l,* reticular formation.

The medullated fibres are supported by a peculiar reticular tissue (*neuroglia*) which contains a number of nuclei embedded in it and appears to be composed of branched fibrillated cells (neuroglia-cells). The neuroglia is accumulated in greater amount at the surface of the cord underneath the pia mater (fig. 222), and it extends into the grey matter, of which it may be said to form the basis, and in which it is especially accumulated at the apex of the posterior cornu and around the central canal (*substantia gelatinosa* of Rolando).

The *grey matter*, besides neuroglia, consists of an interlacement of nerve-fibres and of the branching processes of the nerve-cells which are embedded in it.
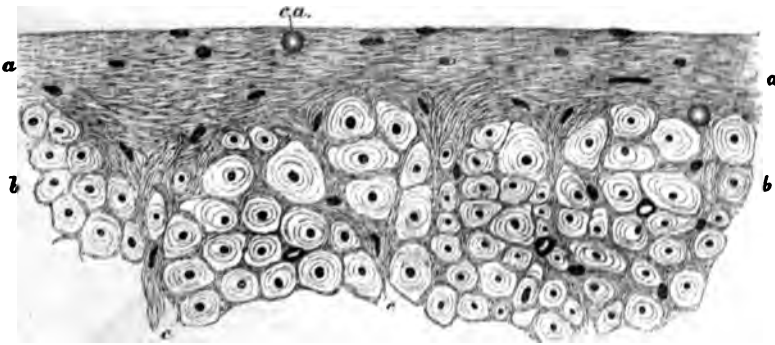
FIG. 222.—A SMALL PORTION OF A TRANSVERSE SECTION OF THE HUMAN SPINAL CORD IN THE REGION OF THE LATERAL COLUMN, TO SHOW THE SUPERFICIAL NEUROGLIA.

a, a, superficial neuroglia ; *b, b,* transverse section of part of the lateral column of the cord, in which the dark points are the axis-cylinders, and the clear areas the medullary substance of the nerve-fibres. The superficial neuroglia is seen to exhibit the appearance of a fine network in which numerous nuclei and one or two *corpora amylacea* are embedded, and to extend inwards among the nerve-fibres.

Disposition of the nerve-fibres of the white columns in tracts.— The nerve-fibres vary in size in different parts of the white columns. They are smallest in the posterior columns, especially in that part of the posterior column which is next the posterior median fissure (*posterior median column*), and largest in the posterior part of the lateral column, but also of considerable size in the anterior column. This difference corresponds in some measure with the functions of the nerve-fibres in those parts respectively. Thus the posterior part of the lateral column which is characterised by the large size of its nerve-fibres constitutes the tract along which voluntary motor impressions pass down the spinal cord from the opposite side of the brain, after having crossed at the pyramids of the medulla oblongata (*crossed pyramidal tract*, fig. 228, *c.p.t.*). The large fibres which lie in the anterior columns next to the anterior median fissure, and the upper part of the cord, belong to a portion of the same tract which has not undergone decussation (*direct pyramidal tract, d.p.t.*). The small fibres of the posterior median column belong to a tract which is only distinct above the middle of the dorsal region of the cord, and is known as the *tract of Goll* (fig. 228, *g*). The rest of the posterior column is termed the *cuneate fasciculus*, and is chiefly composed of the fibres of the posterior nerve-roots which run for a short distance in it before entering the grey matter. In the lateral column there is another tract which is distinct in the cervical and dorsal regions. This lies external

to the crossed pyramidal tract, and consists of large fibres which pass
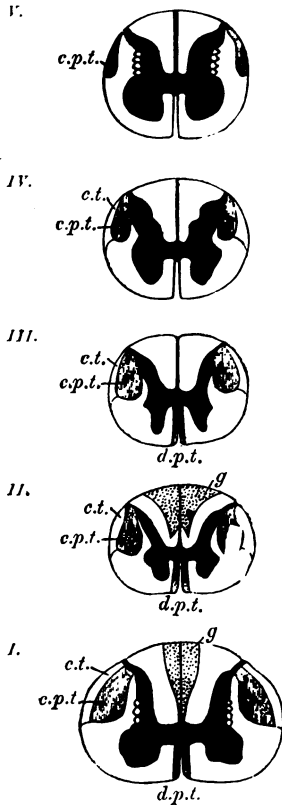up into the cerebellum (*direct cerebellar tract, c.t.*).

FIG. 223. — DIAGRAMMATIC SEC-
TIONS OF THE SPINAL CORD AT
DIFFERENT PARTS, TO SHOW THE
CHIEF LOCALISED TRACTS OF
FIBRES IN THE WHITE SUB-
STANCE. (One and a half times
the natural size.)

I. at the level of the sixth cervical
nerve; *II.* of the third dorsal; *III.*
of the sixth dorsal; *IV.* of the
twelfth dorsal; *V.* at the level of the
fourth lumbar. *d.p.t.* direct or an-
terior pyramidal tracts; *c.p.t.* crossed
or lateral pyramidal tracts; *c.t.* direct
cerebellar tract; *g,* tract of Goll.

The course of the nerve-tracts in the spinal cord, and in other parts
of the central nervous system, can best be made out by the study of
sections of the fœtal cord, for it is found that the development of the
medullary substance occurs sooner in some tracts than in others, so that
it is easy to make out the distinction between them. Another method
consists in investigating the course which is pursued by degenerations
of the nerve-fibres in consequence of lesions produced accidentally or
purposely.

Disposition of the nerve-cells in the grey matter.—The nerve-cells
which are scattered through the grey matter are in part disposed into
definite groups. Thus there is a group of large multipolar nerve-cells
in the anterior cornu; their axis-cylinder processes pass out into the
anterior nerve-roots (*column of the anterior cornu,* fig. 221, *a, b, c*). In
the middle dorsal region there is a well-marked group of large rounded

nerve-cells at the base of the posterior cornu (*Clarke's column*). Another group is seen on the outer side of the grey matter lying in a projection which is sometimes known as the lateral cornu (*intermedio-lateral tract*). This also is only distinct in the dorsal region. The cells of the posterior cornu are not collected into a special group.

Course of the nerve-roots in the spinal cord.—The *anterior roots* enter the anterior cornu in a number of bundles (fig. 224, *a, a*). Some of their fibres (1, 1) are directly connected with the nerve-cells there, others pass through the grey matter into the posterior cornu, others into

FIG. 224.—DIAGRAM TO IL-LUSTRATE THE PROBABLE COURSE TAKEN BY THE FI-BRES OF THE NERVE-ROOTS ON ENTERING THE SPINAL CORD.

a, a, two bundles of the anterior root of a nerve; 1, 1, some of their fibres passing into the lateral cells of the anterior cornu; 1', 1', others passing into the mesial cells of the same cornu ; 2, 2, fibres passing to the lateral column of the same side without joining nerve-cells; 3, 3, fibres passing towards the posterior cornu; 4, 4, fibres passing across the anterior commissure, to enter nerve-cells in the anterior cornu of the other side; *p*, bundle of the posterior root ; *p, l*, fibres of its lateral or external division coming through and around the gelatinous substance of Rolando; some of these, 5, are represented as becoming longi-tudinal in the latter; others, 6, 6, as passing towards the anterior cornu, either directly or after joining cells in the posterior cornu, and others, 7, as curving inwards towards the grey commissure ; *p, m*, fibres of the mesial or inner division, entering the posterior column and then becoming longitudinal ; *p', m'*, fibres from a posterior root which had joined the cord lower down and entered the posterior column, now passing into the grey matter at the root of the posterior cornu. Of these, 8 is represented as entering Clarke's column, 9, as curving around this and cours-ing to the anterior commissure, and 10 as passing towards the anterior cornu. The axis-cylinder processes of the cells of Clarke's column are shown arching round, and taking the direction of the lateral column. *a.m.f.*, anterior median fissure ; *p.m.f.*, posterior median fissure ; *c.c.*, central canal; *S.R.*, substantia gelatinosa of Rolando.
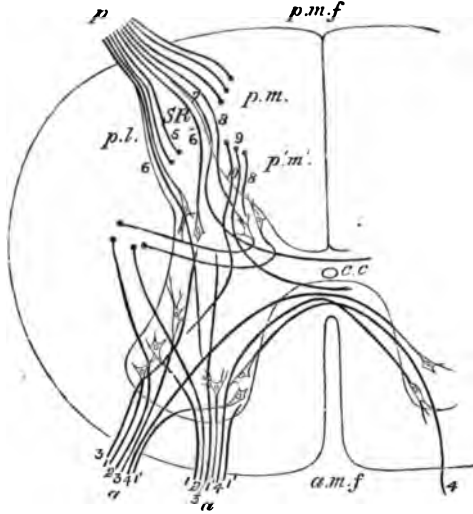
the lateral white column of the same side of the cord (2, 3), and others again pass across in the isthmus to the anterior cornu of the opposite side (4).

The fibres of the *posterior roots* (fig. 224, *p*) chiefly pass into the posterior white columns, from which after a short course they enter the grey matter and are partly connected with its cells, and partly pass to the other side of the cord. Some of the fibres of the posterior roots enter the posterior cornu directly, and are believed to be con-nected with the scattered cells of that cornu.

The **central canal** of the spinal cord is lined by columnar ciliated epithelium-cells, which are surrounded by a quantity of neuroglia.

The cells are best seen in the spinal cord of animals and in the child ; in the human adult they have frequently become proliferated, and their cilia are no longer visible.

Characters of the spinal cord in the several regions (fig. 225). In the *cervical region* the white matter, especially that of the lateral
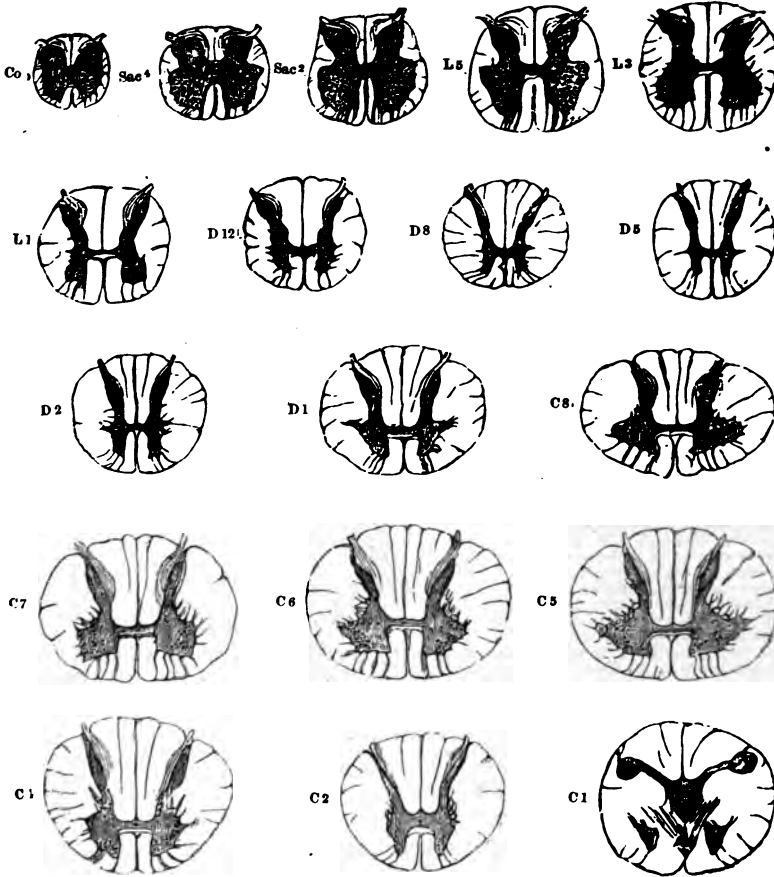

FIG. 225.—TRANSVERSE SECTIONS OF THE SPINAL CORD AT DIFFERENT LEVELS.
(Twice the natural size.)

The letters and numbers indicate the position of each section ; Ca. at level of coccygeal nerve ; Sac. 4 of 4th sacral ; L3 of 3rd lumbar, and so on. The grey substance is shaded dark, and the nerve-cells within it are indicated by dots.

columns, occurs in largest proportion. The grey matter, especially in the cervical enlargement, is in considerable amount (C 5), and it encroaches in the form of a network upon the adjacent part of the lateral white column. The anterior cornua are thick and the posterior slender. The posterior median column is distinctly marked off.

In the *dorsal region* the grey matter is small in amount, and both cornua are slender (D 5). The whole cord is smaller in diameter than either in the cervical or lumbar region. The column of nerve-cells known as Clarke's column, and the intermedio-lateral tract, are well marked.

In the *lumbar region* the crescents of grey matter are very thick, and the white substance, especially the lateral columns, relatively small in amount (L 5). The isthmus lies nearly in the centre of the cord, whereas in the cervical and dorsal regions it is nearer the anterior surface. The posterior median columns are not seen.

In the part of the spinal cord from which the *sacral* and *coccygeal* nerve-roots take origin the grey matter largely preponderates, the crescents forming thick irregular masses, and the grey isthmus being also of considerable thickness.

LESSON XXXVII.

THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA, PONS, AND MESENCEPHALON.

1. SECTIONS of the medulla oblongata made, (*a*) at the level of the decussation of the pyramids, (*b*) opposite the middle of the olivary body, and (*c*) just above the olivary body.

2. Section through the middle of the pons Varolii.

3. Sections across the region of the corpora quadrigemina, one at the level of the inferior, the other at the level of the superior, pair.

In all the above sections sketch under a low power the general arrangement of the grey and white matter, inserting the positions of the chief groups of nerve-cells.

[The tissue is hardened and the sections are prepared, stained, and mounted in the same way as the spinal cord.]

The structure of the **medulla oblongata** can best be made out by the study of a series of sections taken from below upwards, and by tracing in these the changes which occur in the constituent parts of the spinal cord, taking note at the same time of any parts which may be superadded.

A section through the *region of the decussation of the pyramids* (fig. 226) has much the same form as a section through the upper part
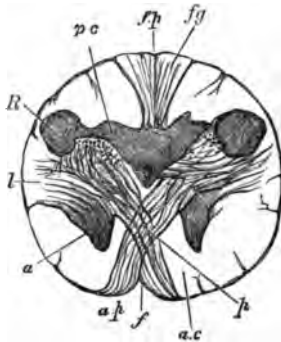
FIG. 226.—SECTION OF THE ME-
DULLA OBLONGATA AT THE
MIDDLE OF THE DECUSSATION
OF THE PYRAMIDS.

f, anterior, *f. p.* posterior fissure; *a.p.* pyramid; *a,* remains of part of anterior cornu, separated by the crossing bundles from the rest of the grey matter; *l,* continuation of lateral column of cord; *R,* continuation of substantia gelatinosa of Rolando; *p.c.* continuation of posterior cornu of grey matter; *f.g.* funiculus gracilis.

of the spinal cord, and most of the structures of the cord can be easily recognised. A considerable alteration of the grey matter is, however, produced by the passage of the large bundles of the crossed pyramidal

tract (p) from the lateral column of the spinal cord on each side through the root of the anterior cornu and across the anterior median fissure to the opposite anterior column of the medulla, where, together with the fibres of the direct pyramidal tract, they constitute the prominent mass of white fibres which is seen on the front of the medulla on each side of the middle line, and is known as the *pyramid*. By this passage of fibres through the grey matter the tip of the anterior cornu (a) is cut off from the rest and becomes pushed as it were to the side; in sections a little higher up it appears as an isolated mass of grey matter which is known as the lateral nucleus (fig. 22, $n.l.$)

A change also occurs in the posterior cornu in consequence of the increased development of the posterior median and cuneate fasciculi. This causes the posterior cornu (fig. 226, p c) to be pushed towards the side, the V which they form with one another being thus opened out; at the same time the tip of the cornu swells out and causes a prominence upon the surface of the medulla, which is known as the tubercle of Rolando (R). Grey matter also soon becomes formed within the upward prolongations of the posterior median column and of the cuneate fasciculus

FIG. 227.—SECTION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA IN THE REGION OF THE SUPERIOR PYRAMIDAL DECUSSATION.

a. m.f. anterior median fissure; *f. a.* superficial arciform fibres emerging from the fissure; *py,* pyramid; *n.ar.* nucleus of the arciform fibres; *f.a'.* deep arciform fibres becoming superficial; *o,* lower end of olivary nucleus; *o',* accessory olivary nucleus; *n.l.* nucleus lateralis; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *f.a*². arciform fibres proceeding from formatio reticularis; *g,* substantia gelatinosa of Rolando; *a.V.* ascending root of fifth nerve; *n.c.* nucleus cuneatus; *n.c'.* external cuneate nucleus; *f.c.* funiculus cuneatus; *n.g.* nucleus gracilis; *f.g.* funiculus gracilis; *p.m.f.* posterior median fissure; *c.c.* central canal surrounded by grey matter, in which are, *n.XI.* nucleus of the spinal accessory, and *n.XII.* nucleus of the hypoglossal; *s.d.* superior pyramidal decussation.
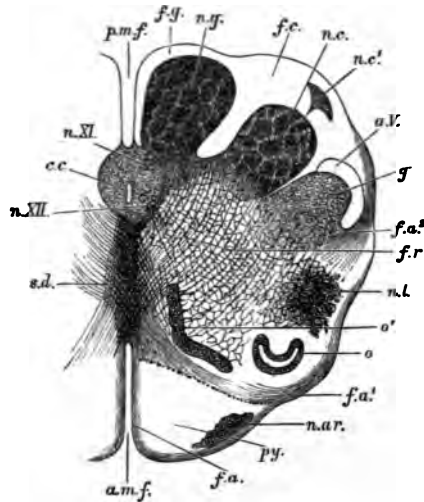
(fig. 227, *n.g.*, *n.c.*), but most of the grey matter of the cornu becomes broken up, by the passage of bundles of nerve-fibres through it, into a reticular formation (*f.r*), the production of which is already foreshadowed in the upper part of the spinal cord. The central canal of the spinal cord is still seen in the lower part of the medulla oblongata (*c. c*), but it comes nearer to the posterior median fissure. The grey matter which surrounds it contains two well-marked groups of nerve-cells; the anterior of these is the *nucleus of the hypoglossal* or twelfth nerve (*n. XII.*), the posterior that of the *spinal accessory* or eleventh (*n. XI.*). Instead of the

o

comparatively narrow isthmus which joins the two halves of the spinal cord, a broad *raphe* now makes its appearance ; this is formed of obliquely and antero-posteriorly coursing fibres, together with some grey matter containing nerve-cells.

In a section at *about the middle of an olivary body* (fig. 228), it will be seen that a marked change has been produced in the form of the medulla and the arrangement of its grey matter, by the opening out of the central canal into the fourth ventricle. This causes the grey matter which below surrounded the central canal to be now spread
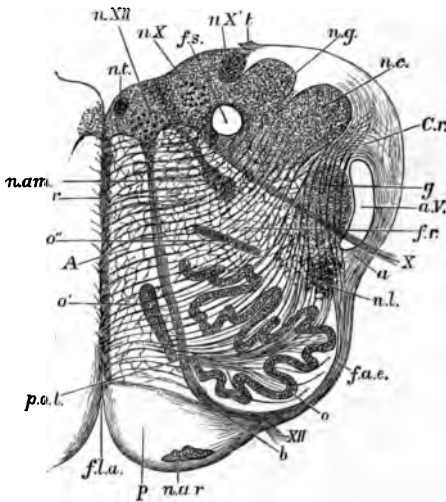
FIG. 228.—SECTION OF THE ME-DULLA OBLONGATA AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE OLIVARY BODY. ⚊

a.l.a. anterior median fissure ; *n.ar.* nucleus arciformis ; *p*, pyramid ; *XII.* bundle of hypoglossal nerve emerging from the surface ; at *b* it is seen coursing between the pyramid and the olivary nucleus, *o* ; *f.a.e.* external arciform fibres ; *n.l.* nucleus lateralis ; *a*, arciform fibres passing towards restiform body partly through the substantia gelatinosa, *g*, partly superficial to the ascending root of the fifth nerve, *a.V.* ; *X*, bundle of vagus root, emerging ; *f.r.* formatio reticularis ; *c.r.* corpus restiforme, beginning to be formed, chiefly by arciform fibres, superficial and deep ; *n.c.* nucleus cuneatus ; *n.g.* nucleus gracilis ; *l*, attachment of the ligula ; *f.s.* funiculus solitarius ; *n.X. n.X'.* two parts of the vagus nucleus ; *n.XII.* hypoglossal nucleus ; *n.t.* nucleus of the funiculus teres ; *n.am.* nucleus ambiguus ; *r*, raphe ; *A*, continuation of anterior column of cord ; *o', o''*, accessory olivary nuclei ; olivary nucleus ; *p.o.l.* pedunculus olivæ.

out at the floor of that ventricle, and the collections of nerve-cells from which the hypoglossal and spinal accessory nerves respectively arose now, therefore, lie in a corresponding situation. At this level, however, the outer group which corresponds with the nucleus of the spinal accessory in the lower part of the medulla has become the *nucleus of the vagus* or tenth nerve. The nerve-bundles of the roots of these nerves can be seen in the sections coursing through the thickness of the medulla and emerging, those of the hypoglossal (*XII.*) just outside the pyramids, those of the spinal accessory and vagus (*X.*) at the side of the medulla. The two sets of emerging fibres thus appear to subdivide each lateral half of the medulla into three areas—a posterior, a middle, and an anterior. Of these the posterior is chiefly occupied by the grey matter of the floor of the fourth ventricle, and, with fibres which are passing obliquely upwards and outwards towards the cerebellum, forming its inferior crus (restiform body, *c.r.*) ; and in addition there is the continuation upwards of the portions of grey matter forming the nuclei of the funiculus gracilis (*n.g.*), of the funiculus cuneatus

(*n.c.*), and of the tubercle of Rolando (*g*). The anterior or mesial area is occupied in front by the pyramid (*p*), and behind this by a reticular formation (*reticularis alba, A*) composed of longitudinally coursing bundles of fibres interlaced with fibres that are passing obliquely from the opposite side, through the raphe, towards the restiform body (fig. 229, *r.a.*). The middle area, which lies between the issuing bundles of the two sets of nerve-roots, consists in its deeper part of a similar
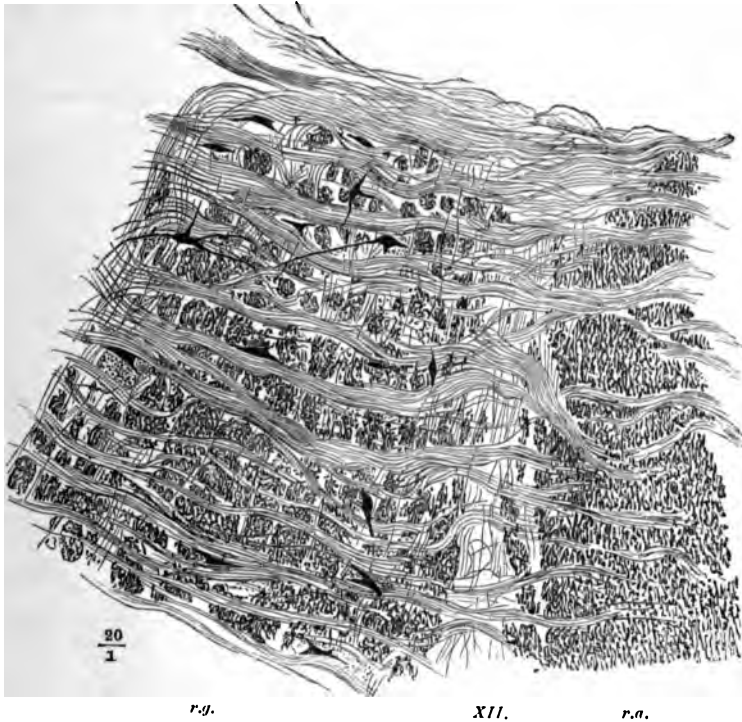

FIG. 229.—PART OF THE RETICULAR FORMATION OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

r.a. reticularis alba ; *r.g.* reticularis grisea; between them a root-bundle of the hypoglossus (*XII.*). The longitudinal fibres of the reticular formation are cut across ; the transversely coursing fibres are internal arcuate fibres, passing on the right of the figure towards the raphe.

reticular formation (fig. 228, *fr*), but with more grey matter and nerve-cells (*reticularis grisea*, fig. 229, *r.g.*) Superficially there is developed within it a peculiar wavy lamina of grey matter containing a large number of small nerve-cells; this is the *nucleus of the olivary body* (fig. 228, *o*).

The *floor of the fourth ventricle* is covered by a layer of ciliated epithelium-cells, continuous below with those lining the central canal, and above, through the Sylvian aqueduct, with the epithelium of the

third and lateral ventricles. The fourth ventricle is roofed over by a thin layer of pia mater, with projecting choroid plexuses, the under surface of which is covered by a thin epithelial layer continuous at the side with the ciliated epithelium of the floor.

A section taken *just above the level of the olivary prominence* will still show very much the same form and structural arrangements as that just described. The nucleus of the hypoglossal (fig. 230, *n. XII.*) is still visible in the grey matter of the floor of the ventricle, but the nerve which is now seen arising from the outer part of that grey matter is the eighth or *auditory* (*VIII.*), the bundles of which, as they leave the medulla, enbrace the inferior crus of the cerebellum (*c.r.*), which is now passing into that organ. The reticular formation still
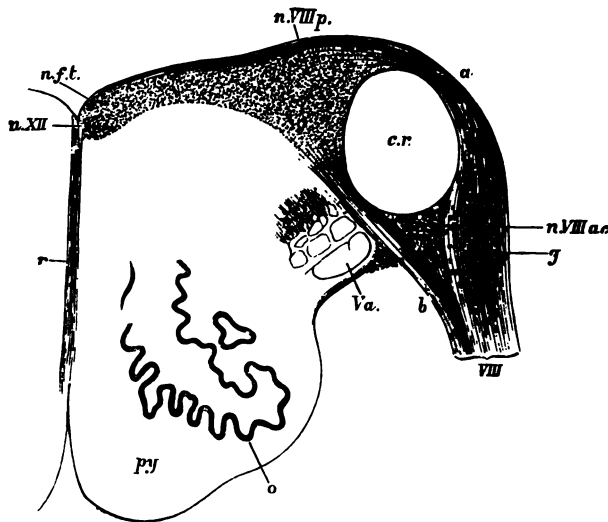
FIG. 230.—TRANSVERSE SECTION OF THE UPPER PART OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA. ‡

py, pyramid; *o*, olivary nucleus; *V.a.* ascending root of the fifth nerve; *VIII.* inferior (posterior) root of the auditory nerve, formed of two parts, *a*, (striæ acusticæ), and *b*, which enclose the restiform body, *c.r.*; *n.VIII.p.* principal nucleus of the auditory nerve; *n.VIII.ac.* accessory nucleus; *g*, ganglion-cells in the root; *n.f.t.* nucleus of the funiculus teres; *n.XII.* nucleus of the hypoglossal; *r*, raphe.

occupies the greater part of each lateral half of the medulla between the grey matter at the floor of the fourth ventricle and the pyramids (*py*), and a small portion of the olivary nucleus (*o*) may still be seen, as may also the upward continuation of the grey matter of the tubercle of Rolando; this is intimately connected with some well-marked bundles of nerve-fibres, which are passing up to the pons to join eventually the root of the fifth nerve (*Va*).

A section through the **middle of the pons Varolii** (fig. 231) shows very much the same arrangement of grey and white matter as that

which is met with at the upper part of the medulla, but the general appearance of the section is much modified by the presence of a large number of transversely coursing bundles of nerve-fibres which are passing from one hemisphere of the cerebellum to the other. Intermingled with these bundles is a considerable amount of grey matter. The continuation upwards of the pyramids of the medulla (*py*) is embedded between these transverse bundles and separated by them from the reticular formation. The olivary nucleus is no
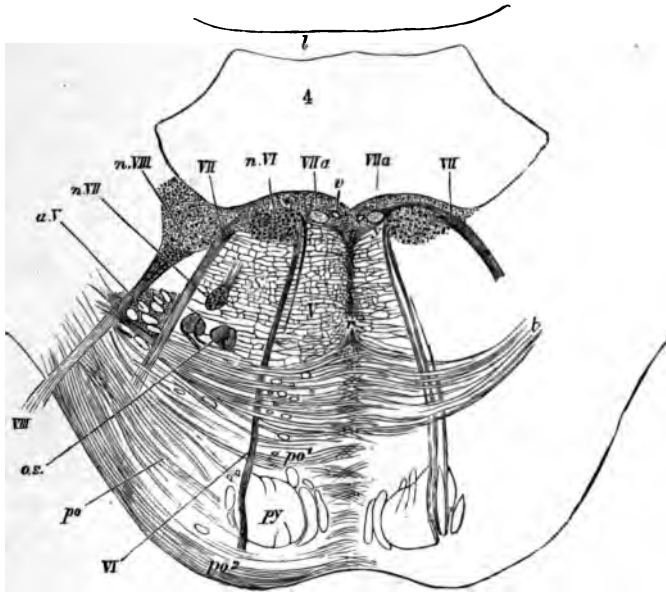
FIG. 231.—SECTION ACROSS THE PONS AT ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THE FOURTH VENTRICLE. ⅓

py, pyramid-bundles continued up from the medulla ; *po*, transverse fibres of the pons passing from the middle crus of the cerebellum, before (*po*) and behind (*po'*) the chief pyramid bundles ; *t*, deeper fibres of the same set, constituting the trapezium ; the grey matter between the transverse fibres is not represented either in this or in the two following figures ; *r*, raphe ; *o.s.* superior olivary nucleus ; *a.V.* bundles of the ascending root of the fifth nerve, enclosed by a prolongation of the grey substance of Rolando ; *VI.* the sixth nerve ; *n.VI.* its nucleus ; *VII.* the facial nerve ; *VIIa.* intermediate portion of the same nerve ; *n.VII.* its nucleus ; *VIII.* anterior (superior) root of the auditory nerve ; *n.VIII.* part of its outer or anterior (superior) nucleus ; *v*, section of a vein.

longer seen, but there are one or two small collections of grey matter which lie in the antero-lateral part of the reticular formation and are known as the *superior olivary nucleus* (*o.s.*) The nerves which take origin from the grey matter of this region are part of the eighth, the seventh, the sixth, and somewhat higher up the fifth cranial nerves (see figs. 231, 232). Of these the eighth and fifth take origin from groups of nerve-cells which occupy the grey matter opposite the external border of the floor of the ventricle ; the sixth from a group which is placed also
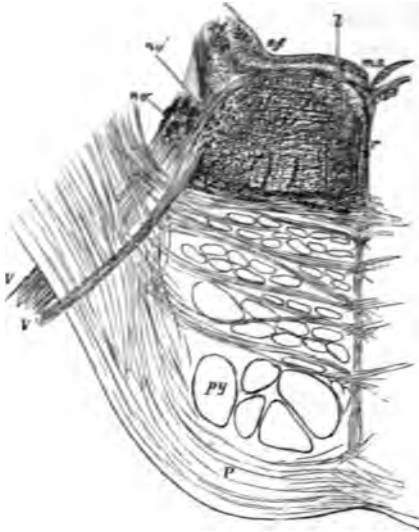
The section passes through the lower part of the motor nucleus (*n'r*) from which a bundle of fibres of the motor root is seen passing, *V'*; a part of the upper sensory nucleus (*ns*) is also shown in the section in the form of a number of small isolated portions of grey matter. Amongst these are a few bundles of the ascending root cut across, but most of these have already become diverted outwards to join and assist in forming the issuing part of the main or sensory root, *V*; *l*, small longitudinal bundle of fibres near the median sulcus (*m.s.*), passing outwards to join the root of the fifth nerve; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *r*, raphe; *s.f.* substantia ferruginea.
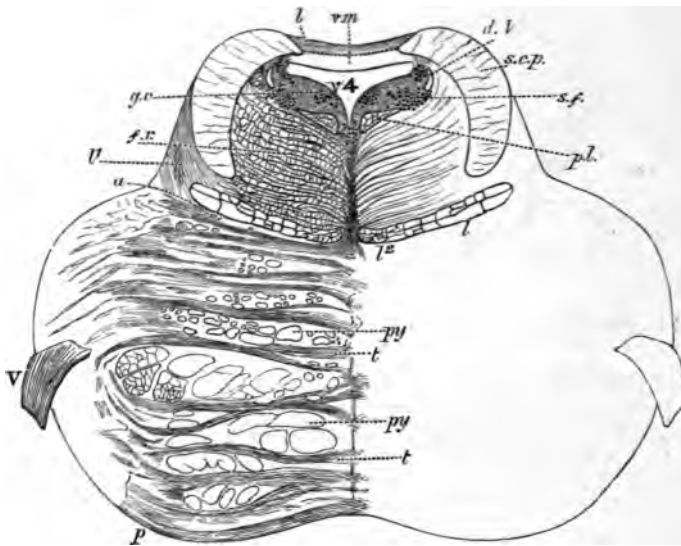
FIG. 233.—TRANSVERSE SECTION THROUGH THE UPPER PART OF THE PONS.
(Rather more than twice the natural size.)[1]

p, transverse fibres of the pons; *py, py*, bundles of the pyramids; *a*, boundary line between the tegmental part of the pons and its ventral part; *l'*, oblique fibres of the fillet, passing towards *l*, *l²*, longitudinal fibres of the fillet; *f.r.* formatio reticularis; *p.l.* posterior longitudinal bundle; *s.c.p.* superior cerebellar peduncle; *v.m.* superior medullary velum; *b*, grey matter of the lingula; *v. 4*, fourth ventricle; in the grey matter which bounds it laterally are seen, *d. V.* the descending root of the fifth nerve, with its nucleus, *s.f.* substantia ferruginea, *g.c.* group of cells continuous with the nucleus of the aqueduct.

---

[1] The details of this and of several of the preceding figures are filled in under a somewhat higher magnifying power than that used for tracing the outlines.

in the grey matter of the floor of the ventricle but nearer the middle line, and the seventh from a nucleus which lies in the formatio reticularis, and from which the fibres of the nerve pass backwards to the floor of the ventricle, then longitudinally upwards for a short distance, finally bending forwards and downwards and emerging between the transverse fibres at the sides of the pons.

At the **upper part of the pons** (fig. 233) the fourth ventricle narrows considerably towards the Sylvian aqueduct, and behind and on either
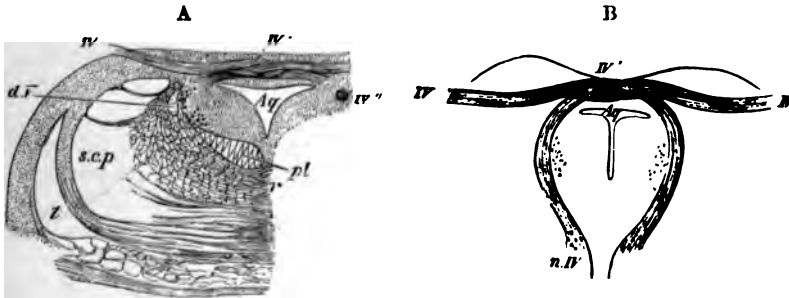
FIG. 284.—SECTIONS THROUGH THE ORIGIN OF THE FOURTH NERVE. ½

A, transverse section at the place of emergence of the nerve-fibres. B, oblique section carried along the course of the bundles from the nucleus of origin to the place of emergence. *Aq*, Sylvian aqneduct, with its surrounding grey matter ; *IV*. the nerve-bundles emerging ; *IV'*. decussation of the nerves of the two sides ; *IV''*. a round bundle passing downwards by the side of the aqueduct to emerge a little lower down ; *n.IV*. nucleus of the fourth nerve. *l*, fillet ; *s.c.p.*, superior cerebellar peduncle ; *d.V.* descending root of the fifth nerve ; *pl*, posterior longitudinal bundle ; *r*, raphe.

side of it two considerable masses of longitudinal white fibres make their appearance. These are the *superior crura of the cerebellum* (*s.c.p.*), and they tend as they pass upwards gradually to approach the middle line (fig. 284 A), across which in the region of the posterior pair of the corpora quadrigemina they pass, decussating with one another, to the formatio reticularis of the opposite side (fig. 235, A).
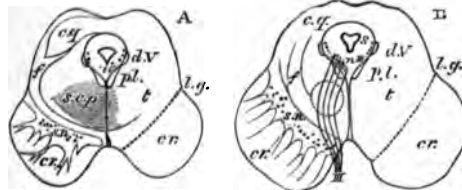
FIG. 235.—OUTLINE OF TWO SECTIONS ACROSS THE MESENCEPHALON. (Natural size.)

A, through the middle of the inferior corpora quadrigemina. B, through the middle of the superior corpora quadrigemina. *cr*, crusta ; *s.n.* substantia nigra ; *t*, tegmentum ; *s*, Sylvian aqueduct, with its surrounding grey matter ; *c.q.* grey matter of the corpora quadrigemina ; *l.g.* lateral groove ; *p.l.* posterior longitudinal bundle ; *d.V.* descending root of the fifth nerve ; *s.c.p.* superior cerebellar peduncle ; *f*, fillet ; *n.III*. its nucleus ; *III.* third nerve. The dotted circle in B indicates the situation of the tegmental nucleus.

In sections across the **mesencephalon** (fig. 235), the upward continuity of the parts which have thus been described in the lower parts of the nerve-centres, can still in great measure be traced.

The *Sylvian aqueduct* (*s*), with its lining of ciliated epithelium, represents the central canal of the cord and the fourth ventricle of the medulla.   In the grey matter which surrounds it (*central grey matter*) there is seen in all sections of the region a group of large nerve-cells lying anteriorly on each side of the middle line, close to the reticular formation.   From this group the root-bundles of the fourth nerve arise at the lower part of the mesencephalon and pass obliquely backwards and downwards around the central grey matter, decussating with those of the opposite side to emerge just above the pons Varolii (fig. 234). Higher up the bundles of the third nerve spring from the continuation of the same nucleus (fig. 235, *n. iii.*), and these pass forwards and downwards with a curved course through the reticular formation, to emerge at the mesial side of the crusta.

The reticular formation of the pons is continued up into the mesencephalon, and is here known as the *tegmentum*.   It is composed as before of longitudinal and transverse bundles of fibres with much grey matter intermingled.   The transverse fibres include the decussating fibres of the *superior crura of the cerebellum* (*s.c.p.*), and the fibres of the *fillet* (*f*), which are passing in an oblique manner from the raphe to the side of the mesencephalon, to reach eventually the grey matter of the prominences of the corpora quadrigemina.   The pyramid bundles of the pons are continued upwards on each side into the crusta (*cr.*). This forms a mass of longitudinally coursing bundles of fibres lying on the ventral aspect of each half of the mesencephalon, and diverging above into the internal capsule of the cerebral hemisphere.   The crusta is separated from the tegmentum by a layer of grey matter containing a number of very deeply pigmented nerve-cells which give it the name of *substantia nigra* (*s.n.*)   The crusta and tegmentum, together with the intervening substantia nigra, constitute the *crus cerebri.*

The prominences of the *corpora quadrigemina* are formed mainly of grey matter containing numerous small nerve-cells.   From each a bundle of white fibres (*brachium*) passes upwards and forwards towards the geniculate bodies, eventually joining the optic tract of the same side.   On the other hand, each of the prominences receives from below fibres of the *fillet*, which are themselves traceable into the posterior part of the lateral column of the medulla oblongata.

LESSON XXXVIII.

STRUCTURE OF THE CEREBELLUM AND CEREBRUM.

1. SECTIONS of the cerebellum across the direction of the laminæ and vertical to the surface.

2. Section across the whole of one hemisphere of the cerebrum of a monkey or man, passing through the middle of the third ventricle.

3. Vertical sections of the cerebral cortex, one from the ascending frontal gyrus, another from the occipital lobe, and a third across the hippocampal gyrus and hippocampus.

4. Transverse sections of the olfactory tract and bulb.

In all these preparations make sketches under a low power of the general arrangement of the grey and white matter, and also of the nerve-cells in the grey matter. Sketch some of the details under a high power.

The **cerebellum** is composed of a white centre, and of a grey cortex, both extending into all the folds or laminæ, so that when the laminæ are cut across, an appearance is presented of a white arborescence
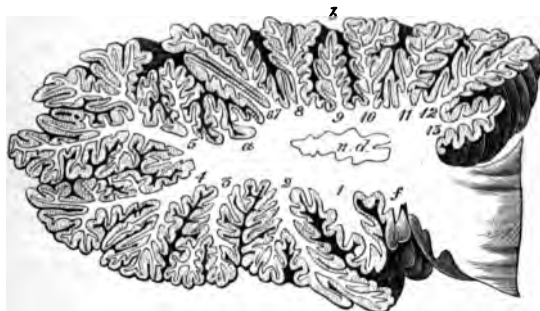
FIG. 236.—SECTION THROUGH ONE OF THE HEMISPHERES OF THE CEREBELLUM, TO SHOW THE MEDULLARY CENTRE AND ITS PROLONGATIONS INTO THE LAMELLÆ.

covered superficially by grey matter. The white matter is in largest amount in the middle of each cerebellar hemisphere (fig. 236). There is here present also a peculiar wavy lamina of grey matter, similar to that in the olivary body, and known as the *nucleus dentatus* (*n.d.*).

Other isolated grey nuclei lie in the white matter of the middle lobe.

The grey matter of the cerebellum consists of two layers (fig. 237). The *inner* one (that next the white centre) is composed of a large number of very small nerve-cells (*granule layer, d*). The *outer layer*
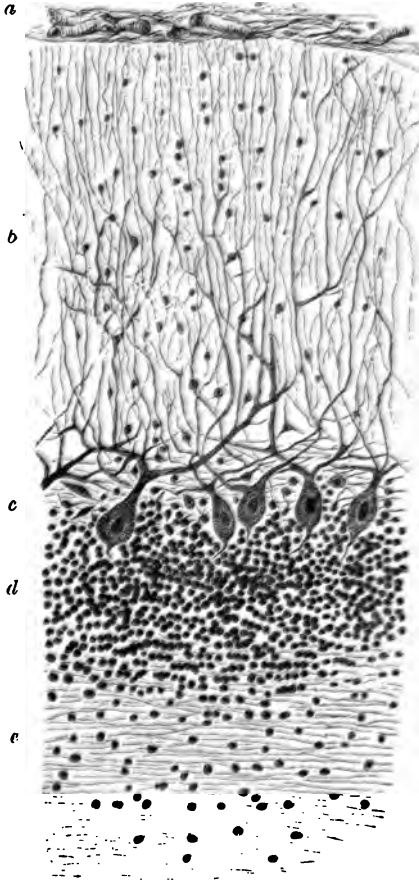
FIG. 237.—SECTION OF CORTEX OF CERE-
BELLUM.

a, pia mater ; *b*, external layer ; *c*, layer of cor-
puscles of Purkinje ; *d*, inner or granule
layer ; *e*, medullary centre.

FIG. 238.—PROCESSES OF THE CORPUS-
CLES OF PURKINJE, CONNECTED BY
THEIR FINER BRANCHES WITH COR-
PUSCLES OF THE OUTER LAYER OF
THE CEREBELLAR CORTEX. (Highly
magnified.)

a, a, processes of the corpuscles of Purkinje ;
b, a branch from one of them, which is con-
nected with two of the corpuscles of the
outer layer ; *c, c*, scattered branched cor-
puscles of this layer.

(*b*) is thicker, and is formed of neuroglia, with rounded and angular small nerve-cells and neuroglia-cells scattered through it. Into its outer part processes of the pia mater conveying blood-vessels pass vertically, and there are also in this part a number of long taper-ing cells, somewhat like the Müllerian fibres of the retina. Lying

between the two layers of the grey matter is an incomplete stratum of large flask-shaped cells (*cells of Purkinje, c*). Each of these gives off from its base a fine process, which becomes the axis-cylinder of one of the medullated fibres of the white centre, while from the opposite pole of the cell large ramified processes spread out into the superficial layer of the grey matter, and some of these processes become connected with its small nerve-cells (fig. 238).

Structure of the cerebrum. The grey matter of the **cerebral cortex** is described as being composed of a number of layers, but they are not sharply marked off from one another. The following are usually distinguished (fig. 239).

1. Most externally a thin stratum containing a few scattered cells, probably neuroglia-cells. In the most superficial part of this layer immediately under the pia mater, is a very thin stratum of medullated nerve-fibres.

2. A layer of closely set small pyramidal nerve-cells several deep. This layer is also thin.

3. A thick layer containing larger and longer pyramidal cells less closely set. These cells are largest in the deepest part of the layer; and in the region of the motor centres of the brain some of them are of very large size, and are collected into small groups.
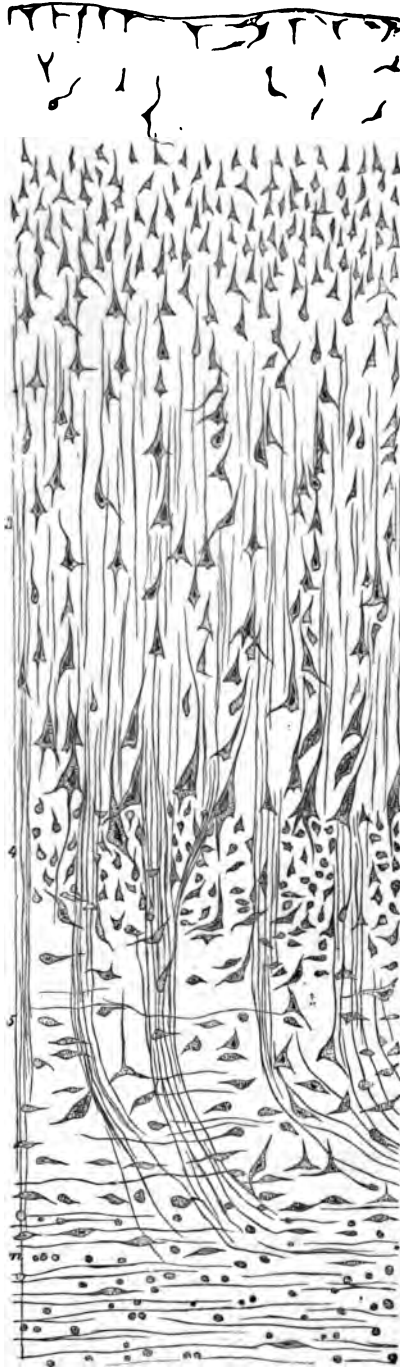
Fig. 239.

4. A thin layer of numerous small irregular angular cells.

5. A rather thicker layer of small scattered cells, many of a fusiform shape. This layer lies next to the white centre. In the island of Reil this stratum is considerably developed, and is somewhat sepa-

FIG. 240.—SECTION ACROSS THE HIPPOCAMPUS MAJOR, DENTATE FISSURE, DENTATE FASCIA AND FIMBRIA.

Gh, part of the gyrus hippocampi or uncinate convolution; *Fd*, fascia dentata, or dentate convolution; between them is the dentate fissure; *Fi*, fimbria, composed of longitudinal fibres here cut across; 1, 2, medullary centre of the hippocampal gyrus prolonged around the hippocampus, *H*, as the so-called alveus, into the fimbria; 3, layer of large pyramidal cells; 4, their processes (stratum radiatum); 5, reticular neuroglia (stratum laciniosum); 6, superficial medullary lamina, involuted around the dentate fissure; * *, termination of this lamina, the fibres here running longitudinally; 7, superficial neuroglia of the fascia dentata; *, ring of small cells within this (stratum granulosum).

rated from the rest of the grey matter by a layer of white substance. It is known as the *claustrum*.

From the white centre bundles of medullated nerve-fibres pass in vertical streaks through the deeper layers of the grey matter, to lose

themselves amongst the pyramidal cells of the more superficial layers, with processes from which they are probably continuous.

In the **hippocampal region** a remarkable difference of structure manifests itself (fig. 240). The superficial layer of neuroglia and the white stratum, which overlies it as a thin band in other parts of the cortex, are in this region both very strongly marked (5, 6), the neuroglia layer having a very distinctly reticular aspect, and being in part beset with small cells. All the rest of the thickness of the grey matter appears to be mainly composed of, or at least to contain, long conical cells (3, 4), the distal processes or apices of which are prolonged into fibres which lose themselves in the superficial layer of neuroglia. The pyramidal cells rest upon the white centre, here known as the *alveus* (1), which is the part of the hippocampus seen within the ventricle, and which is prolonged externally into the fimbria (Fi), where its fibres become longitudinal in direction.

In the **dentate gyrus** (*fascia dentata*, fig. 240, Fd) the pyramidal cells are arranged in an irregularly radiating manner, occupying the centre of the convolution, and surrounded by a ring of closely packed small cells (*), external to these being the relatively thick layer of superficial neuroglia (7).

The **olfactory tract** is an outgrowth of the brain which was originally hollow, and remains so in many animals; but in man the cavity has become obliterated, and the centre is occupied by neuroglia, containing, however, no nerve-cells (fig. 241). Outside the central

$$\frac{15}{1}$$

FIG. 241.—SECTION ACROSS THE OLFACTORY TRACT.

neuroglia lies the white or medullary substance, consisting of bundles of longitudinal white fibres. Most externally is a thin superficial layer of neuroglia.

The **olfactory bulb** (fig. 242) has a more complicated structure. Dorsally there is a flattened ring of longitudinal white bundles enclosing neuroglia (1, 2, 3), as in the olfactory tract, but below this ring a number of layers are superadded as follows :

1. A *granule layer* (fig. 242, 4), characterised by the presence of a

large number of small nerve-cells with reticulating bundles of medullated nerve fibres running between them.

2. An intermediate *nerve-cell layer* (6) consisting of neuroglia, in which small pyramidal nerve-cells are embedded. This layer is also traversed by medullated nerve-fibres, and is partly separated from the granule layer by irregular clefts (5).

3. The *layer of olfactory glomeruli* (7) consists of rounded nests of small ganglion-cells, which appear to give origin to the olfactory nerve-fibres. These pass between the glomeruli to enter the close plexus of non-medullated nerve-fibres which lies directly over the cribriform plate.

4. This is the *layer of olfactory nerve-fibres* (8), and from it branches (*) pass directly downwards to the nasal fossæ.
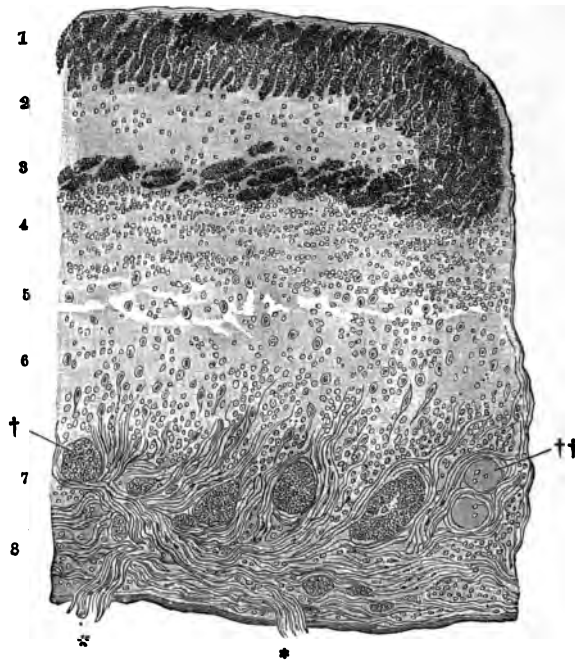
FIG. 242.—SECTION ACROSS A PART OF THE OLFACTORY BULB.

1, 3, bundles of very fine transversely cut nerve-fibres, forming the flattened medullary ring, enclosing the central neuroglia, 2 ; 4, granule-layer; 5, loose tissue with irregular spaces (? lymphatic) ; 6, intermediate layer; 7, layer of olfactory glomeruli, †, †† ; 8, layer of olfactory nerve-fibres.

Basal ganglia.—Besides the grey matter of the cerebral cortex the cerebral hemispheres conceal in their deeper parts certain other masses of grey substance (fig. 243). The principal of these are the *corpus atum* (*nucleus caudatus*, *c*, and *nucleus lenticularis*, *str*) and *optic nus* (*th*). Between them run the bundles of white fibres which are

passing upwards from the crus cerebri, forming a white lamina termed the *internal capsule*. Above the level of these nuclei the internal capsule expands into the medullary centre of the hemisphere (see also figs. 244 and 245, with their description).

FIG. 243.—FRONTAL SECTION THROUGH THE BRAIN AND SKULL MADE WHILST FROZEN. ½

c.c. corpus callosum ; below its middle part the septum lucidum, and below that again the fornix ; *L V*, lateral ventricle ; *th*, thalamus ; between the two thalami the third ventricle is seen ; below the thalamus is the subthalamic prolongation of the tegmental region, and below this the prolongation of the crusta ; *lr*, lenticular nucleus of the corpus striatum ; *c*, caudate nucleus of the same ; between *c, th,* and *lr,* the internal capsule is seen ; outside *lr* is the thin grey band of the claustrum, and outside this again the island of Reil at the bottom of the Sylvian fissure ; *n.a.* nucleus amygdalæ ; immediately within this is the optic tract seen in section ; *p*, pituitary body ; *B*, body of the sphenoid bone ; *s a*, subarachnoid space ; *v*, villi of the arachnoid.

The **nucleus caudatus** of the corpus striatum is composed of a reddish-grey neuroglia containing both moderately large and small multipolar nerve-cells. It receives fibres from the part of the internal capsule which separates it from the nucleus lenticularis, and next the lateral ventricle it is covered by a thin layer of neuroglia, and over this by the epithelium of the cavity.

The **nucleus lenticularis**, which corresponds in position internally with the island of Reil externally, is divided by two white laminæ into three zones. It is separated from the nucleus caudatus and optic thalamus by the *internal capsule* (figs. 244, 245, *ic*), which consists of the bundles of medullary fibres which are passing between the white centre of the hemisphere and the crus cerebri; it receives on its inner side many white fibres from the capsule, and these impart to it a radially striated aspect. Many of the nerve-cells of the nucleus lenticularis contain yellow pigment.

Fig. 244.—Section across the optic thalamus and corpus striatum in the
region of the middle commissure. (Natural size.)

th, thalamus ; *a, e, i,* its anterior, external, and internal nuclei respectively ; *w,* its external
white layer ; *m. c.* middle commissure ; *v.* 3, third ventricle ; a small part is also seen below
the middle commissure ; *c. c.* corpus callosum ; *f,* fornix, separated from the third ventri-
cle and thalamus by the velum interpositum.   In the middle of this are seen the two veins
of Galen and the choroid plexuses of the third ventricle ; and at its edges the choroid
plexuses of the lateral ventricles, *v. l.* ; *t. s.* tænia semicircularis ; *cr,* forward prolongation
of the crusta passing laterally into the internal capsule, *i. c.* ; *s. t. r.* subthalamic prolonga-
tion of the tegmentum, consisting of (1) the dorsal layer, (2) the zona incerta, and (3) the
corpus subthalamicum ; *s. n.* substantia nigra ; *n. c.* nucleus caudatus of the corpus stria-
tum ; *n. l.* nucleus lenticularis ; *e. c.* external capsule ; *cl.* claustrum ; *I,* island of Reil ;
h, hippocampus ; *d,* fascia dentata.

Fig. 245.—Horizontal
section through the
middle of the right
cerebral hemisphere.
(Natural size.)

v. l. lateral ventricle, anterior
cornu ; *c. c.* corpus callo-
sum ; *s. l.* septum lucidum ;
a. f. anterior pillars of the
fornix ; *v.* 3, third ven-
tricle ; *th,* thalamus opti-
cus ; *s. t.* stria terminalis ;
n. c. nucleus caudatus, and
n. l. nucleus lenticularis of
the corpus striatum ; *i. c.*
internal capsule ; *g,* its
angle or genu ; *n. c.* tail of
the nucleus caudatus ap-
pearing in the descending
cornu of the lateral ven-
tricle ; *cl,* claustrum ; *I,*
island of Reil.

The **optic thalamus,** which lies at the side of the third ventricle and forms part of the floor of the lateral ventricle, is covered externally by a layer of white fibres, most marked next to the internal capsule, fibres from which pass into the thalamus and serve to connect it with the hemisphere.

The grey matter of the thalamus (fig. 244) is partially subdivided by an oblique white lamina into a smaller, inner (*i*), and a larger, outer, nucleus (*e*) ; these contain a number of small scattered nerve-cells. Anteriorly another portion of grey matter (*a*) is divided off in a similar way ; this contains comparatively large nerve-cells.

Attached to the optic thalamus below and externally are the two *geniculate bodies* which are connected with the optic tract. The outer geniculate body has a lamellated structure consisting of alternating layers of grey and white matter.

The tegmentum of the crus cerebri is prolonged below the thalamus opticus into a mass of grey substance, with longitudinally and obliquely crossing white bundles, which is known under the name of *subthalamic region.* In it at least three parts differing from one another in structure may be distinguished (see fig. 244, 1, 2, 3).

The **pineal gland,** which is developed in the roof of the third ventricle, is composed of a number of tubes and saccules lined and sometimes almost filled with epithelium, and containing deposits of earthy salts (*brain sand*). These may, however, occur in other parts
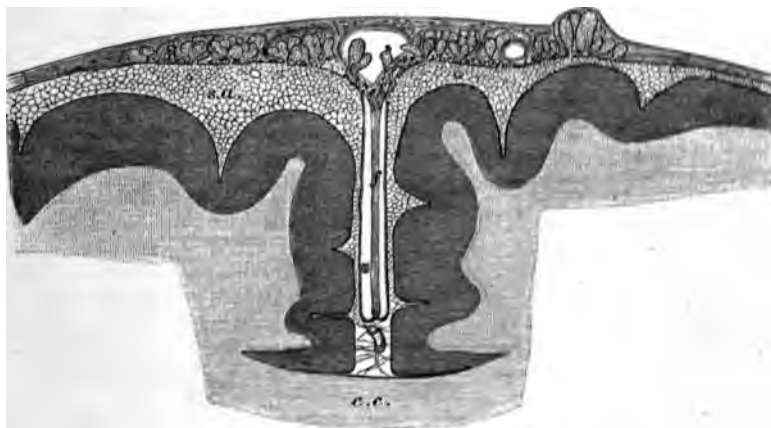
Fig. 246.—Section of the upper part of the brain and meninges to show the relations of the arachnoidal villi. (Magnified.)

c.c. corpus callosum ; *f,* falx cerebri ; *s.a.* subarachnoid space, pervaded by a network of fine trabeculæ ; from it the fungiform villi are seen projecting into the dura mater. Some are projecting into the superior longitudinal sinus, *s.*

of the brain as well. The follicles are separated from one another by vascular connective tissue derived from the pia mater.

The **pituitary body** is a small reddish mass which lies in the sella

P

turcica, and is connected with the third ventricle by the infundibulum. It consists of two lobes, a larger anterior, and a smaller posterior. The *anterior lobe* is originally developed as a hollow protrusion of the buccal epithelium. It consists of a number of tubules, which are lined by epithelium, and united by connective tissue. In some of the tubes the epithelium is ciliated, and sometimes a colloid substance like that occurring in the vesicles of the thyroid has been found in them.

The *posterior lobe* of the pituitary body, although developed from the floor of the third ventricle, contains scarcely any perceptible nervous elements in the adult. It consists chiefly of vascular connective tissue.

The **membranes of the brain** are similar in general structure to those of the spinal cord, p. 185. The dura mater is, however, more closely adherent to the under surface of the bony cavity than is the case in the vertebral canal. The arachnoid is in many places close to the dura mater, and separated by a wide subarachnoid space, which is bridged across by finely reticulating bands of areolar tissue (subarachnoid trabeculæ, fig. 246, *s.a.*) from the pia mater. In the vicinity of the longitudinal sinus, small rounded elevations (arachnoidal villi, Pacchionian glands) project into the dura mater, and even become embedded in the skull itself.

LESSON XXXIX. AND XL.

STRUCTURE OF THE EYELIDS AND OF THE PARTS OF THE EYEBALL.

LESSON XXXIX.

1. SECTIONS of the eyelid vertical to its surfaces and transverse to its long axis. The lid should be hardened in alcohol, and the sections may be stained with hæmatoxylin and mounted in the usual manner.

Notice the long sacculated Meibomian glands lying in dense connective tissue close to the conjunctival surface, and their ducts opening at the margin of the lid. External to these the small fibres of the orbicularis palpebrarum cut across; a few of the fibres of the muscle lie on the conjunctival side of the duct. A short distance from the Meibomian gland may be observed another tolerably large sebaceous gland; outside this again are the eyelashes. In the skin covering the outer surface of the eyelid a few small hairs may be seen. At the attached part of the eyelid are some bundles of involuntary muscular fibres cut longitudinally in the section, and in the upper eyelid the fibrous attachment of the elevator muscle may be observed attached to the dense connective tissue.

Make a general sketch under a low power.

2. Sections through the posterior part of an eyeball that has been hardened in Müller's fluid. The sections are stained and mounted in the usual way. These sections will show the relative thickness of the several coats and the layers of which each coat is formed. Sections which pass through the point of entrance of the optic nerve will also exhibit the manner in which the nerve-fibres pierce the several coats to reach the inner surface of the retina. The modifications which are found in the neighbourhood of the yellow spot may also be made out if the sections have been taken from the human eye.

3. Sections of the anterior half of an eyeball which has been hardened in Müller's fluid. These sections should pass through the middle of the cornea. The lens may be left *in situ*, but this renders the preparation of the sections and the mounting of them much more difficult.

In these sections make a general sketch under a low power, showing the relations of the several parts one with another; and study carefully, and sketch in detail, the layers of the cornea, the place of junction of the cornea and sclerotic, the ciliary muscle, the muscular tissue of the iris, the mode of suspension of the lens, and the pars ciliaris retinæ.

4. Mount in glycerine thin tangential sections of a cornea stained with chloride of gold by Cohnheim's method. Sketch three or four of the connective-tissue cells (corneal corpuscles). The arrangement and distribution of the nerve-fibres and their termination amongst the epithelium-cells as shown in chloride of gold preparations have been already studied (Lesson XIX.)

4. A thin layer of numerous small irregular angular cells.

5. A rather thicker layer of small scattered cells, many of a fusi-form shape. This layer lies next to the white centre. In the island of Reil this stratum is considerably developed, and is somewhat sepa-

FIG. 240.—SECTION ACROSS THE HIPPOCAMPUS MAJOR, DENTATE FISSURE, DENTATE FASCIA AND FIMBRIA.

Gh, part of the gyrus hippocampi or uncinate convolution ; *Fd*, fascia dentata, or dentate convolution ; between them is the dentate fissure ; *Fi*, fimbria, composed of longitudinal fibres here cut across ; 1, 2, medullary centre of the hippocampal gyrus prolonged around the hippocampus, *H*, as the so-called alveus, into the fimbria ; 3, layer of large pyramidal cells ; 4, their processes (stratum radiatum) ; 5, reticular neuroglia (stratum laciniosum) ; 6, superficial medullary lamina, involuted around the dentate fissure ; * *, termination of this lamina, the fibres here running longitudinally ; 7, superficial neuroglia of the fascia dentata ; *, ring of small cells within this (stratum granulosum).

rated from the rest of the grey matter by a layer of white substance. It is known as the *claustrum*.

From the white centre bundles of medullated nerve-fibres pass in vertical streaks through the deeper layers of the grey matter, to lose

themselves amongst the pyramidal cells of the more superficial layers, with processes from which they are probably continuous.

In the **hippocampal region** a remarkable difference of structure manifests itself (fig. 240). The superficial layer of neuroglia and the white stratum, which overlies it as a thin band in other parts of the cortex, are in this region both very strongly marked (5, 6), the neuroglia layer having a very distinctly reticular aspect, and being in part beset with small cells. All the rest of the thickness of the grey matter appears to be mainly composed of, or at least to contain, long conical cells (3, 4), the distal processes or apices of which are prolonged into fibres which lose themselves in the superficial layer of neuroglia. The pyramidal cells rest upon the white centre, here known as the *alveus* (1), which is the part of the hippocampus seen within the ventricle, and which is prolonged externally into the fimbria (Fi), where its fibres become longitudinal in direction.

In the **dentate gyrus** (*fascia dentata*, fig. 240, Fd) the pyramidal cells are arranged in an irregularly radiating manner, occupying the centre of the convolution, and surrounded by a ring of closely packed small cells (*), external to these being the relatively thick layer of superficial neuroglia (7).

The **olfactory tract** is an outgrowth of the brain which was originally hollow, and remains so in many animals; but in man the cavity has become obliterated, and the centre is occupied by neuroglia, containing, however, no nerve-cells (fig. 241). Outside the central

$$\frac{15}{1}$$

FIG. 241.—SECTION ACROSS THE OLFACTORY TRACT.

neuroglia lies the white or medullary substance, consisting of bundles of longitudinal white fibres. Most externally is a thin superficial layer of neuroglia.

The **olfactory bulb** (fig. 242) has a more complicated structure. Dorsally there is a flattened ring of longitudinal white bundles enclosing neuroglia (1, 2, 3), as in the olfactory tract, but below this ring a number of layers are superadded as follows :

1. A *granule layer* (fig. 242, 4), characterised by the presence of a

The **lachrymal gland** may be briefly mentioned in connection with the eyelid. It is a compound racemose gland, yielding a watery secretion, and resembling in structure the serous salivary glands, such as the parotid.
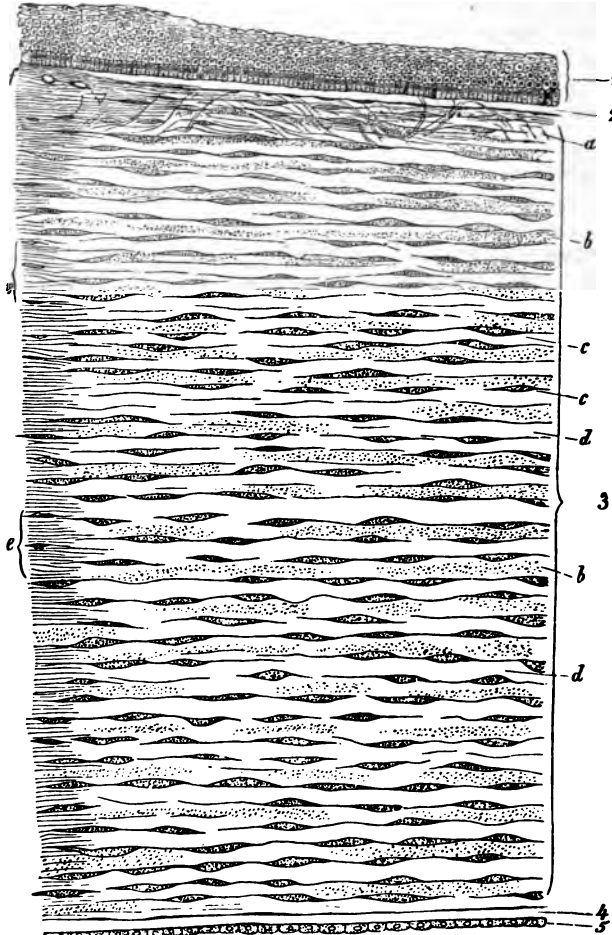
FIG. 248.—VERTICAL SECTION OF HUMAN CORNEA FROM NEAR THE MARGIN.
(Magnified.)

1, epithelium ; 2, anterior homogeneous lamina ; 3, substantia propria corneæ ; 4, posterior homogeneous (elastic) lamina ; 5, epithelium of the anterior chamber ; *a*, oblique fibres in the anterior layer of the substantia propria ; *b*, lamellæ, the fibres of which are cut across, producing a dotted appearance ; *c*, corneal corpuscles appearing fusiform in section ; *d*, bundles of fibres cut longitudinally ; *e*, transition to the sclerotic, with more distinct fibrillation, and surmounted by a thicker epithelium ; *f*, small blood-vessels cut across near the margin of the cornea.

The **sclerotic coat** is composed of dense fibrous tissue, the bundles of which are intimately interlaced. It is thickest at the back of the

eyeball. It is covered externally with a lymphatic epithelium, while internally it is lined by a layer of connective tissue containing pigment-cells, which give it a brown appearance (*lamina fusca*). At the entrance of the optic nerve the sclerotic is prolonged into the sheath of that nerve, the bundles of which, piercing the coat, give a sieve-like aspect to the part (*lamina cribrosa*, fig. 257, L).

The **cornea** (fig. 248) consists of the following layers enumerated from before back:

1. A *stratified epithelium* continuous with the epithelium of the conjunctiva (1).

2. A thin lamina of homogeneous connective tissue (*membrane of Bowman*), upon which the deepest cells of the epithelium rest (2).

3. A thick layer of fibrous connective tissue which forms the *proper substance* of the cornea (3). This is continuous laterally with the tissue of the sclerotic. It is composed of bundles of white fibres arranged in regular laminæ, the direction of the fibres crossing one another at right angles in the alternate laminæ. Between the laminæ lie flattened connective-tissue corpuscles, which are branched and united by their processes into a continuous network; there is of course a corresponding network of cell-spaces (fig. 249, A, B). In vertical

A   B
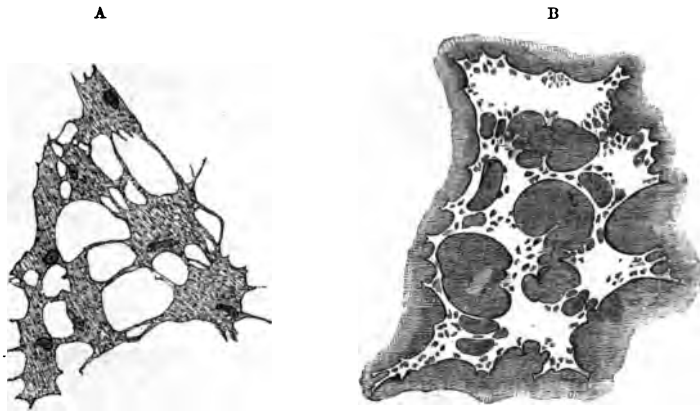
FIG. 249.—A. CORPUSCLES OF THE RAT'S CORNEA. (From a preparation treated with chloride of gold.) B. CELL-SPACES OF THE RAT'S CORNEA. (From a preparation stained with nitrate of silver.)

sections the cells appear narrow and spindle-shaped (fig. 248, *c*). In the superficial laminæ there are a few bundles of fibres which run obliquely towards the surface (*a*).

4. A homogeneous elastic layer (*membrane of Descemet*) (fig. 248, 4). This completely covers the back of the cornea, but at the angle which the cornea forms with the iris it breaks up into separate fibres, which are continued into the iris as the *ligamentum pectinatum*, or pillars of the iris.

5. A layer of pavement-epithelium covering the posterior surface of the elastic lamina, and lining the front of the anterior chamber of the eye (fig. 348, 5). At the sides it is continued over the ligamentum pectinatum into a similar epithelium, covering the anterior surface of the iris (fig. 253, N).

The nerves of the cornea pass in from the periphery, losing their medullary sheath as they enter the corneal substance. They form a primary plexus in the substantia propria, a secondary or sub-epithelial plexus immediately under the epithelium which covers the anterior surface, and a terminal plexus of fine fibrils which pass from the sub-epithelial plexus in pencil-like tufts and become lost between the epithelium-cells (see figs. 105, 106, Lesson XIX.) There are no blood-vessels or lymphatics in the cornea, although they come close up to its margin.

The **choroid** or vascular coat of the eye is of a black colour in many animals, but in the human eye is dark brown. It is composed of connective tissue, the cells of which are large and filled with pigment (fig. 251), and it contains in its inner part a close network of blood-vessels, and
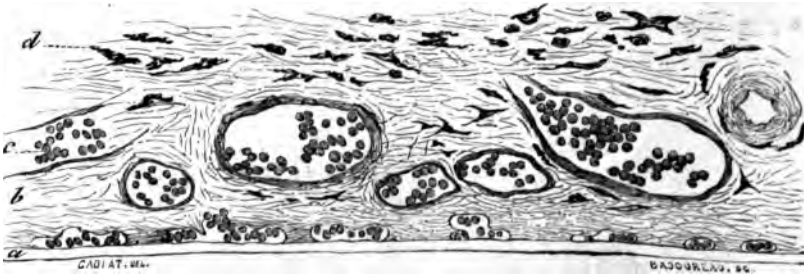
FIG. 250.—SECTION OF CHOROID. (Cadiat.)

a, membrane of Bruch : the chorio-capillaris is just above it ; *b*, vascular layer ; *c*, vessels with blood-corpuscles ; *d*, lamina suprachoroidea.

in its anterior part the involuntary muscular fibres of the ciliary muscle, which pass backwards from their origin at the junction of the cornea and sclerotic, to be inserted into the choroid. The choroid is separable into the following layers, enumerated from without in (fig. 250) :

1. The *lamina suprachoroidea* (fig. 250, *d*). This is a thin membrane composed of homogeneous connective tissue pervaded by a network of fine elastic fibres, and containing many large branched pigment-cells and lymph-corpuscles (fig. 251). It is covered superficially by a delicate lymphatic epithelium, and is separated from the lamina fusca by a cleft-like lymphatic space which is bridged across here and there by the passage of vessels and nerves, and by bands of connective tissue.

2. The *vascular layer* of the choroid (fig. 250, *b*), which resembles

FIG. 251.—A SMALL PORTION OF THE LAMINA SUPRACHOROIDEA. (Highly magnified.)

p, pigment-cells ; *f*, elastic fibres ; *n*, nuclei of epithelioid cells (the outlines of the cells are not indicated) ; *l*, lymph-cells.

FIG. 252.—INJECTED BLOOD-VESSELS OF THE CHOROID COAT.

1, one of the larger veins ; 2, small anastomosing vessels ; 3, branches dividing into the smallest vessels.

the suprachoroidea in structure, but contains the blood-vessels of the coat. In its outer part are the larger vessels (arteries and veins), the veins having a peculiar vorticose arrangement; in its inner part (chorio-capillaris) are the capillaries, which form an extremely close network with elongated meshes, the capillaries radiating from the
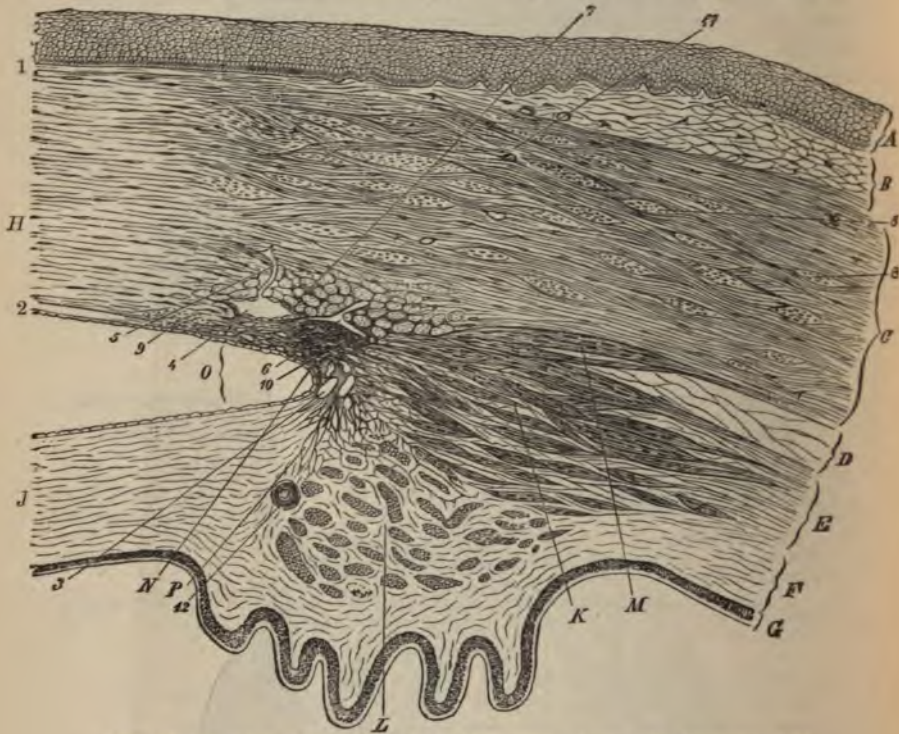
Fig. 253.—Section (from the eye of a man, aged 30), showing the relations of the cornea, sclerotic, and iris, together with the ciliary muscle, and the cavernous spaces near the angle of the anterior chamber. (Magnified.)

A, epithe'ium ; B, conjunctival mucous membrane ; c, sclerotic ; D, membrana suprachoroidea ; E, opposite the ciliary muscle ; F, choroid, with ciliary processes ; G, tapetum nigrum and pars ciliaris retinæ ; H, cornea (substantia propria) ; J, iris ; K, radiating and meridional, and L, circular or annular bundles of the ciliary muscle ; M, bundles passing to the sclerotic ; N, ligamentum pectinatum iridis at the angle, o, of the anterior chamber ; P, line of attachment of the iris. 1, anterior homogeneous lamina of the cornea ; 2, posterior homogeneous lamina, covered with epithelial cells which are continued over the front of the iris ; 3, cavernous spaces at the angle of the anterior chamber (spaces of Fontana) ; 4, canal of Schlemm, with epithelial lining, and with a vessel, 5, leading from it ; 6, other vessels ; 7, bundles of fibres of the sclerotic having a circular direction, cut across ; 8, larger ones in the substance of the sclerotic ; 9, fine bundles cut across, at limit of cornea ; 10, point of origin of meridional bundles of ciliary muscle ; 11, blood-vessels in sclerotic and conjunctiva, cut across ; 12, section of one of the ciliary arteries.

extremities of the small arteries and veins in a highly characteristic manner (fig. 252). In the ciliary processes the vessels have for the most part a longitudinal direction, but there are numerous convoluted transversely disposed capillaries uniting the longitudinal vessels (fig. 255).

3. Lining the inner surface of the choroid is a very thin transparent membrane known as the *membrane of Bruch* (fig. 250, *a*).

The *ciliary muscle* of Bowman consists of involuntary muscular bundles which arise at the corneo-sclerotic junction, and pass meridionally backwards to be inserted into the choroid (fig. 253, κ). Many of the deeper-seated bundles take an oblique direction, and these pass gradually into others which run circularly around the circumference of the iris, and on a level with the ciliary processes. This set of circularly arranged bundles constitutes the *circular ciliary muscle* of H. Muller (L); it is most marked in hypermetropic eyes.

The **iris** is that part of the vascular coat of the eye which extends in front of the lens. It is continuous with the choroid and has a
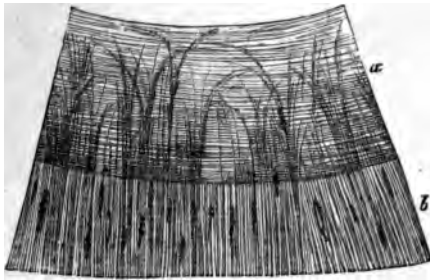
FIG. 254.—SEGMENT OF THE IRIS, SEEN FROM THE POS-
TERIOR SURFACE AFTER REMOVAL OF THE UVEAL
PIGMENT.

a, sphincter muscle; b, dilatator muscle of the pupil.

FIG. 255.—VESSELS OF THE CHOROID, CILIARY PROCESSES,
AND IRIS OF A CHILD. (10 diameters.)

a, capillary network of the posterior part of the choroid, ending
at b, the ora serrata; c, arteries of the corona ciliaris, supplying
the ciliary processes, d, and passing into the iris, e; f, the ca-
pillary network close to the pupillary margin of the iris.

similar structure, but its pigment-cells often contain coloured pigment. Besides the homogeneous connective tissue, with numerous elastic fibres and blood-vessels of which it is chiefly composed, it contains two sets of plain muscular fibres. The one set forms the *sphincter* muscle (fig. 245, *a*), which encircles the pupil, the other set consists of a flattened layer of radiating fibres which extend from the attachment of the iris nearly to the pupil, lying close to the posterior surface and constituting the *dilatator* muscle (*b*).

The back of the iris is covered by a thick layer of pigmented epithelium (uvea) continuous with the epithelium of the pars ciliaris retinæ.

The blood-vessels of the iris converge towards the pupil (fig. 255, *e*).

Near the pupil the small arteries form a small anastomotic circle, from which capillaries arise and pass still nearer the pupil, around which they form a close capillary network.

A large number of nerve-fibres are distributed to the choroid and iris, probably going chiefly to the muscular tissue (ciliary muscle and sphincter and dilatator iridis).

The **retina** consists of the eight layers shown in the accompanying figure (fig. 256), numbered as they occur from within out.

Outer or choroidal surface.

8. Layer of pigment-cells.

7. Layer of rods and cones.

. . Membrana limitans externa.

6. Outer nuclear layer.

5. Outer molecular layer.

4. Inner nuclear layer.

3. Inner molecular layer.

2. Layer of nerve-cells.

1. Layer of nerve-fibres.

. . Membrana limitans interna.
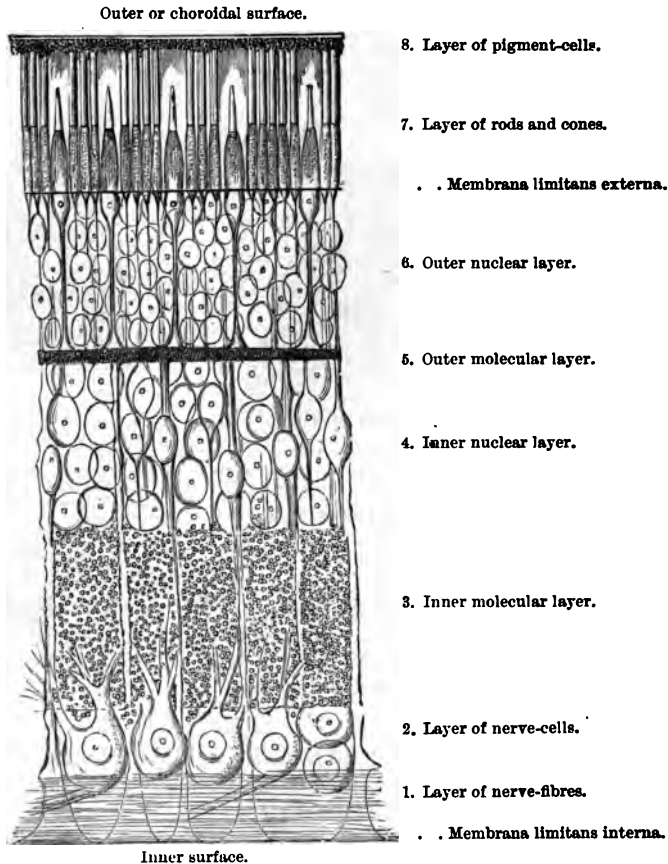
Inner surface.

FIG. 256.—DIAGRAMMATIC SECTION OF THE HUMAN RETINA.

The inner surface of the retina, which is smooth, rests upon the hyloid membrane of the vitreous humour. It is formed of the united bases of the fibres of Müller, which will be afterwards described.

The *layer of nerve-fibres* is formed by the expansion of the

optic nerve after it has passed through the coats of the eye (fig. 257).
At its entrance it forms a slight eminence (*colliculus nervi optici*).
The nerve-fibres lose their medullary sheath on reaching the retina.
The layer becomes gradually thinner in the anterior part of the retina.
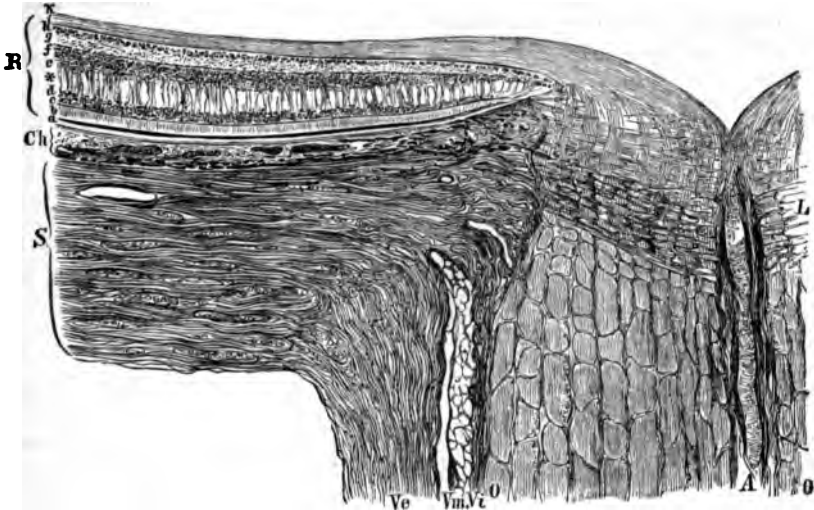
FIG. 257.—SECTION THROUGH THE COATS OF THE EYEBALL AT THE POINT OF
ENTRANCE OF THE OPTIC NERVE. (Toldt.)

Ve, dural sheath ; *Vm*, arachnoidal sheath, and *Vi*, pia-matral sheath of the optic nerve, with
lymphatic spaces between them ; *O, O*, funiculi of the nerve ; *L*, lamina cribrosa ; *A*, central
artery ; *S*, sclerotic ; *Ch*, choroid ; *R*, retina. The small letters refer to the various parts of
the retina, *b* being the layer of rods and cones, and *i* that of nerve-fibres.

The *layer of nerve-cells*, or ganglionic layer, is composed of large
nerve-cells somewhat like the cells of Purkinje of the cerebellum, and
having on the one side a fine axis-cylinder process prolonged into a
nerve-fibre, and on the other a thick branching process, the ramifica-
tions of which become lost in the next layer.

The *inner molecular layer* is comparatively thick, and has an
appearance very like the neuroglia of the grey matter of the nerve-
centres. A few nuclei are scattered through it, and it is traversed by
the processes of the nerve-cells and of the inner granules, as well as by
the fibres of Müller.

The *inner nuclear layer* is mainly composed of bipolar cells con-
taining large nuclei (*inner granules*). The processes of these cells
extend on the one hand inwards through the inner molecular layer,
probably to join with nerve-fibres or with the processes of the gan-
glion-cells, whilst the other process is directed outwards, and is con-
nected with the extremity of a rod or cone fibre. Besides these bipolar
cells, there are other inner granules which are different in character,
being devoid of processes and resting on, or even embedded in, the

inner molecular layer, with the formation of which they are probably
connected.   Others, which are larger and more rounded, are applied
to the outer molecular layer.   The fibres of Müller have nucleated
enlargements in the inner nuclear layer.

The *outer molecular layer* is thin, and is composed of flattened and
branched cells, the ramified cell-processes being united into a close
network (fig. 258).
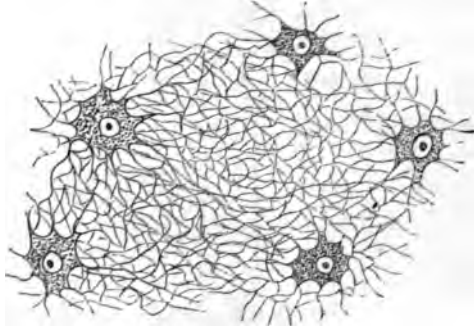
FIG. 258.—BRANCHED CELLS WITH THE UNITING FELTWORK OF FIBRES FROM THE
OUTER MOLECULAR LAYER OF THE HORSE'S RETINA.

As far as the outer molecular layer the retina may be said to con-
sist of nervous elements, but beyond this layer it is formed of modified
epithelium-cells.

The *outer nuclear layer* and the *layer of rods and cones* are com-
posed of elements which are continuous through the two layers, and
they should properly, therefore, be described as one.   It may be termed
the *neural* or *sensory epithelium of the retina* (fig. 260, 6 and 7).   The
elements of which the neural epithelium consists are elongated, nucle-
ated cells of two kinds.   The most numerous, which we may term the
rod-elements, consist of peculiar rod-like structures (rods proper) set
closely side by side, and each of which is prolonged internally into a fine
varicose fibre (rod-fibre) which swells out at one part of its course into
a nucleated enlargement.   The rod proper consists of two segments, an
outer cylindrical and transversely striated segment, which during life
has a purplish-red colour, and an inner slightly bulged segment, which
in part of its length is longitudinally striated.   The nucleus of the
rod-element often has, in the fresh condition, a transversely shaded
aspect (fig. 259).   The *cone-elements* are formed of a conical taper-
ing external part, the cone proper, which is directly prolonged into
a nucleated enlargement, from the farther side of which the cone-
fibre, considerably thicker than the rod-fibres, passes inwards, to ter-
minate by an expanded base at the outer molecular layer.   The cone
proper, like the rod, is formed of two segments, the outer of which,
much the smaller, is transversely striated, the inner, bulged segment
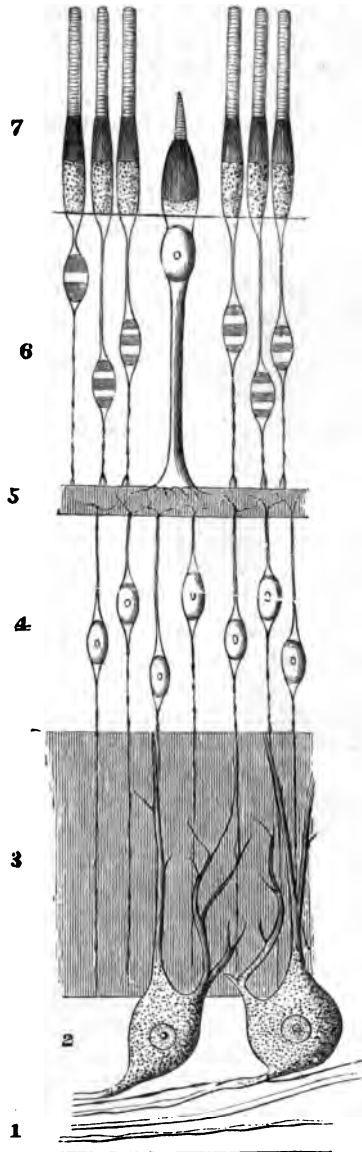
FIG. 259.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE NERVOUS AND EPITHELIAL
ELEMENTS OF THE RETINA.

1 to 5, nervous elements. 6, 7, epithelial elements. The designation of the numbers is the same as
in fig. 346. The extent of the molecular layers is indicated merely by linear shading.

being longitudinally striated. The inner ends of the rod- and cone-fibres are believed to be connected with processes from the inner granules, and through these with the nerve-cells and nerve-fibres. In birds, reptiles, and amphibia, a small oil-globule, often brightly coloured red, yellow, or green, is found in the inner segment of each cone, and other variations of structure are met with in animals. The cones are most numerous at the back of the retina; they are fewer in number, and the rods are proportionally more numerous, towards the anterior part.
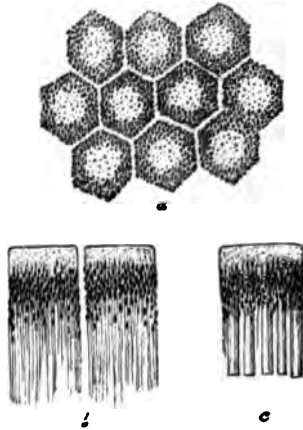
FIG. 260.—PIGMENTED EPITHELIUM OF THE HUMAN RETINA. (Highly magnified.)

a, cells seen from the outer surface with clear lines of intercellular substance between; *b*, two cells seen in profile with fine offsets extending inwards; *c*, a cell still in connection with the outer ends of the rods.

FIG. 261.—A FIBRE OF MÜLLER FROM THE HUMAN RETINA, ISOLATED. ᴸᵖ⁰²

b, base of the fibre; *n*, its nucleus; *m.e.l.* membrana limitans externa; *e.m.l.* external molecular layer.

The *pigmentary layer* is the most external part of the retina. It is formed of hexagonal epithelium-cells (fig. 260), which are smooth externally where they rest against the choroid, but are prolonged internally into fine filaments which extend between the rods. The pigment-granules,

many of which are in the form of minute crystals, lie in the inner part of the cell, and after prolonged exposure to the light they are found extending along the cell-processes between the rods (*b*, *c*), their function being probably connected with the restoration of the purple colouring matter which has been bleached by the light.

Fibres of Müller.—The fibres of Müller (fig. 261) are long stiff fibres which pass through several of the retinal layers. Commencing at the inner surface of the retina by expanded bases which unite with one another to form the so-called internal limiting membrane (fig. 356), the fibres pass through all the layers in succession, until they reach the outer nuclear layer. Here they branch and expand into a sort of reticular tissue which serves to support the fibres and nuclei of the rod- and cone-elements. At the bases of the rods and cones, this sustentacular tissue ceases, being here bounded by a distinct margin which has been called the external limiting membrane (*m. e. l.*), but delicate sheaths have been described passing from it round the bases of the rods and cones. Each Müllerian fibre, as it passes through the inner nuclear layer, has a nucleated enlargement (*n*), indicating the original cell nature of the fibre.

There are two parts of the retina which call for special description.

The *macula lutea* (yellow spot, fig. 263), with its *central fovea*, lies in the visual axis, and is the part of the retina which is most immedi-
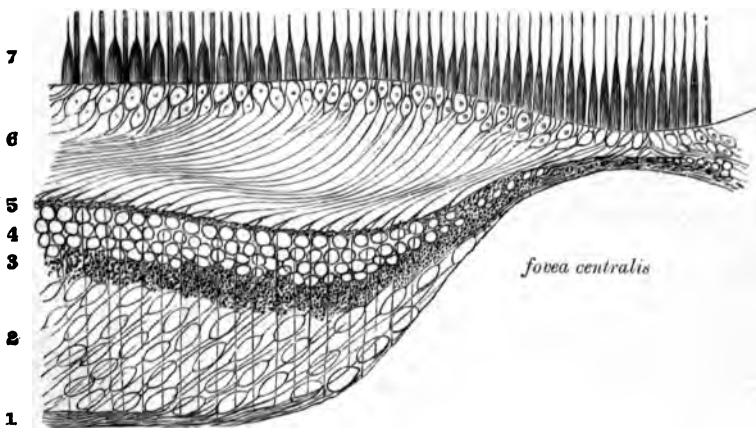
FIG. 262.—VERTICAL SECTION THROUGH THE MACULA LUTEA AND FOVEA CENTRALIS; DIAGRAMMATIC.

1, nerve-layer ; 2, ganglionic layer ; 3, inner molecular ; 4, inner nuclear ; and 5, outer molecular layers ; 6, outer nuclear layer, the inner part with only cone-fibres forming the so-called external fibrous layer ; 7, cones and rods.

ately concerned in direct vision. It is characterised first by its greater thickness (except at the fovea), secondly by the large number of ganglion-cells, which are all distinctly bipolar (2), and thirdly by the large number of cones it contains as compared with the rods. In the

Q

central fovea itself there are no rods, and the cones are very long and slender ; moreover, all the other layers become gradually thinned down almost to complete disappearance, so that the middle of the central fovea is the thinnest part of the retina.   Since there are few rods, the outer nuclear layer (6) loses in great measure its appearance of being composed of closely packed nuclei, and the cone-fibres are very distinct. The direction of all the fibres is very oblique in this part of the retina.

The *pars ciliaris retinæ* which commences at the *ora serrata*, where the retina proper abruptly ends, is composed of two epithelial layers (fig. 263), and has no nervous structures.   Of the two layers, the

FIG. 263.—A SMALL PORTION OF THE CILIARY PART OF THE RETINA. (350 diameters.)
1, pigment-cells ; 2, columnar cells.
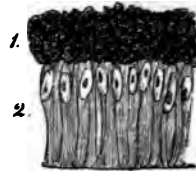
external is a thick stratum of pigmented epithelium formed of rounded cells and continuous with the pigmentary layer of the retina on the one hand, and with the uvea of the iris on the other ; the inner is a layer of columnar cells each containing an oval nucleus.

The retina contains but few blood-vessels.   The artery enters and the vein leaves it in the middle of the optic nerve.   The larger vessels ramify in the nerve-fibre layer, and there are capillary networks in this layer and in the inner nuclear layer.   There are peri-vascular lymphatic spaces around the veins and capillaries.   The neural epithelium receives no blood-vessels, but is nourished from the vessels of the choroid.

Structure of the lens.   The lens is a laminated fibrous body enclosed by a transparent elastic capsule into which, around the circum-
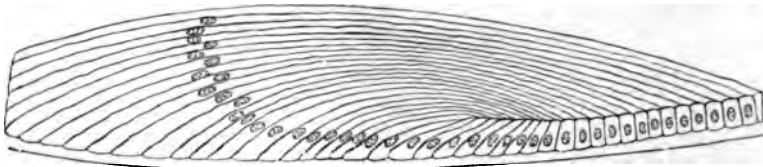
FIG. 264.—SECTION THROUGH THE MARGIN OF THE RABBIT'S LENS, SHOWING THE TRANSITION OF THE EPITHELIUM INTO THE LENS-FIBRES.

ference, the fibres of the suspensory ligament are inserted.   Immediately within the capsule, in front and at the sides, there is a layer of cubical epithelium termed the epithelium of the capsule, but at the margin of the lens the cells become longer and pass by a gradual transition into the lens-fibres (fig. 264).   The *fibres* which compose the lens are long and riband-shaped, with finely serrated edges (fig. 265, A) ;

in transverse section they appear prismatic (B). Many of the superficial fibres are nucleated (c), the lens-fibres having originally been developed by the elongation of epithelium-cells.
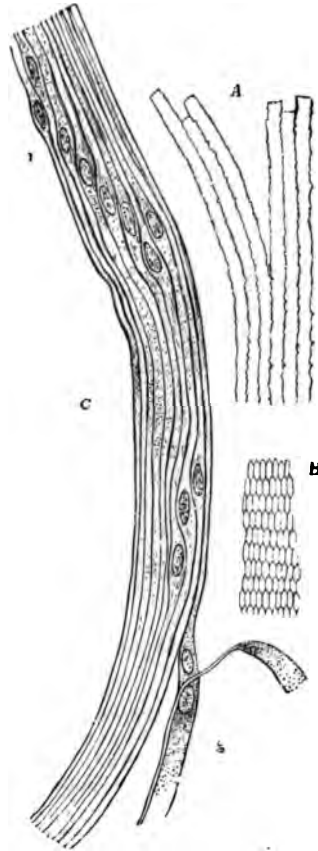
FIG. 265.—FIBRES OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS. (350 diameters.)

A, longitudinal view of the fibres of the lens from the ox, showing the serrated edges. B, transverse section of the fibres of the lens from the human eye. C, longitudinal view of a few of the fibres from the equatorial region of the human lens. Most of the fibres in C are seen edgeways, and, towards 1, present the swellings and nuclei of the 'nuclear zone;' at 2, the flattened sides of two fibres are seen.

The **vitreous humour** is composed of soft gelatinous tissue, apparently structureless when examined in the fresh condition, but containing a few scattered amœboid cells, the processes of which are often long and varicose, and the cell-bodies distended by large vacuoles. The *hyaloid membrane*, which invests the vitreous humour, is homogeneous and structureless except in the region of the ciliary processes, where it is fibrous in structure, forming the zonule of Zinn and spreading out into the suspensory ligament of the lens.

Q 2

LESSON XLI.

STRUCTURE OF THE OLFACTORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE
AND OF THE EXTERNAL AND MIDDLE EAR.

1. VERTICAL sections of the olfactory mucous membrane. The sections may be carried either across the middle turbinate bone, after decalcification in 0·2 per cent. chromic acid, or across the upper part of the nasal septum. Make a sketch under the low power. Notice the difference in the character of the epithelium in the olfactory and respiratory parts of the membrane.

2. Teased preparation of the epithelium of the olfactory mucous membrane. A piece of the membrane is placed quite fresh in osmic acid (1 per cent.) for a few hours, and is then macerated for two days or more in water. The epithelium is broken up in dilute glycerine ; the cells easily separate from one another on tapping the cover-glass. Notice the two kinds of cells. Sketch some of the cells under a high power.

3. Sections of the external ear (these have been already studied for the cartilage, Lesson XII.)

4. Sections across the cartilaginous part of the Eustachian tube. Sketch under the low power.

5. Preparation of the membrana tympani. A piece of the membrane, stained with hæmatoxylin. and mounted flat in Canada balsam.
   Determine the composition of the membrane—*i.e.* the several layers composing it —by focussing carefully with the high power.

STRUCTURE OF THE OLFACTORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE.

The **olfactory region** of the nasal fossæ includes the upper and middle turbinate processes and the upper third of the septum. It is covered by a soft vascular mucous membrane of a yellow colour in man.

The *epithelium* of the olfactory mucous membrane (figs. 266, 267) is very thick and is composed of long tapering cells, set closely side by side and bounded superficially by a cuticular lamina, through which the free ends of the cells project. The cells are of two kinds : 1. Long narrow spindle-shaped or bipolar cells consisting of a larger part or body (*b*), containing the nucleus, and of two processes or poles, one (*c*) straight and cylindrical and extending to the free surface, the other (*d*) very delicate and varicose, looking not unlike a nerve-fibril and extending

down to the corium. The position of the nuclear enlargement varies, and with it the relative length of the two processes. The distal or free process terminates in a small clear projection, which passes beyond the cuticular membrane; in amphibia, reptiles, and birds, and perhaps in some
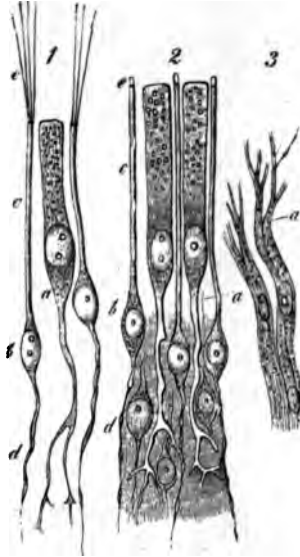
FIG. 266.—CELLS AND TERMINAL NERVE-FIBRES OF THE OLFACTORY REGION. (Highly magnified.)

1, from the frog; 2, from man; a, epithelial cell, extending deeply into a ramified process; b, olfactory cells; c, their peripheral rods; e, their extremities, seen in 1 to be prolonged into fine hairs; d, their central filaments.

mammals, it bears fine stiff hairlike filaments (e). The proximal or varicose process becomes lost amongst the plexus of olfactory nerve-fibrils at the base of the epithelium, and is believed to be connected with a fibril. These cells have accordingly been termed *olfactory cells*. 2. Long columnar epithelium cells (a), with comparatively broad cylindrical nucleated cell-bodies placed next the free surface, and long, forked, and branching tail-like processes extending down to the corium. These are usually regarded not as sensory epithelium-cells, but merely as serving to support the proper olfactory cells; but, according to Exner, they are also connected with the olfactory fibres, and there is no sharp distinction between them and the bipolar cells. 3. Tapering cells are present, at least in some animals, in the deeper part of the epithelium. They rest by their bases upon the corium, and project between the other cells, which they assist to support.

The *corium* of the olfactory mucous membrane is also very thick (fig. 267). It contains numerous blood-vessels, bundles of the olfactory nerve-fibres (which are non-medullated), and a large number of serous

glands known as *Bowman's glands* (*b*), which open upon the surface by fine ducts passing between the epithelium-cells.
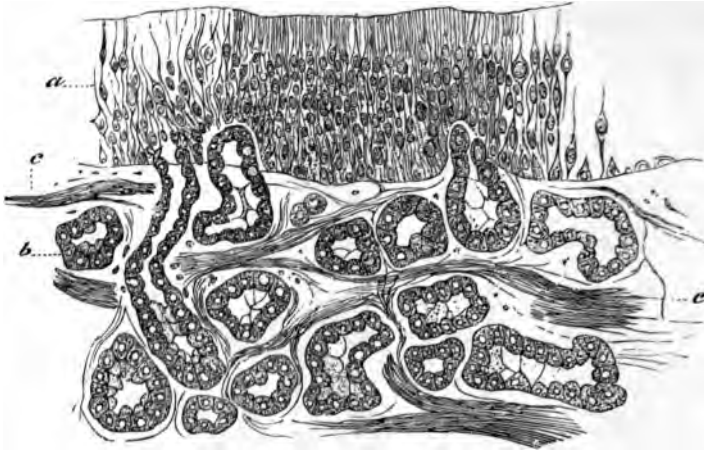
FIG. 267.—SECTION OF OLFACTORY MUCOUS MEMBRANE. (Cadiat.)

a, epithelium ; *b*, glands of Bowman ; *c*, nerve-bundles.

STRUCTURE OF THE AUDITORY ORGAN.

The **external ear** proper (*pinna*) is composed of elastic fibro-cartilage, invested by a thin, closely adherent skin. The skin is covered by small hairs, and connected with these are the usual sebaceous follicles. In some parts—e.g. the lobule—there is a considerable amount of adipose tissue ; and voluntary muscular fibres are in places attached to the cartilage and may be seen in sections of the ear.

The **external auditory meatus** is a canal formed partly of cartilage continuous with that of the pinna, partly of bone. It is lined by a prolongation of the skin and is closed by the membrana tympani, over which the skin is prolonged as a very thin layer. Near the orifice the skin has hairs and sebaceous glands, and the meatus is also provided throughout the cartilaginous part with small convoluted tubular glands of a brownish-yellow colour, which yield a waxy secretion (*ceruminous glands*). They appear to represent modified sweat-glands.

The **tympanum** is lined by a mucous membrane which is continuous through the Eustachian tube with the mucous membrane of the pharynx ; it is also prolonged into the mastoid cells. The epithelium is columnar and ciliated in some parts, but in others—e.g. roof, promontory, ossicles, and membrana tympani—it is a pavement-epithelium.

The **membrana tympani** is a thin membrane formed of fibrous bundles which radiate from the umbo. Within the radial fibres are a few annular bundles. Covering the fibrous membrane externally is a thin

layer continuous with the skin of the meatus; covering it internally is another thin layer, derived from the mucous membrane of the tympanic cavity. Blood-vessels and lymphatics are distributed to the membrane chiefly in the cutaneous and mucous layers.

The **Eustachian tube** is the canal leading from the tympanum to the pharynx. It is formed of bone near the tympanum, but below,
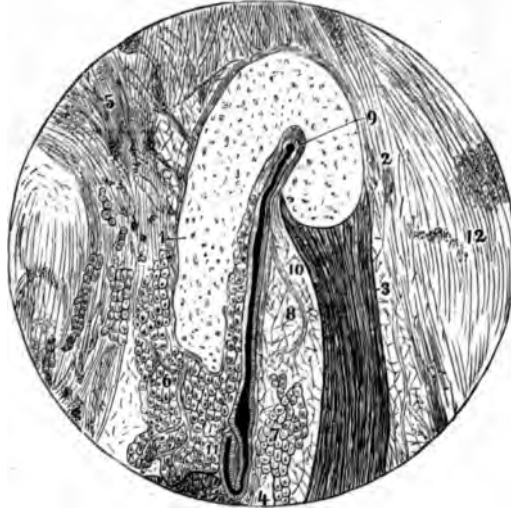
FIG. 268.—SECTION ACROSS THE CARTILAGINOUS PART OF THE EUSTACHIAN TUBE.

1, 2, bent cartilaginous plate; 3, musc. dilatator tubæ; to the left of 4, part of the attachment of the levator palati muscle; 5, tissue uniting the tube to the base of the skull; 6 and 7, mucous glands; 8, 10, fat; 9 to 11, lumen of the tube; 12, connective tissue on the lateral aspect of the tube.

near the pharynx, it is bounded partly by a bent piece of cartilage (fig. 268, 1, 2), partly by fibrous tissue. The latter contains numerous mucous glands (6, 7), which open into the tube, and on the outer side a band of muscular tissue (3) which joins the tensor palati. The epithelium is ciliated.

LESSON XLII.

STRUCTURE OF THE LABYRINTH.

1. SECTIONS across one of the membranous semicircular canals of a fish (skate).

2. Longitudinal sections through the ampulla of a semicircular canal (skate).

8. Vertical sections through the middle of the cochlea of a mammal.

The cochlea is put quite fresh into 0·2 per cent. chromic acid containing a few drops of 1 per cent. osmic acid. When decalcified, it is well washed, and then placed in spirit for a day or more.

In preparing sections of the above three preparations it is advisable, in order that the epithelium should be kept in position, to mount them by the creosote-shellac process. They may previously be stained in bulk either by alcoholic magenta or borax-carmine.

4. Teased preparations of the auditory epithelium of an ampulla or of the macula of the utricle, from the fish.

5. Teased preparations of the epithelium of the organ of Corti from the guinea-pig.

Both 4 and 5 are made from osmic preparations.

Make sketches from all these preparations under the high power.

The **labyrinth**, which is the essential part of the auditory organ, consists of a complex membranous tube lined by epithelium and filled with endolymph, contained within a bony tube—the osseous labyrinth —of corresponding complexity of shape (figs. 269, 270). The membranous labyrinth does not wholly fill the bony cavity ; the rest of the space is occupied by perilymph. The membranous labyrinth (fig. 269) is composed of the *utricle* (*u*), and the three *semicircular canals*, each with an enlargement or ampulla which opens into it, the *saccule* (*s*) and the *canal of the cochlea* (*c. c.*)

The branches of the auditory nerve pass to certain parts only of the membranous labyrinth, viz. : the maculæ of the utricle and saccule ; the cristæ of the ampullæ, and along the whole length of the canal of the cochlea (the shaded parts in fig. 269).

At these places the lining epithelium is specially modified to form a sensory or nerve-epithelium; elsewhere it is a simple pavement-epithelium.
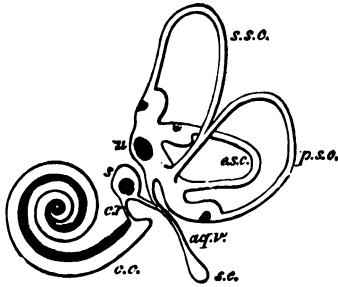
FIG. 269.—PLAN OF THE RIGHT MEM-BRANOUS LABYRINTH VIEWED FROM THE MESIAL ASPECT. $\frac{2}{1}$

u, utricle, with its macula and the three semicircular canals with their ampullæ; *s*, saccule; *aq. v.* aquæductus vestibuli; *s. e.* saccus endolymphaticus; *c. r.* canalis re-uniens; *c. c.* canal of the cochlea.

FIG. 270.—VIEW OF THE INTERIOR OF THE LEFT OSSEOUS LABYRINTH. $\frac{2}{1}$

The bony wall of the labyrinth is removed superiorly and externally. 1, fovea hemi-elliptica; 2, fovea hemisphærica; 3, common opening of the superior and posterior semi-circular canals; 4, opening of the aqueduct of the vestibule; 5, the superior, 6, the posterior, and 7, the external semicircular canals; 8, spiral tube of the cochlea; 9, scala tympani; 10, scala vestibuli.

The **membranous semicircular canals** and the **utricle and saccule** are composed of fibrous tissue, which is adherent along one side to the endosteum of the bony canal; from the opposite side bands of fibrous tissue pass across the perilymph. Within the fibrous membrane is a thick clear tunica propria, which, in the semicircular canals, forms papillary elevations in the interior of the tube (figs. 271, 272).

The places of entrance of the nerve-fibres into the ampullæ are marked by a transverse, inwardly projecting ridge (*crista*), in the saccule and utricle by a thickening of the tunica propria (*macula*). The epithelium at these places is formed of columnar cells (fig. 273), which are surmounted by long, stiff, tapering hairs (*auditory hairs*, fig. 273, *h*), and to these *hair-cells* the axis-cylinders of the nerve-fibres pass directly (fig. 274); they are therefore—like the rod- and cone-elements of the retina, the bipolar cells of the olfactory membrane, and the gustatory cells of the taste-buds—sensory or neural epithelium-cells. Between them are a number of thin and somewhat rigid nucleated cells (*fibre-cells* of Retzius, fig. 274, *f*), which rest upon the basement-membrane, and are connected at their free extremity with a cuticular membrane, through which the auditory hairs project.

The auditory hairs do not project free into the endolymph, but into a soft mucus-like substance, of a dome-like form, in the ampullæ (fig. 273), and which in the saccule and utricle has a mass of calcareous particles (*otoliths*) embedded in it.

FIG. 271.—SECTION OF ONE OF THE HUMAN SEMICIRCULAR CANALS. (Magnified.)

1, osseous wall ; 2, fibrous bands with included blood-vessels, united at 3 with the periosteum ;
4, membranous canal with its three layers ; 5, short fibrous bands (with intervening
spaces) uniting the membranous canal firmly to the periosteum ; 6, union of its outermost
layer with the periosteum.

FIG. 272.—SECTION OF MEMBRANOUS SEMICIRCULAR CANAL. (Much magnified.)

1, outer fibrous layer ; 2, tunica propria ; 3, 6, papilliform projections with epithelial covering;
5, fixed side of the canal, with very thin tunica propria without papillæ; 7, fibrous bands
passing to periosteum.

FIG. 273.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF AN AMPULLA THROUGH THE CRISTA ACUSTICA.

amp, cavity of the ampulla ; *sc.c*, semicircular canal opening out of it ; *c*, connective tissue attached to the wall of the membranous ampulla and traversing the perilymph ; *e, e*, flattened epithelium of ampulla ; *h*, auditory hairs projecting from the columnar cells of the auditory epithelium into the cupula, *cup. term.* ; *v*, blood-vessels ; *n*, nerve-fibres entering the base of the crista and passing into the columnar cells.

FIG. 274.—AUDITORY EPITHELIUM FROM THE MACULA ACUSTICA OF THE SACCULE OF AN ALLIGATOR. (Highly magnified.)

c,c, columnar hair-cells ; *f, f*, fibre-cells ; *n*, nerve-fibre, losing its medullary sheath and passing to terminate in the columnar auditory cells ; *h*, auditory hair ; *h′*, base of auditory hairs, split up into fibrils.

The **cochlea** consists of a bony tube coiled spirally around an axis, which is known as the *columella* (fig. 275). The tube is divided longitudinally by a partition which is formed partly by a projecting

FIG. 275.—VERTICAL SECTION OF THE COCHLEA OF A CALF.

FIG. 276.—VERTICAL SECTION OF THE FIRST TURN OF THE HUMAN COCHLEA. (Retzius.)

s.v. scala vestibuli; *s.t.* scala tympani; *D.C.* canal of the cochlea; *sp.l.* spiral lamina; *n*, nerve-fibres; *l.sp.* spiral ligament; *str.v.* stria vascularis; *s. sp.* spiral groove; *R*, section of Reissner's membrane; *l*, limbus laminæ spiralis; *M.t.* membrana tectoria; *t.C.* tunnel of Corti; *b.m.* basilar membrane; *h.t.*, *h.e.*, internal and external hair-cells. -

lamina of bone (*spiral lamina*), partly by a flat membrane (*basilar membrane*), into two parts or *scalæ*; the upper (supposing the cochlea resting base downwards) being termed the scala vestibuli (fig. 276, *s.v.*)

the lower the scala tympani (*s.t.*); the latter is closed at its larger end by the membrane of the fenestra rotunda. The scalæ are lined by endosteum, and are filled with perilymph, continuous with that of the rest of the osseous labyrinth at the commencement of the scala vestibuli; they communicate at the apex by a small opening, the *helicotrema*.

The scala vestibuli does not occupy the whole of that part of the bony tube of the cochlea which is above the partition. Its outer third is cut off by a delicate connective-tissue membrane (*membrane of Reissner*, fig. 276, *R*), which springs from near the end of the spiral lamina, and passes upwards and outwards to the outer wall, thus separating a canal (*D C*) triangular in section, which is lined by epithelium, and represents the membranous labyrinth of the cochlea (*canal of the cochlea*).

Canal of the cochlea. The floor of the canal of the cochlea is formed (1) of the extremity of the spiral lamina, which is thickened above by a peculiar kind of connective tissue, forming an overhanging projection known as the *limbus* (fig. 276, *l*); (2) of the basilar membrane (*b.m.*), which stretches across from the end of the bony lamina to the outer wall, and is attached to this by a projection of reticular connective tissue termed the *spiral ligament* (*l.sp.*)

The *basilar membrane* is composed of stiff, straight fibres, which extend from within out, and themselves rest on a homogeneous stratum. It is covered below by a layer of connective tissue continuous with the endosteum of the scala tympani; above the modified epithelium which forms the *organ of Corti* rests upon it. It becomes gradually broader in the upper turns of the cochlea (rather more than twice as broad in the uppermost as in the lowermost turn), and its constituent fibres become therefore gradually longer.

The **organ of Corti** consists of the following structures :

1. The *rods of Corti*, two series (inner and outer) of stiff, striated fibres of a peculiar shape, the inner rods somewhat like a human ulna, the outer like a swan's head and neck (fig. 277). They rest by one extremity (the foot) on the basilar membrane a short distance apart, and

FIG. 277.—A PAIR OF RODS OF CORTI, FROM THE RABBIT'S COCHLEA, IN SIDE VIEW. (Highly magnified.)

b, b, basilar membrane; *i.r.* inner rod; *e.r.* outer rod. The nucleated protoplasmic masses at the feet are also shown.

are inclined towards one another, their larger ends (heads) being jointed together; the series of rods thus enclose a sort of tunnel, the floor of which is formed by a part of the basilar membrane. Close to their

feet may usually be seen the remainder of the cells from which they have been formed. The inner rods are narrower and rather more numerous than the outer. Each outer rod has a process which extends outwards and is known as the phalangeal process. This forms part of—

2. A *reticular lamina* (fig. 279, *l.r.*), which is a cuticular structure extending like a wire-net over the outer epithelium-cells of the organ of Corti, and is composed of two or three series of stiff fiddle-shaped rings (phalanges) cemented together in such a manner as to leave square or oblong apertures through which the hair-cells (see below) project.

3. The *outer hair-cells* placed external to the rods of Corti. These are epithelium-cells of columnar shape, arranged in three or four series

FIG. 278.—SECTION OF THE ORGAN OF CORTI OF THE DOG.

a, a′, end of spiral lamina ; *b, c,* middle (homogeneous) layer of the basilar membrane ; *u,* vestibular (striated) layer ; *v,* tympanal (connective-tissue) layer ; *d,* blood-vessel ; *f,* nerves in spiral lamina ; *g,* epithelium of spiral groove ; *h,* nerve-fibres passing towards inner hair-cells, *i, k* ; *l,* auditory hairlets on inner hair-cells ; *l, l′,* lamina reticularis ; *m,* heads of the rods of Corti, jointed together ; *n,* base of inner rods ; *o,* base of outer rod ; *p, q, r,* outer hair-cells ; *t,* lower ends of hair-cells ; *w,* nerve-fibrils passing across the tunnel of Corti ; *z,* cells of Deiters.

(fig. 278, *p, q, r*). The free extremity of the cell is surmounted by a bundle of short *auditory hairs*, and projects through one of the apertures in the reticular lamina ; the fixed extremity is prolonged into a stiff cuticular process (fig. 280, *pf*), which is attached to the basilar membrane. Between them are other supporting cells which are tapered in the same manner, resting by their larger end upon the basilar membrane, and prolonged above into a cuticular process which is attached to the reticular lamina (*cells of Deiters,* fig. 278, *z*). They are said by Waldeyer to be sometimes united with the outer hair-cells, so as to form double cells.

4. The *inner hair-cells* (fig. 278, *i*), placed internal to the rods of

FIG. 279.—SEMI-DIAGRAM-
MATIC VIEW OF PART OF
THE BASILAR MEMBRANE
AND TUNNEL OF CORTI OF
THE RABBIT, FROM ABOVE
AND THE SIDE. (Much
magnified.)

l. limbus ; *Cr.* extremity or crest
of limbus with tooth-like pro-
jections ; *b.b.* basilar membrane;
sp.l. spiral lamina with, *p,*
perforations for transmission of
nerve-fibres. In part of the
spiral lamina here represented
the nerve-fibres are left, and are
supposed to be seen through the
upper layer of that lamina, con-
verging to three of the perfora-
tions ; to the right, in the section
of the lamina, they are shown
occupying a canal, or cleft, in the
osseous substance ; *i.r.* fifteen
of the inner rods of Corti ; *h.i.*
their flattened heads seen from
above ; *e.r.* nine outer rods of
Corti ; *h.e.* their heads, with
the phalangeal processes ex-
tending outward from them and
forming, with the two rows of
phalanges, the lamina reticu-
laris, *l.r.* On the left of the
figure the connective-tissue
fibres and nuclei of the under-
most layer of the basilar mem-
brane are seen through the
upper layers. Portions of the
basilar processes of the outer
hair-cells remain attached here
and there to the membrane at
this part.

FIG. 280.—AN OUTER HAIR-CELL IN CONNECTION WITH ITS BASILAR
PROCESS. From the guinea-pig. (Highly magnified.)

h, one or two hairlets which have remained attached to the cell ; *b,* bulged
lower end of cell ; *p,* basilar process, protoplasmic above, but becoming
cuticular below and slightly expanded at the extremity, *f,* which is broken
away from the basilar membrane.

Corti. They form a single series of columnar cells surmounted by auditory hairs, lying in close apposition to the inner rods.

The rest of the epithelium-cells have no important characteristics. They are long and columnar next the outer hair-cells, but soon diminish in size, becoming cubical, and in this form they are continued over the outer wall of the cochlear canal. Here they cover a very vascular membrane (*stria vascularis*, fig. 276, *str*), which is frequently pigmented; its capillary blood-vessels may even penetrate between the epithelium-cells. Internal to the inner hair-cells the epithelium also soon becomes cubical; it is prolonged in this form over the limbus of the spiral lamina. The epithelium of Reissner's membrane is of the pavement variety.

The *membrana tectoria* (fig. 276, *M.t.*) is a soft, fibrillated structure, which is attached along the upper surface of the limbus, and lies like a pad over the organ of Corti. It thins out towards the distal margin, here becoming somewhat reticular, and, according to Retzius, attached to the lamina reticularis. In sections it usually appears raised a short distance above the auditory hairs, but it is possible that it may rest upon them during life.

FIG. 281.—GENERAL VIEW OF THE MODE OF DISTRIBUTION OF THE COCHLEAR NERVE, ALL THE OTHER PARTS HAVING BEEN REMOVED.

The fibres of the cochlear branch of the auditory nerve enter the base of the columella, and run in canals through its substance, being gradually deflected outwards as they pass upwards into the spiral lamina, at the base of which they swell out into a ganglionic cord (spiral ganglion).

After traversing the spiral lamina they emerge in bundles, and the fibres then, having lost their medullary sheath, pass into the epithelium of the inner hair-cell region. Here some of them are connected directly with the inner hair-cells, whilst others pass in the form of delicate fibrils across the tunnel of Corti, to become connected with the outer hair-cells (fig. 278).

APPENDIX.

—◦◦—

General Methods of Preserving and Hardening Tissues and Organs.[1]—The fluids which are most commonly used are alcohol, chromic acid solution (1 in 500), picric acid solution (saturated), bichromate of potash solution (2 per cent.), Müller's fluid (bichromate of potash 2¼ parts; sulphate of soda 1 part; water 100 parts), and bichromate of ammonia (2 per cent.) The following are the methods of hardening the several tissues and organs which are found to give the best general results :—

Tissue or Organ	Hardening Fluid
Bladder	Chromic acid.
Blood-vessels	Alcohol, or bichromate of potash.
Brain	Bichromate of ammonia.
Elastic ligament . .	Bichromate of potash.
Embryos	Chromic acid or picric acid.
Eye	Müller's fluid.
Eyelids	Alcohol.
Ganglia	Picric acid.
Heart	Alcohol, or bichromate of potash.
Injected organs . .	Alcohol.
Intestine	Distend with chromic acid.
Kidney	Bichromate of potash.
Lachrymal gland . .	Alcohol.
Larynx	Chromic acid.
Liver	Bichromate of potash.
Lung	Distend with chromic acid.
Mammary gland . .	Alcohol.
Marrow of bone . .	Alcohol.
Muscular tissue, striated .	Bichromate of potash.
„ non-striated	Chromic acid.
Nerve	Picric acid.
Œsophagus . . .	Distend with chromic acid.
Ovary	Chromic acid.
Pancreas	Alcohol.
Retina	Müller's fluid.
Salivary glands . . .	Alcohol.
Sclerotic and cornea . .	Alcohol, or Müller's fluid.
Skin	Alcohol.

[1] Methods of preparation required for special purposes are given in the Lessons.

Tissue or Organ	Hardening Fluid
Spinal cord	Bichromate of ammonia.
Spleen	Bichromate of potash.
Stomach	Distend with chromic acid or with alcohol.
Suprarenal capsule . . .	Alcohol.
Tendon and ligament . .	Alcohol.
Testis	Alcohol.
Thymus gland . . .	Alcohol.
Thyroid gland . . .	Alcohol.
Tongue	Bichromate of potash.
Tonsils	Alcohol.
Trachea	Chromic acid.
Ureter	Chromic acid.
Uterus	Chromic acid.

Tissues to be hardened in alcohol may either be placed at once in strong spirit (90 per cent. alcohol), or the hardening may be effected gradually, the tissue being placed first in weak spirit (50 per cent.) for twenty-four hours, then in somewhat stronger, and finally in strong spirit or absolute alcohol. They are ready for cutting after having been twenty-four hours in strong spirit.

For tissues that are to be hardened in $\frac{1}{5}$ per cent. chromic acid, an immersion of from 7 to 14 days is generally necessary; they may then be washed with water, and placed in alcohol for preservation and to complete the process of hardening.

Organs placed in bichromate of potash or Müller's fluid are ready for sections in a fortnight or three weeks; they may, however, be left for a much longer time in those fluids without deterioration. With picric acid the hardening process is generally complete in two or three days; the organs should then be washed for some hours under a tap and transferred to spirit.

The hardening of the brain and spinal cord in bichromate of ammonia takes three or four weeks. These organs should not be left too long in the solution, since they are apt to become brittle, but sections should be prepared from them as soon as ready.

In no case should the pieces of tissue to be hardened be too thick for the fluid readily to penetrate to every part.

Embedding of Hardened Tissues, and Preparation of Sections.—Sections are most advantageously made with some form of microtome. It is generally needful to support the hardened tissue whilst it is being cut, and with this object it is embedded in some fatty or other substance which is applied to it in the fluid condition and becomes solid on standing. The embedding substance can either simply enclose the tissue, or the tissue may be soaked in it : the latter method is the one most commonly employed.

The embedding substance chiefly used is paraffin.

Embedding in paraffin.—Before being soaked in melted paraffin, the piece of tissue is stained with borax-carmine or hæmatoxylin, dehydrated by absolute alcohol, and is then soaked in turpentine. From turpentine it is transferred to melted paraffin, which should not be too hot, and soaked in this for an hour or more, according to thickness. It is then placed in any desired position in a paper tray or on the microtome and surrounded by melted

paraffin. When cold, thin sections can be cut, the paraffin dissolved out by turpentine, and the sections mounted.

Preparation of frozen sections.—The bichromate solutions are the best fluids to use for preserving tissues which are to be frozen in place of being embedded. The tissue in such cases should not be put into alcohol, but merely requires to be dipped in strong gum before being placed upon the freezing microtome. Portions of the central nervous system need to be *soaked* in gum to which a little syrup has been added.

Staining and mounting of sections.—The fluids most commonly employed for the staining of sections are :—1. A dilute watery solution of hæmatoxylin and alum; 2. A solution of carmine; 3. A solution of picro-carminate of ammonia. The time of immersion in the staining fluid varies according to the strength of the fluid and the mode by which the tissue has been hardened. The necessity of staining sections may be avoided if the piece of tissue is stained in bulk before embedding. For this purpose a carmine solution is mostly used, on account of its penetrative power, that known as borax-carmine being the best. The tissue must be left in it for twenty-four hours or more, and then placed in acidulated alcohol. An alcoholic solution of magenta can be used for staining in bulk; from this the tissue goes into a small quantity of oil of cloves or into turpentine, and, after being soaked with this, into the melted paraffin.

If the tissues have not been stained in bulk, the following is the order of transference of the sections (they are supposed, if cut from paraffin, to have been freed from this by immersion in turpentine) :—

1. From turpentine to absolute alcohol (5 minutes).
2. From alcohol to distilled water (½ minute).
3. From distilled water to hæmatoxylin or carmine (5 minutes or more).
4. From hæmatoxylin to distilled water (½ minute).
5. From distilled water to alcohol (2 or 3 minutes).
6. From alcohol to oil of cloves (1 minute).
7. From oil of cloves to Canada balsam.

If the tissues have already been stained in bulk, the sections are simply mounted in Canada balsam after the paraffin used for embedding has been dissolved away from them in turpentine.

Creosote-shellac method of mounting.—Friable sections, such as sections of small embryos, and ribands of sections such as are cut with many microtomes, are mounted in the following way :—The slide is smeared with a solution of shellac in creosote, the sections are placed in this and warmed so as to melt their paraffin. They are thus fixed by the shellac, and the slide can be immersed in turpentine to remove the paraffin, and the sections then covered in Canada balsam. For this method the tissue should always have been previously stained in bulk.

Solutions employed for Staining :—1. *Solution of hæmatoxylin in water.*—Rub together in a mortar 10 grammes of powdered alum and 5 grammes of extract of hæmatoxylin with 25 cubic centimeters of 70 per cent. alcohol, gradually adding 100 cubic centimeters of distilled water. Decant into a bottle and add a drop or two of ammonia. Let the mixture stand a few days, occasionally shaking it. For staining, add two or three drops to a watch-glass full of distilled water, and filter if necessary.

2. *Grenacher's hæmatoxylin.*—To 150 cubic centimeters of a saturated

solution of alum in water, add 4 cubic centimeters of saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in alcohol. Let the mixture stand 8 days, then decant, and add 25 cubic centimeters of glycerine, and 25 cubic centimeters of methylic alcohol.

3. *Kleinenberg's hæmatoxylin.*—This serves better for staining in bulk. Saturate 70 per cent. alcohol first with calcium chloride and then with alum, and after filtration add six to eight volumes of 70 per cent. alcohol.

Take a freshly prepared saturated solution of hæmatoxylin in absolute alcohol, and add it drop by drop to the above mixture until it is of a distinct purplish colour.

This solution improves on keeping. It may if necessary be diluted with more of the mixture.

When hæmatoxylin solutions become red instead of blue, a trace of ammonia will restore the requisite colour.

4. *Carminate of ammonia.*—Prepared by dissolving carmine in ammonia and allowing the excess of ammonia to escape by slow evaporation. The salt should be allowed to dry and be dissolved in water as required.

5. *Picro-carminate of ammonia (picro-carmine).*—To a saturated solution of picric acid add a strong ammoniacal solution of carmine, until a precipitate begins to form. Evaporate on the water-bath to $\frac{1}{5}$th; filter from the sediment and evaporate the filtrate to dryness. Make a 5 per cent. solution of the residue, diluting further as required.

6. *Borax-carmine.*—a. Dissolve 4 grammes borax and 3 grammes carmine in 100 cubic centimeters of warm water. Add 100 cubic centimeters of 70 per cent. alcohol, filter and let stand. This solution improves on keeping. It is useful for staining in bulk.

β. Boil 0·5 gramme carmine and 1 gramme borax in 100 cubic centimeters water. Filter and add acetic acid drop by drop until the original violet colour becomes crimson; then filter once more. This solution is used for staining sections.

After staining with borax-carmine, the tissue should in all cases be placed in 70 per cent. alcohol containing 5 drops of hydrochloric acid to 100 cubic centimeters.

7. *Magenta.*—This may be kept in solution in alcohol (0·5 to 1 per cent.) For fresh tissues and for sections to be mounted in glycerine, an excellent staining fluid is obtained by adding one or two drops to a watch-glass of water. For sections to be mounted in Canada balsam a solution in oil of cloves is used. This is best made by adding a drop of the alcoholic solution to a little oil of cloves in a watch-glass: the sections after being stained are washed in spirit of turpentine.

8. *Gentian violet.*—Mix 20 cubic centimeters water with 10 cubic centimeters alcohol and 10 cubic centimeters glycerine, and add to the mixture 10 drops of a 1 per cent. solution of gentian violet in alcohol and 10 drops of a 25 per cent. solution of formic acid in water.

This solution gives excellent results with fresh tissues, especially with epithelium.

9. *Safranin.*—A saturated alcoholic solution is used for staining cell-nuclei. The tissue elements having been fixed by dilute chromic acid or by alcohol, small shreds or thin sections are placed for 12 to 24 hours in a little of the solution, mixed with half its bulk of water. The shreds are rinsed in absolute alcohol (which must contain no trace of free acid) until the colour is

washed out from everything except the nuclei; they are then at once transferred to turpentine, and from this are mounted in Canada balsam.

10. *Aniline blue-black.*—Dissolve 1 gramme of aniline blue-black in a mixture of 30 parts of water with 20 of alcohol. This serves for staining the central nervous system either in bulk or in sections.

11. *Staining with chloride of gold.*—*a. Cohnheim's method.*—Place the fresh tissue for from 30 to 60 minutes in ½ per cent. solution of chloride of gold; then wash and transfer to a large quantity of water just acidulated with acetic acid. Keep for 2 or 3 days in the light in a warm place.

β. Löwit's method.—Place small pieces of the fresh tissue in a mixture of 1 part of formic acid to 2 to 4 parts of water for ½ to 1 minute; then in 1 per cent. chloride of gold solution for 10 to 15 minutes; then back again into the formic acid mixture for 24 hours and then into pure formic acid for 24 hours more. After removal from the gold, and whilst in the acid, the tissue must be kept in the dark.

γ. Ranvier's method.—Immerse in lemon-juice for 5 to 10 minutes, then wash with water and place in 1 per cent. gold chloride solution for 20 minutes. Then treat either as in Cohnheim's or in Löwit's method.

12. *Staining with nitrate of silver.*—Wash the fresh tissue with distilled water; immerse in ½ to 1 per cent. nitrate of silver solution for 5 to 10 minutes; rinse with distilled water and expose to bright sunlight either in water, alcohol, or glycerine.

Mounting Solutions :—1. *Saline solution.*—A 0·6 per cent. solution of common salt is used in place of serum for mounting fresh tissues for immediate examination.

2. A mixture of *glycerine and water* in equal parts.

3. *Farrant's solution.*—Take a mixture of equal parts of glycerine and saturated watery solution of arsenious acid, and stir gum arabic with it until a thick syrupy fluid is formed. Filter.

4. *Canada balsam*, from which the volatile oils have been driven off by heat, dissolved in benzole.

STANDARD
MEDICAL AND SURGICAL BOOKS.

Eighth Edition.

ERICHSEN'S SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY. Being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations. By JOHN ERIC ERICHSEN, F.R.C.S.; Surgeon Extraordinary to H.M. Queen Victoria; Member of Council and of the Court of Examiners of the Royal College of Surgeons; Emeritus Professor of Surgery and of Clinical Surgery in University College; Consulting Surgeon to University College Hospital, and to various Medical Charities. The Eighth Edition, Enlarged and carefully Revised; Illustrated by numerous Engravings on Wood. 2 vols. 8vo. price 42s. cloth; or 2 vols. 60s. half-bound in russia.

Ninth Thousand.

QUAIN'S DICTIONARY OF MEDICINE. Including General Pathology, General Therapeutics, Hygiene, and the Diseases peculiar to Women and Children. By Various Writers. Edited by RICHARD QUAIN, M.D. F.R.S. &c. Fellow and late Senior Censor of the Royal College of Physicians; Member of the Senate of the University of London; Member of the General Council of Medical Education and Registration; Consulting Physician to the Hospital for Consumption and Diseases of the Chest at Brompton. Ninth Thousand, pp. 1,836, with 138 Illustrations engraved on Wood. 1 vol. medium 8vo. price 31s. 6d. cloth; or 40s. half-bound in russia; to be had also in Two Volumes, price 34s. cloth; or in Six Divisions, price 5s. each.

Ninth Edition.

QUAIN'S ELEMENTS OF ANATOMY. The Ninth Edition, re-edited by ALLEN THOMPSON, M.D. D.C.L. LL.D. F.R.S. formerly Professor of Anatomy in the University of Glasgow; EDWARD ALBERT SCHÄFER, F.R.S. Professor of Physiology in University College, London; and GEORGE DANCER THANE, Professor of Anatomy in University College, London. Pp. 1,720. with 1,195 Engravings on Wood, of which 97 are coloured. 2 vols. 8vo. (which are sold separately), price 18s. each.

Tenth Edition.

GRAY'S ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL. With 557 Woodcut Illustrations; those in the First Edition after Original Drawings by Dr. CARTER, Dr. WESTMACOTT, and other Demonstrators of Anatomy. The Tenth Edition, re-edited by T. PICKERING PICK, Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, Examiner in Anatomy, Royal College of Surgeons of England. Royal 8vo. price 36s.

This Edition has undergone a careful revision, and several portions, especially in the sections on Microscopical Anatomy, have been considerably altered or entirely re-written, in order to keep pace with the ever-increasing activity of research in this branch of the science of Anatomy. Several new Illustrations have been added, and some of the old ones have been replaced by others.

The Editor has to acknowledge, with his warmest thanks, the valuable assistance he has received from his friend Mr. Ross, Curator of the Museum of St. George's Hospital and lately Assistant Demonstrator of Anatomy, who has

not only prepared all the dissections from which the new Illustrations have been drawn, but has also bestowed a large amount of labour in investigating certain points in Anatomy about which there is a difference of opinion in the various text-books on the subjects.

The Editor's best thanks are also due to Mr. Compton, Demonstrator of Histology at St. George's Hospital, for the great care and trouble which he has taken in drawing the new microscopical Illustrations which have been introduced into the present edition

Third Edition.

HOLMES' SYSTEM OF SURGERY, THEORETICAL AND

PRACTICAL. Edited by T. HOLMES, M.A. Cantab. Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, Membre Correspondant de la Société de Chirurgie de Paris; and J. W. HULKE, F.R.S. Surgeon to the Middlesex Hospital and to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital. Third Edition, in Three Volumes, with 4 Plates in Lithography, 5 in Chromo-lithography, and 591 Wood Engravings in the Text. 3 vols. royal 8vo. price 84s.

In this edition the same general arrangement has been followed as in the two former editions; but many of the Treatises have been entirely re-written, others greatly modified, and all carefully revised, either by the original Authors or by surgeons of known authority on the topics in question. The Editors have thus attempted to adapt the book to the great changes and advances which have been made in surgery during the interval since its last publication; whilst the publishers have been enabled, by careful condensation on the part of the authors, and by the use of a less expensive style of typography, to issue the work at a reduced price, and at the same time to add largely to the illustrations. It is hoped that the new edition will maintain the reputation of the System of Surgery as a faithful mirror of the teaching and practice of surgery in England at the present day.

Fourth Edition.

HEWITT'S PATHOLOGY, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT

OF DISEASES OF WOMEN. By GRAILY HEWITT, M.D. F.R.C.P. Prof. of Midwifery and Diseases of Women, Univ. Coll. and Obstetric Physician to the Hospital. New Edition, being the Fourth, the greater part re-written. Pp. 940, with 211 Illustrations, of which 79 are new in this Edition. 8vo. price 24s.

COATS' MANUAL OF PATHOLOGY. By JOSEPH COATS, M.D.

Pathologist to the Western Infirmary and the Sick Children's Hospital, Glasgow; Lecturer on Pathology in the Western Infirmary; Examiner in Pathology in the University of Glasgow; formerly Pathologist to the Royal Infirmary, and President of the Pathological and Clinical Society of Glasgow. With 339 Illustrations Engraved on Wood. 8vo. price 31s. 6d.

Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged.

WEST'S LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND

CHILDHOOD. By CHARLES WEST, M.D. &c. Founder of, and formerly Physician to, the Hospital for Sick Children. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 8vo. price 18s.

Third Edition, Revised.

LIVEING'S HANDBOOK ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN, with

especial reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. By ROBERT LIVEING, M.A. & M.D. Cantab. F.R.C.P. Lond. &c. Physician to the Department for Diseases of the Skin at the Middlesex Hospital. Third Edition, Revised. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

Fifth Edition.

NOTES ON THE TREATMENT OF SKIN DISEASES. By the

same Author. Fifth Edition. 18mo. price 3s.

Fourth Edition.

ASHBY'S NOTES ON PHYSIOLOGY. Being a Résumé of the

Principal Facts of the Science. By HENRY ASHBY, M.D. Lond. M.R.C.P. Physician to the General Hospital for Sick Children, Manchester, &c. Fourth Edition, thoroughly Revised, illustrated with 120 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. cloth.

Second Edition.

SMITH'S HANDBOOK FOR MIDWIVES. By HENRY FLY

SMITH, B.A. M.B. Oxon. M.R.C.S. England. Second Edition, thoroughly revised, with 41 Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

London : LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

A CATALOGUE OF

WORKS IN GENERAL LITERATURE & SCIENCE

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

Classified Index.

FIG. 271.—SECTION OF ONE OF THE HUMAN SEMICIRCULAR CANALS. (Magnified.)

1, osseous wall ; 2, fibrous bands with included blood-vessels, united at 3 with the periosteum ;
4, membranous canal with its three layers ; 5, short fibrous bands (with intervening
spaces) uniting the membranous canal firmly to the periosteum ; 6, union of its outermost
layer with the periosteum.

FIG. 272.—SECTION OF MEMBRANOUS SEMICIRCULAR CANAL. (Much magnified.)

1, outer fibrous layer ; 2, tunica propria ; 3, 6, papilliform projections with epithelial covering;
5, fixed side of the canal, with very thin tunica propria without papillæ ; 7, fibrous bands
passing to periosteum.

FIG. 273.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF AN AMPULLA THROUGH THE CRISTA ACUSTICA.

amp, cavity of the ampulla; *sc.c*, semicircular canal opening out of it; *c*, connective tissue attached to the wall of the membranous ampulla and traversing the perilymph; *e, e*, flattened epithelium of ampulla; *h*, auditory hairs projecting from the columnar cells of the auditory epithelium into the cupula, *cup. term.*; *v*, blood-vessels; *n*, nerve-fibres entering the base of the crista and passing into the columnar cells.

FIG. 274.—AUDITORY EPITHELIUM FROM THE MACULA ACUSTICA OF THE SACCULE OF AN ALLIGATOR. (Highly magnified.)

c, c, columnar hair-cells; *f, f*, fibre-cells; *n*, nerve-fibre, losing its medullary sheath and passing to terminate in the columnar auditory cells; *h*, auditory hair; *h'*, base of auditory hairs, split up into fibrils.

The **cochlea** consists of a bony tube coiled spirally around an axis, which is known as the *columella* (fig. 275). The tube is divided longitudinally by a partition which is formed partly by a projecting

Fig. 275.—Vertical section of the cochlea of a calf.

Fig. 276.—Vertical section of the first turn of the human cochlea. (Retzius.)

s.v. scala vestibuli; *s.t.* scala tympani; *D.C.* canal of the cochlea; *sp.l.* spiral lamina; *n*, nerve-fibres; *l.sp.* spiral ligament; *str.v.* stria vascularis; *s. sp.* spiral groove; *R.* section of Reissner's membrane; *l*, limbus laminæ spiralis; *M.t.* membrana tectoria; *t.C.* tunnel of Corti; *b.m.* basilar membrane; *h.i., h.e.*, internal and external hair-cells.

lamina of bone (*spiral lamina*), partly by a flat membrane (*basilar membrane*), into two parts or *scalæ*; the upper (supposing the cochlea resting base downwards) being termed the scala vestibuli (fig. 276, *s.v.*)

the lower the scala tympani (*s.t.*); the latter is closed at its larger end by the membrane of the fenestra rotunda. The scalæ are lined by endosteum, and are filled with perilymph, continuous with that of the rest of the osseous labyrinth at the commencement of the scala vestibuli; they communicate at the apex by a small opening, the *helicotrema*.

The scala vestibuli does not occupy the whole of that part of the bony tube of the cochlea which is above the partition. Its outer third is cut off by a delicate connective-tissue membrane (*membrane of Reissner*, fig. 276, *R*), which springs from near the end of the spiral lamina, and passes upwards and outwards to the outer wall, thus separating a canal (*D C*) triangular in section, which is lined by epithelium, and represents the membranous labyrinth of the cochlea (*canal of the cochlea*).

Canal of the cochlea. The floor of the canal of the cochlea is formed (1) of the extremity of the spiral lamina, which is thickened above by a peculiar kind of connective tissue, forming an overhanging projection known as the *limbus* (fig. 276, *l*); (2) of the basilar membrane (*b.m.*), which stretches across from the end of the bony lamina to the outer wall, and is attached to this by a projection of reticular connective tissue termed the *spiral ligament* (*l.sp.*)

The *basilar membrane* is composed of stiff, straight fibres, which extend from within out, and themselves rest on a homogeneous stratum. It is covered below by a layer of connective tissue continuous with the endosteum of the scala tympani; above the modified epithelium which forms the *organ of Corti* rests upon it. It becomes gradually broader in the upper turns of the cochlea (rather more than twice as broad in the uppermost as in the lowermost turn), and its constituent fibres become therefore gradually longer.

The **organ of Corti** consists of the following structures :

1. The *rods of Corti*, two series (inner and outer) of stiff, striated fibres of a peculiar shape, the inner rods somewhat like a human ulna, the outer like a swan's head and neck (fig. 277). They rest by one extremity (the foot) on the basilar membrane a short distance apart, and

FIG. 277.—A PAIR OF RODS OF CORTI, FROM THE RABBIT'S COCHLEA, IN SIDE VIEW. (Highly magnified.)

b, b, basilar membrane ; *i.r.* inner rod ; *e.r.* outer rod. The nucleated protoplasmic masses at the feet are also shown.

are inclined towards one another, their larger ends (heads) being jointed together; the series of rods thus enclose a sort of tunnel, the floor of which is formed by a part of the basilar membrane. Close to their

feet may usually be seen the remainder of the cells from which they
have been formed. The inner rods are narrower and rather more
numerous than the outer. Each outer rod has a process which extends
outwards and is known as the phalangeal process. This forms part
of—

2. A *reticular lamina* (fig. 279, *l.r.*), which is a cuticular structure
extending like a wire-net over the outer epithelium-cells of the organ
of Corti, and is composed of two or three series of stiff fiddle-shaped
rings (phalanges) cemented together in such a manner as to leave
square or oblong apertures through which the hair-cells (see below)
project.

3. The *outer hair-cells* placed external to the rods of Corti. These
are epithelium-cells of columnar shape, arranged in three or four series

FIG. 278.—SECTION OF THE ORGAN OF CORTI OF THE DOG.

a, a', end of spiral lamina ; *b, c*, middle (homogeneous) layer of the basilar membrane ; *u*, ves-
tibular (striated) layer ; *v*, tympanal (connective-tissue) layer ; *d*, blood-vessel ; *f*, nerves
in spiral lamina ; *g*, epithelium of spiral groove ; *h*, nerve-fibres passing towards inner hair-
cells, *i, k* ; *l*, auditory hairlets on inner hair-cells ; *l, l'*, lamina reticularis ; *m*, heads of the
rods of Corti, jointed together ; *n*, base of inner rods ; *o*, base of outer rod ; *p, q, r*, outer
hair-cells ; *t*, lower ends of hair-cells ; *w*, nerve-fibrils passing across the tunnel of Corti ;
z, cells of Deiters.

(fig. 278, *p*, *q*, *r*). The free extremity of the cell is surmounted by a
bundle of short *auditory hairs*, and projects through one of the
apertures in the reticular lamina ; the fixed extremity is prolonged
into a stiff cuticular process (fig. 280, *pf*), which is attached to the
basilar membrane. Between them are other supporting cells which
are tapered in the same manner, resting by their larger end upon the
basilar membrane, and prolonged above into a cuticular process which
is attached to the reticular lamina (*cells of Deiters*, fig. 278, *z*). They
are said by Waldeyer to be sometimes united with the outer hair-cells,
so as to form double cells.

4. The *inner hair-cells* (fig. 278, *i*), placed internal to the rods of

FIG. 279. — SEMI-DIAGRAM-
MATIC VIEW OF PART OF
THE BASILAR MEMBRANE
AND TUNNEL OF CORTI OF
THE RABBIT, FROM ABOVE
AND THE SIDE. (Much
magnified.)

l. limbus ; *Cr.* extremity or crest
of limbus with tooth-like pro-
jections ; *b.b.* basilar membrane;
sp.l. spiral lamina with, *p,*
perforations for transmission of
nerve-fibres. In part of the
spiral lamina here represented
the nerve-fibres are left, and are
supposed to be seen through the
upper layer of that lamina, con-
verging to three of the perfora-
tions ; to the right, in the section
of the lamina, they are shown
occupying a canal, or cleft, in the
osseous substance ; *i.r.* fifteen
of the inner rods of Corti ; *h.i.*
their flattened heads seen from
above ; *e.r.* nine outer rods of
Corti ; *h.e.* their heads, with
the phalangeal processes ex-
tending outward from them and
forming, with the two rows of
phalanges, the lamina reticu-
laris, *l.r.* On the left of the
figure the connective-tissue
fibres and nuclei of the under-
most layer of the basilar mem-
brane are seen through the
upper layers. Portions of the
basilar processes of the outer
hair-cells remain attached here
and there to the membrane at
this part.

FIG. 280.—AN OUTER HAIR-CELL IN CONNECTION WITH ITS BASILAR
PROCESS. From the guinea-pig. (Highly magnified.)

h, one or two hairlets which have remained attached to the cell ; *b,* bulged
lower end of cell ; *p,* basilar process, protoplasmic above, but becoming
cuticular below and slightly expanded at the extremity, *f,* which is broken
away from the basilar membrane.

EVANS.—*THE BRONZE IMPLEMENTS, ARMS, AND ORNAMENTS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.* By JOHN EVANS, D.C.L. LL.D. F.R.S. With 540 Illustrations. 8vo. 25*s.*

EWALD.—*WORKS BY PROFESSOR HEINRICH EWALD,* of Göttingen.

THE ANTIQUITIES OF ISRAEL. Translated from the German by H. S. SOLLY, M.A. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

THE HISTORY OF ISRAEL. Translated from the German. Vols. I.–V. 8vo. 63*s.* Vol. VI. *Christ and his Times,* 8vo. 16*s.* Vols. VII. and VIII. *The Apostolic Age,* 8vo. 21*s.*

FAIRBAIRN.—*WORKS BY SIR W. FAIRBAIRN, BART, C.E.*

A TREATISE ON MILLS AND MILL-WORK, with 18 Plates and 333 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 8vo. 25*s.*

USEFUL INFORMATION FOR ENGI-NEERS. With many Plates and Woodcuts. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

FARRAR.—*LANGUAGE AND LAN-GUAGES.* A Revised Edition of *Chapters on Language and Families of Speech.* By F. W FARRAR, D.D. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

FITZWYGRAM. — *HORSES AND STABLES.* By Major-General Sir F. FITZWYGRAM, Bart. With 39 pages of Illustrations. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

FOX.—*THE EARLY HISTORY OF CHARLES JAMES FOX.* By the Right Hon. G. O. TREVELYAN, M.P. Library Edition, 8vo. 18*s.* Cabinet Edition, cr. 8vo. 6*s.*

FRANCIS.—*A BOOK ON ANGLING;* or, Treatise on the Art of Fishing in every branch ; including full Illustrated Lists of Salmon Flies. By FRANCIS FRANCIS. Post 8vo. Portrait and Plates, 15*s.*

FREEMAN.—*WORKS BY E. A. FREE-MAN, D.C.L.*

THE HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE. With 65 Maps. 2 vols. 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

SOME IMPRESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

FRENCH. — *NINETEEN CENTURIES OF DRINK IN ENGLAND,* a History. By RICHARD VALPY FRENCH, D.C.L. LL.D. F.S.A. ; Author of ' The History of Toasting ' &c. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

FROUDE.—*WORKS BY JAMES A FROUDE, M.A.*

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada. Cabinet Edition, 12 vols. cr. 8vo. £3. 12*s.* Popular Edition, 12 vols. cr. 8vo. £2. 2*s.*

SHORT STUDIES ON GREAT SUB-JECTS. 4 vols. crown 8vo. 24*s.*

THE ENGLISH IN IRELAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 18*s.*

THOMAS CARLYLE, a History of the first Forty Years of his Life, 1795 to 1835. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s.*

CARLYLE'S LIFE IN LONDON : from 1834 to his death in 1881. By JAMES A. FROUDE, M.A. with Portrait engraved on steel. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s.*

GANOT.—*WORKS BY PROFESSOR GANOT.* Translated by E. ATKINSON, Ph.D. F.C.S.

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PHY-SICS, for the use of Colleges and Schools. With 5 Coloured Plates and 898 Woodcuts. Large crown 8vo. 15*s.*

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR GENE-RAL READERS AND YOUNG PERSONS. With 2 Plates and 471 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

GARDINER.—*WORKS BY SAMUEL RAWSON GARDINER, LL.D.*

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of James I. to the Outbreak of the Civil War, 1603–1642. Cabinet Edition, thoroughly revised. 10 vols. crown 8vo. price 6*s.* each.

OUTLINE OF ENGLISH HISTORY, B.C. 55–A.D. 1880. With 96 Woodcuts, fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*** For Professor Gardiner's other Works, *see* 'Epochs of Modern History,' p. 9.

GARROD. — *WORKS BY ALFRED BARING GARROD, M.D. F.R.S.*

A TREATISE ON GOUT AND RHEU-MATIC GOUT (RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS). With 6 Plates, comprising 21 Figures (14 Coloured), and 27 Illustrations engraved on Wood. 8vo. 21*s.*

THE ESSENTIALS OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. Revised and edited, under the supervision of the Author, by E. B. BAXTER, M.D. F.R.C.P. Professor of Materia Medica and Thera-peutics in King's College, London. Crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

GOETHE.—*FAUST.* Translated by T. E. WEBB, LL.D. Reg. Prof. of Laws and Public Orator in the Univ. of Dublin. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

FAUST. A New Translation, chiefly in Blank Verse ; with a complete Introduction and Copious Notes. By JAMES ADEY BIRDS, B.A. F.G.S. Large crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

FAUST. The German Text, with an English Introduction and Notes for Students. By ALBERT M. SELSS, M.A. Ph.D. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

GOODEVE.—*WORKS BY T. M. GOODEVE, M.A.*

PRINCIPLES OF MECHANICS. With 253 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

THE ELEMENTS OF MECHANISM. With 342 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

GOSPEL FOR THE NINETEENTH CENTURY (The). 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

GRANT.—*WORKS BY SIR ALEXANDER GRANT, BART. LL.D. D.C.L. &c.*

THE STORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH during its First Three Hundred Years. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo. 36*s.*

THE ETHICS OF ARISTOTLE. The Greek Text illustrated by Essays and Notes. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s.*

GRAY. — *ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL.* By HENRY GRAY, F.R.S. late Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital. With 557 large Woodcut Illustrations ; those in the First Edition after Original Drawings by Dr. Carter, from Dissections made by the Author and Dr. Carter ; the additional Drawings in the Second and subsequent Editions by Dr. Westmacott, and other Demonstrators of Anatomy. Re-edited by T. PICKERING PICK, Surgeon to St. George's Hospital. Royal 8vo. 30*s.*

GREVILLE. — *JOURNAL OF THE REIGNS OF KING GEORGE IV. AND KING WILLIAM IV.* By the late C. C. F. GREVILLE. Edited by H. REEVE, C.B. 3 vols. 8vo. 36*s.*

GWILT.—*AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE,* Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Illustrated with more than 1,100 Engravings on Wood by R. Branston from Drawings by J. S. Gwilt. Revised, with Alterations and Considerable Additions, by WYATT PAPWORTH. Additionally illustrated with nearly 400 Wood Engravings by O. JEWITT, and nearly 200 other Woodcuts. 8vo. 52*s.* 6*d.*

GROVE.—*THE CORRELATION OF PHYSICAL FORCES.* By the Hon. Sir W. R. GROVE, F.R.S. &c. 8vo. 15*s.*

HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS. — *OUTLINES OF THE LIFE OF SHAKESPEARE.* By J. O. HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS, F.R.S. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

HAMILTON.—*LIFE OF SIR WILLIAM R. HAMILTON,* Kt. LL.D. D.C.L. M.R.I.A. &c. Including Selections from his Poems, Correspondence, and Miscellaneous Writings. By the Rev. R. P. GRAVES, M.A. Vol. I. 8vo. 15*s.*

HARTE.—*ON THE FRONTIER.* Three Stories. By BRET HARTE. 16mo. 1*s.*

HARTWIG.—*WORKS BY DR. G HARTWIG.*

THE SEA AND ITS LIVING WONDERS 8vo. with many Illustrations, 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE TROPICAL WORLD. With abou 200 Illustrations. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE POLAR WORLD ; a Description of Man and Nature in the Arctic and Antarctic Regions of the Globe. Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ARCTIC REGIONS (extracted from the ' Polar World '). 4to. 6*d.* sewed.

THE SUBTERRANEAN WORLD. With Maps and Woodcuts. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE AERIAL WORLD ; a Popular Account of the Phenomena and Life of the Atmosphere. Map, Plates, Woodcuts. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

HASSALL. — *WORKS BY ARTHUR HILL HASSALL, M.D.*

FOOD ; its Adulterations and the Methods for their Detection. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 24*s.*

SAN REMO, climatically and medically considered. With 30 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

HAUGHTON. — *SIX LECTURES ON PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY,* delivered in 1876, with some Additions. By the Rev. SAMUEL HAUGHTON, F.R.S. M.D. D.C.L. With 23 Diagrams. 8vo. 15*s.*

HAVELOCK. — *MEMOIRS OF SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, K.C.B.* By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

HAWARD.—*A TREATISE ON ORTHOPÆDIC SURGERY.* By J. WARRINGTON HAWARD, F.R.C.S. Surgeon to St. George's Hospital. With 30 Illustrations engraved on Wood. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

HELMHOLTZ.—*POPULAR LECTURES ON SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS.* By Professor HELMHOLTZ. Translated and edited by EDMUND ATKINSON, Ph.D. F.C.S. With a Preface by Professor TYNDALL, F.R.S. and 68 Woodcuts. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 15*s*. or separately, 7*s*. 6*d*. each.

HERSCHEL.—*OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY.* By Sir J. F. W. HERSCHEL, Bart. M.A. With Plates and Diagrams. Square crown 8vo. 12*s*.

HEWITT. — *WORKS BY GRAILY HEWITT, M.D.*

THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF WOMEN, INCLUDING THE DIAGNOSIS OF PREGNANCY. New Edition, in great part re-written and much enlarged, with 211 Engravings on Wood, of which 79 are new in this Edition. 8vo. 24*s*.

THE MECHANICAL SYSTEM OF UTERINE PATHOLOGY. With 31 Life-size Illustrations prepared expressly for this Work. Crown 4to. 7*s*. 6*d*.

HICKSON. — *IRELAND IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY;* or, The Irish Massacres of 1641-2, their Causes and Results. Illustrated by Extracts from the unpublished State Papers, the unpublished MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Lambeth Library, &c. ; a Selection from the unpublished Depositions relating to the Massacres, and the Reports of the Trials in the High Court of Justice, 1652-4, from the unpublished MSS. By MARY HICKSON. With a Preface by J. A. Froude, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 28*s*.

HOBART.—*THE MEDICAL LANGUAGE OF ST. LUKE:* a Proof from Internal Evidence that St. Luke's Gospel and the Acts were written by the same person, and that the writer was a Medical Man. By the Rev. W. K. HOBART, LL.D. 8vo. 16*s*.

HOLMES.—*A SYSTEM OF SURGERY,* Theoretical and Practical, in Treatises by various Authors. Edited by TIMOTHY HOLMES, M.A. Surgeon to St. George's Hospital ; and J. W. HULKE, F.R.S. Surgeon to the Middlesex Hospital. In 3 Volumes, with Coloured Plates and Illustrations on Wood. 3 vols. royal 8vo. price Four Guineas.

HORACE.—*HORATII OPERA,* Library Edition ; the Text carefully corrected, with Notes, Marginal References, and Various Readings. Edited by the Rev. J. E. YONGE, M.A. Assistant Master, Eton. 8vo. 21*s*.

HOMER.—*THE ILIAD OF HOMER,* Homometrically translated by C. B. CAYLEY. 8vo. 12*s*. 6*d*.

THE ILIAD OF HOMER. The Greek Text, with a Verse Translation, by W. C. GREEN, M.A. Vol. I. Books I.-XII. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

HOPKINS.—*CHRIST THE CONSOLER;* a Book of Comfort for the Sick. By ELLICE HOPKINS. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

HORSES AND ROADS; or How to Keep a Horse Sound on His Legs. By FREE-LANCE. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

HORT.—*THE NEW PANTHEON,* or an Introduction to the Mythology of the Ancients. By W. J. HORT. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

HOWITT.—*VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES,* Old Halls, Battle-Fields, Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. With 80 Illustrations engraved on Wood. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

HULLAH.—*WORKS BY JOHN HULLAH, LL.D.*

COURSE OF LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF MODERN MUSIC. 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

COURSE OF LECTURES ON THE TRANSITION PERIOD OF MUSICAL HISTORY. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

HULME.—*ART-INSTRUCTION IN ENGLAND.* By F. E. HULME, F.L.S. F.S.A. Fcp. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

HUME.—*THE PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS OF DAVID HUME.* Edited by T. H. GREEN, M.A. and the Rev. T. H. GROSE, M.A. 4 vols. 8vo. 56*s*. Or separately, Essays, 2 vols. 28*s*. Treatise on Human Nature. 2 vols. 28*s*.

HUSBAND. — *EXAMINATION QUESTIONS IN ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, BOTANY, MATERIA MEDICA, SURGERY, MEDICINE, MIDWIFERY, AND STATE-MEDICINE.* Arranged by H. A. HUSBAND, M.B. M.C. M.R.C.S. L.S.A. &c. 32mo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

INGELOW. —*POETICAL WORKS OF JEAN INGELOW.* New Edition, reprinted, with Additional Matter, from the 23rd and 6th Editions of the two volumes respectively. With 2 Vignettes. 2 vols. Fcp. 8vo. 12*s*.

IN THE OLDEN TIME.—A Novel. By the Author of 'Mademoiselle Mori.' Crown 8vo. 6s.

JAMESON.—*WORKS BY MRS. JAME SON.*

LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS AND MAR-TYRS. With 19 Etchings and 187 Wood-cuts. 2 vols. 31s. 6d.

LEGENDS OF THE MADONNA, the Virgin Mary as represented in Sacred and Legendary Art. With 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 21s.

LEGENDS OF THE MONASTIC ORDERS. With 11 Etchings and 88 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 21s.

HISTORY OF THE SAVIOUR, His Types and Precursors. Completed by Lady EASTLAKE. With 13 Etchings and 281 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 42s.

JEFFERIES.—*WORKS BY RICHARD JEFFERIES.*

THE STORY OF MY HEART: My Autobiography. Crown 8vo. 5s.

RED DEER. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

JOHNSON.—*THE PATENTEE'S MAN-UAL;* a Treatise on the Law and Practice of Letters Patent, for the use of Patentees and Inventors. By J. JOHNSON and J. H. JOHNSON. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

JOHNSTON.—*A GENERAL DICTION-ARY OF GEOGRAPHY,* Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical; a complete Gazetteer of the World. By KEITH JOHNSTON. Medium 8vo. 42s.

JONES. — *THE HEALTH OF THE SENSES: SIGHT, HEARING, VOICE, SMELL AND TASTE, SKIN;* with Hints on Health, Diet, Education, Health Resorts of Europe, &c. By H. MACNAUGH-TON JONES, M.D. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

JUKES.—*WORKS BY THE REV. AN-DREW JUKES.*

THE NEW MAN AND THE ETERNAL LIFE. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE TYPES OF GENESIS. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE SECOND DEATH AND THE RE-STITUTION OF ALL THINGS. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE MYSTERY OF THE KINGDOM. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

JUSTINIAN.—*THE INSTITUTES OF JUSTINIAN;* Latin Text, chiefly that of Huschke, with English Introduction, Translation, Notes, and Summary. By THOMAS C. SANDARS, M.A. Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 18s.

KALISCH. — *WORKS BY M. M. KALISCH, M.A.*

BIBLE STUDIES. Part I. The Prophecies of Balaam. 8vo. 10s. 6d. Part II. The Book of Jonah. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

COMMENTARY ON THE OLD TESTA-MENT; with a New Translation. Vol. I. Genesis, 8vo. 18s. or adapted for the General Reader, 12s. Vol. II. Exodus, 15s. or adapted for the General Reader, 12s. Vol. III. Leviticus, Part I. 15s. or adapted for the General Reader, 8s. Vol. IV. Leviticus, Part II. 15s. or adapted for the General Reader, 8s.

KANT. — *CRITIQUE OF PRACTICAL REASON,* and other Works on the Theory of Ethics. By EMMANUEL KANT. Translated by Thomas Kingsmill Abbott, B.D. With Memoir and Portrait. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

KEARY.—*OUTLINES OF PRIMITIVE BELIEF AMONG THE INDO-EUROPEAN RACES.* By CHARLES F. KEARY, M.A. 8vo. 18s.

KELLER.—*THE LAKE DWELLINGS OF SWITZERLAND,* and other Parts of Europe. By Dr. F. KELLER, President of the Antiquarian Association of Zürich. Translated and arranged by JOHN E. LEE, F.S.A. F.G.S. 2 vols. royal 8vo. with 206 Illustrations, 42s.

KERL.—*A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON METALLURGY.* By Professor KERL. Adapted from the last German Edition by W. Crookes, F.R.S. &c. and E. Röhrig, Ph.D. 3 vols. 8vo. with 625 Woodcuts, £4. 19s.

KILLICK.—*HANDBOOK TO MILL'S SYSTEM OF LOGIC.* By the Rev. A. H. KILLICK, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

KOLBE.—*A SHORT TEXT-BOOK OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* By Dr. HER-MANN KOLBE. Translated from the German by T. S. HUMPIDGE, Ph.D. With a Coloured Table of Spectra and 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

LANG.—*WORKS BY ANDREW LANG,* late Fellow of Merton College.

CUSTOM AND MYTH; Studies of Early Usage and Belief. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE PRINCESS NOBODY: a Tale of Fairyland. After the Drawings by Richard Doyle, printed in colours by Edmund Evans. Post 4to. 5s. boards.

LATHAM.—*WORKS BY ROBERT G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D.*

A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Founded on the Dictionary of Dr. JOHNSON. Four vols. 4to. £7.

A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Abridged from Dr. Latham's Edition of Johnson's Dictionary. One Volume. Medium 8vo. 14*s*.

HANDBOOK OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

LECKY.—*WORKS BY W. E. H. LECKY.*

HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE 18TH CENTURY. 4 vols. 8vo. 1700–1784, £3. 12*s*.

THE HISTORY OF EUROPEAN MORALS FROM AUGUSTUS TO CHARLEMAGNE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16*s*.

HISTORY OF THE RISE AND INFLUENCE OF THE SPIRIT OF RATIONALISM IN EUROPE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16*s*.

LEADERS OF PUBLIC OPINION IN IRELAND. — Swift, Flood, Grattan, O'Connell. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

LESLIE.—*ESSAYS IN POLITICAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.* By T. E. CLIFFE LESLIE, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

LEWES.—*THE HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY,* from Thales to Comte. By GEORGE HENRY LEWES. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s*.

LEWIS. — *ON THE INFLUENCE OF AUTHORITY IN MATTERS OF OPINION.* By Sir G. C. LEWIS, Bart. 8vo. 14*s*.

LINDLEY and **MOORE.** — THE TREASURY OF BOTANY, or Popular Dictionary of the Vegetable Kingdom. Edited by J. LINDLEY, F.R.S. and T. MOORE, F.L.S. With 274 Woodcuts and 20 Steel Plates. Two Parts, fcp. 8vo. 12*s*.

LITTLE.—*ON IN-KNEE DISTORTION* (Genu Valgum) : Its Varieties and Treatment with and without Surgical Operation. By W. J. LITTLE, M.D. Assisted by MUIRHEAD LITTLE, M.R.C.S. With 40 Illustrations. 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

LIVEING.— *WORKS BY ROBERT LIVEING, M.A. and M.D. Cantab.*

HANDBOOK ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. With especial reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. Fcp. 8vo. 5*s*.

NOTES ON THE TREATMENT OF SKIN DISEASES. 18mo. 3*s*.

ELEPHANTIASIS GRÆCORUM, OR TRUE LEPROSY. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

LLOYD.—*A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM,* General and Terrestrial. By H. LLOYD, D.D. D.C.L. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

LLOYD.—*THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURE.* By F. J. LLOYD. 8vo. 12*s*.

LONGMAN.—*WORKS BY WILLIAM LONGMAN, F.S.A.*

LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND from the Earliest Times to the Death of King Edward II. Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. 15*s*.

HISTORY OF THE LIFE AND TIMES OF EDWARD III. With 9 Maps, 8 Plates, and 16 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 28*s*.

LONGMAN.—*WORKS BY FREDERICK W. LONGMAN, Balliol College, Oxon.*

CHESS OPENINGS. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

FREDERICK THE GREAT AND THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR. With 2 Coloured Maps. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

A NEW POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE GERMAN AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. Square 18mo. 5*s*.

LONGMAN'S MAGAZINE. Published Monthly. Price Sixpence. Vols. 1–4, 8vo. price 5*s*. each.

LONGMORE.—*GUNSHOT INJURIES* ; Their History, Characteristic Features, Complications, and General Treatment. By Surgeon-General T. LONGMORE, C.B. F.R.C.S. With 58 Illustrations. 8vo. price 31*s*. 6*d*.

LOUDON.—*WORKS BY J. C. LOUDON, F.L.S.*

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GARDENING ; the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening. With 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21*s*.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE ; the Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property ; the Cultivation and Economy of the Productions of Agriculture. With 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21*s*.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF PLANTS ; the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, &c. of all Plants found in Great Britain. With 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42*s*.

LUBBOCK.—*THE ORIGIN OF CIVILIZATION AND THE PRIMITIVE CONDITION OF MAN.* By Sir J. LUBBOCK, Bart. M.P. F.R.S. 8vo. Woodcuts, 18*s*.

LYRA GERMANICA ; Hymns Translated from the German by Miss C. WINKWORTH. Fcp. 8vo. 5*s*.

MACALISTER.—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE SYSTEMATIC ZOOLOGY AND MORPHOLOGY OF VERTEBRATE ANIMALS.* By A. MACALISTER, M.D. With 28 Diagrams. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

MACAULAY. — *WORKS AND LIFE OF LORD MACAULAY.*

HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES THE SECOND:
Student's Edition, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12*s*.
People's Edition, 4 vols. crown 8vo. 16*s*.
Cabinet Edition, 8 vols. post 8vo. 48*s*.
Library Edition, 5 vols. 8vo. £4.

CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS:
Cheap Edition, 1 vol. crown 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.
Student's Edition, 1 vol. crown 8vo. 6*s*.
People's Edition, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 8*s*.
Cabinet Edition, 4 vols. post 8vo. 24*s*.
Library Edition, 3 vols. 8vo. 36*s*.

LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, &c.
Illustrated by G. Scharf, fcp. 4to. 10*s*. 6*d*.
———————— Popular Edition, fcp. 4to. 6*d*. sewed, 1*s*. cloth.
Illustrated by J. R. Weguelin, crown 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*. cloth extra, gilt edges.
Cabinet Edition, post 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.
Annotated Edition, fcp. 8vo. 1*s*. sewed, 1*s*. 6*d*. cloth, or 2*s*. 6*d*. cloth extra, gilt edges.

ESSAYS which may be had separately price 6*d*. each sewed, 1*s*. each cloth :
Addison and Walpole.
Frederick the Great.
Croker's Boswell's Johnson.
Hallam's Constitutional History.
Warren Hastings.
The Earl of Chatham (Two Essays).
Ranke and Gladstone.
Milton and Machiavelli.
Lord Bacon.
Lord Clive.
Lord Byron, and The Comic Dramatists of the Restoration.

——— — —

The Essay on Warren Hastings annotated by S. HALES, 1*s*. 6*d*.
The Essay on Lord Clive annotated by H. COURTHOPE-BOWEN, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

SPEECHES:
People's Edition, crown 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS
Library Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. Portrait, 21*s*.
People's Edition, 1 vol. crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF LORD MACAULAY. Edited, with Occasional Notes, by the Right Hon. G. O. TREVELYAN, M.P. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

MACAULAY — *WORKS AND LIFE OF LORD MACAULAY* —continued.

MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS AND SPEECHES:
Student's Edition, in ONE VOLUME, crown 8vo. 6*s*.
Cabinet Edition, including Indian Penal Code, Lays of Ancient Rome, and Miscellaneous Poems, 4 vols. post 8vo. 24*s*.

THE COMPLETE WORKS OF LORD MACAULAY. Edited by his Sister, Lady TREVELYAN.
Library Edition, with Portrait, 8 vols. demy 8vo. £5. 5*s*.
Cabinet Edition, 16 vols. post 8vo. £4. 16*s*.

THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY. By the Right Hon. G. O. TREVELYAN, M.P.
Popular Edition, 1 vol. crown 8vo. 6*s*.
Cabinet Edition, 2 vols. post 8vo. 12*s*.
Library Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36*s*.

MACFARREN.—*LECTURES ON HARMONY*, delivered at the Royal Institution. By G. A. MACFARREN. 8vo. 12*s*.

MACKENZIE.—*ON THE USE OF THE LARYNGOSCOPE IN DISEASES OF THE THROAT ;* with an Appendix on Rhinoscopy. By MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D. Lond. With 47 Woodcut Illustrations. 8vo. 6*s*.

MACLEOD.—*WORKS BY HENRY D. MACLEOD, M.A.*
PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICAL PHILOSOPHY. In 2 vols. Vol. I. 8vo. 15*s*. Vol. II. PART I. 12*s*.
THE ELEMENTS OF ECONOMICS. In 2 vols. Vol. I. crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.
THE ELEMENTS OF BANKING. Crown 8vo. 5*s*.
THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF BANKING. Vol. I. 8vo. 12*s*. Vol. II. *nearly ready.*
ELEMENTS OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. 8vo. 16*s*.
ECONOMICS FOR BEGINNERS. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.
LECTURES ON CREDIT AND BANKING. 8vo. 5*s*.

MACNAMARA. — *HIMALAYAN AND SUB-HIMALAYAN DISTRICTS OF BRITISH INDIA,* their Climate, Medical Topography, and Disease Distribution. By F. N. MACNAMARA, M.D. With Map and Fever Chart. 8vo. 21*s*.

McCULLOCH. — *THE DICTIONARY OF COMMERCE AND COMMERCIAL NAVIGATION* of the late J. R. McCULLOCH, of H.M. Stationery Office. Latest Edition, containing the most recent Statistical Information by A. J. WILSON. 1 vol. medium 8vo. with 11 Maps and 30 Charts, price 63*s*. cloth, or 70*s*. strongly half-bound in russia.

MAHAFFY. — *A HISTORY OF CLASSICAL GREEK LITERATURE.* By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Poets, 7*s*. 6*d*. Vol. II. Prose Writers, 7*s*. 6*d*.

MALMESBURY. — *MEMOIRS OF AN EX-MINISTER:* an Autobiography. By the Earl of MALMESBURY, G.C.B. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s*.

MANNING. — *THE TEMPORAL MISSION OF THE HOLY GHOST;* or, Reason and Revelation. By H. E. MANNING, D.D. Cardinal-Archbishop. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

MARTINEAU. — *WORKS BY JAMES MARTINEAU, D.D.*

HOURS OF THOUGHT ON SACRED THINGS. Two Volumes of Sermons. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*. each.

ENDEAVOURS AFTER THE CHRISTIAN LIFE. Discourses. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

MAUNDER'S TREASURIES.

BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY. Reconstructed, revised, and brought down to the year 1882, by W. L. R. CATES. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s*.

TREASURY OF NATURAL HISTORY; or, Popular Dictionary of Zoology. Fcp. 8vo. with 900 Woodcuts, 6*s*.

TREASURY OF GEOGRAPHY, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political. With 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s*.

HISTORICAL TREASURY, Outlines of Universal History, Separate Histories of all Nations. Revised by the Rev. Sir G. W. Cox, Bart. M.A. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s*.

TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE AND LIBRARY OF REFERENCE. Comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, Universal Gazetteer, Classical Dictionary, Chronology, Law Dictionary, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s*.

SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY TREASURY: a Popular Encyclopædia of Science, Literature, and Art. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s*.

MAXWELL. — *DON JOHN OF AUSTRIA;* or, Passages from the History of the Sixteenth Century, 1547–1578. By the late Sir WILLIAM STIRLING MAXWELL, Bart. K.T. With numerous Illustrations engraved on Wood taken from Authentic Contemporary Sources. Library Edition. 2 vols. royal 8vo. 42*s*.

MAY. — *WORKS BY THE RIGHT HON. SIR THOMAS ERSKINE MAY, K.C.B.*

THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND SINCE THE ACCESSION OF GEORGE III. 1760–1870. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 18*s*.

DEMOCRACY IN EUROPE; a History. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s*.

MENDELSSOHN. — *THE LETTERS OF FELIX MENDELSSOHN.* Translated by Lady WALLACE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 10*s*.

MERIVALE. — *WORKS BY THE VERY REV. CHARLES MERIVALE, D.D. Dean of Ely.*

HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE EMPIRE. 8 vols. post 8vo. 48*s*.

THE FALL OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC: a Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. 12mo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

GENERAL HISTORY OF ROME FROM B.C. 753 TO A.D. 476. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

THE ROMAN TRIUMVIRATES. With Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

MILES. — *WORKS BY WILLIAM MILES.*

THE HORSE'S FOOT, AND HOW TO KEEP IT SOUND. Imp. 8vo. 12*s*. 6*d*.

STABLES AND STABLE FITTINGS. Imp. 8vo. with 13 Plates, 15*s*.

REMARKS ON HORSES' TEETH, addressed to Purchasers. Post 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

PLAIN TREATISE ON HORSE-SHOEING. Post 8vo. Woodcuts, 2*s*. 6*d*.

MILL. — *ANALYSIS OF THE PHENOMENA OF THE HUMAN MIND.* By JAMES MILL. With Notes, Illustrative and Critical. 2 vols. 8vo. 28*s*.

MILL. — *WORKS BY JOHN STUART MILL.*

PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. Library Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. 30*s*. People's Edition, 1 vol. crown 8vo. 5*s*.

MILL.—*WORKS BY JOHN STUART MILL*—continued.

A SYSTEM OF LOGIC, Ratiocinative and Inductive.
Library Edition, 2 vols. 8vo. 25*s*.
People's Edition, crown 8vo. 5*s*.

ON LIBERTY. Crown 8vo. 1*s*. 4*d*.

ON REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT. Crown 8vo. 2*s*.

AUTOBIOGRAPHY, 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

ESSAYS ON SOME UNSETTLED QUESTIONS OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. 8vo. 6*s*. 6*d*.

UTILITARIANISM. 8vo. 5*s*.

THE SUBJECTION OF WOMEN. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

EXAMINATION OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON'S PHILOSOPHY. 8vo. 16*s*.

DISSERTATIONS AND DISCUSSIONS. 4 vols. 8vo. £2. 6*s*. 6*d*.

NATURE, THE UTILITY OF RELIGION, AND THEISM. Three Essays. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

MILLER.—*WORKS BY W. ALLEN MILLER, M.D. LL.D.*

THE ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY, Theoretical and Practical Re-edited, with Additions, by H. MACLEOD, F.C.S. 3 vols. 8vo.
Part I. CHEMICAL PHYSICS, 16*s*.
Part II. INORGANIC CHEMISTY, 24*s*.
Part III. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 31*s*. 6*d*.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. With 71 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

MILLER. — *READINGS IN SOCIAL ECONOMY.* By Mrs. F. FENWICK MILLER, Member of the London School Board. Library Edition, crown 8vo. 5*s*. Cheap Edition for Schools and Beginners, crown 8vo. 2*s*.

MILLER.—*WINTERING IN THE RIVIERA;* with Notes of Travel in Italy and France, and Practical Hints to Travellers. By W. MILLER. With 12 Illustrations. Post 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

MILNER. — *COUNTRY PLEASURES;* the Chronicle of a Year, chiefly in a Garden. By GEORGE MILNER. With Vignette. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

MITCHELL.—*A MANUAL OF PRACTICAL ASSAYING.* By JOHN MITCHELL, F.C.S. Revised, with the Recent Discoveries incorporated. By W. CROOKES, F.R.S. 8vo. Woodcuts, 31*s*. 6*d*.

MODERN NOVELIST'S LIBRARY (THE). Price 2*s*. each boards, or 2*s*. 6*d*. each cloth :—

By the Earl of BEACONSFIELD, K.G.
Endymion.

Lothair.	Henrietta Temple.
Coningsby.	Contarini Fleming, &c.
Sybil.	Alroy, Ixion, &c.
Tancred.	The Young Duke, &c.
Venetia.	Vivian Grey, &c.

By Mrs. OLIPHANT.
In Trust.

By BRET HARTE.
In the Carquinez Woods.

By ANTHONY TROLLOPE.
Barchester Towers.
The Warden.

By Major WHYTE-MELVILLE.

Digby Grand	Good for Nothing.
General Bounce.	Holmby House.
Kate Coventry.	The Interpreter.
The Gladiators.	Queen's Maries.

By Various Writers.
The Atelier du Lys.
Atherstone Priory.
The Burgomaster's Family.
Elsa and her Vulture.
Mademoiselle Mori.
The Six Sisters of the Valleys.
Unawares.

MONCK. — *AN INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC.* By WILLIAM H. STANLEY MONCK, M.A. Prof. of Moral Philos. Univ. of Dublin. Crown 8vo. 5*s*.

MONSELL.—*SPIRITUAL SONGS FOR THE SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.* By J. S. B. MONSELL, LL.D. Fcp. 8vo. 5*s*. 18mo. 2*s*.

MOORE.—*THE WORKS OF THOMAS MOORE.*

LALLA ROOKH, TENNIEL's Edition, with 68 Woodcut Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

IRISH MELODIES, MACLISE's Edition, with 161 Steel Plates. Super-royal 8vo. 21*s*.

MOREHEAD.—*CLINICAL RESEARCHES ON DISEASE IN INDIA.* By CHARLES MOREHEAD, M.D. Surgeon to the Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy Hospital. 8vo. 21*s*.

MORELL. — *HANDBOOK OF LOGIC,* adapted especially for the Use of Schools and Teachers. By J. D. MORELL, LL.D. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s*.

MOZLEY.—*REMINISCENCES CHIEFLY OF ORIEL COLLEGE AND THE OXFORD MOVEMENT.* By the Rev. THOMAS MOZLEY, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 18*s*.

MÜLLER. —*Works by F. Max Müller, M.A.*

BIOGRAPHICAL ESSAYS. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SELECTED ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE, MYTHOLOGY AND RELIGION. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.

LECTURES ON THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.

INDIA, WHAT CAN IT TEACH US? A Course of Lectures delivered before the University of Cambridge. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

HIBBERT LECTURES ON THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF RELIGION, as illustrated by the Religions of India. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF RELIGION: Four Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution; with Notes and Illustrations on Vedic Literature, Polynesian Mythology, the Sacred Books of the East, &c. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS, in Devanagari and Roman Letters throughout. Royal 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MURCHISON. —*Works by Charles Murchison, M.D. LL.D. F.R.C.S. &c.*

A TREATISE ON THE CONTINUED FEVERS OF GREAT BRITAIN. New Edition, revised by W. CAYLEY, M.D. Physician to the Middlesex Hospital. 8vo. with numerous Illustrations, 25s.

CLINICAL LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE LIVER, JAUNDICE, AND ABDOMINAL DROPSY. New Edition, revised by T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D. 8vo. with numerous Illustrations.   [*In preparation.*

NEISON. —*The Moon,* and the Condition and Configurations of its Surface. By E. NEISON, F.R.A.S. With 26 Maps and 5 Plates. Medium 8vo. 31s. 6d.

NEVILE. —*Works by George Nevile, M.A.*

HORSES AND RIDING. With 31 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

FARMS AND FARMING. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

NEWMAN. —*Apologia pro Vita Sua;* being a History of his Religious Opinions by Cardinal NEWMAN. Crown 8vo. 6s.

NEW TESTAMENT (THE) of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Illustrated with Engravings on Wood after Paintings by the Early Masters chiefly of the Italian School. New and Cheaper Edition. 4to. 21s. cloth extra, or 42s. morocco.

NORTHCOTT. —*Lathes and Turning,* Simple, Mechanical, and Ornamental. By W. H. NORTHCOTT. With 338 Illustrations. 8vo. 18s.

OWEN. —*Works by Sir Richard Owen, K.C.B. &c.*

THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATE ANIMALS. With 1,472 Woodcuts. 3 vols. 8vo. £3. 13s. 6d.

EXPERIMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY, ITS BENEFITS TO MANKIND; with an Address on Unveiling the Statue of William Harvey at Folkestone, August 1881. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PAGET. —*Works by Sir James Paget, Bart. F.R.S. D.C.L. &c.*

CLINICAL LECTURES AND ESSAYS. Edited by F. HOWARD MARSH, Assistant-Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. 8vo. 15s.

LECTURES ON SURGICAL PATHOLOGY. Delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England. Re-edited by the AUTHOR and W. TURNER, M.B. 8vo. with 131 Woodcuts, 21s.

PALEY. —*View of the Evidences of Christianity and Horae Paulinae.* By Archdeacon PALEY. With Notes and an Analysis, and a Selection of Questions. By ROBERT POTTS, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PASTEUR. —*Louis Pasteur,* his Life and Labours. By his SON-IN-LAW. Translated from the French by Lady CLAUD HAMILTON. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PAYEN. —*Industrial Chemistry;* a Manual for Manufacturers and for Colleges or Technical Schools; a Translation of PAYEN'S 'Précis de Chimie Industrielle.' Edited by B. H. PAUL. With 698 Woodcuts. Medium 8vo. 42s.

PAYN. —*Thicker than Water.* A Novel. By JAMES PAYN, Author of 'Lost Sir Massingberd' &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PENNELL. —'*From Grave to Gay*': a Volume of Selections from the complete Poems of H. CHOLMONDELEY-PENNELL, Author of 'Puck on Pegasus' &c. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

PEREIRA. —*Materia Medica and Therapeutics.* By Dr. PEREIRA. Abridged, and adapted for the use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Practitioners and Students. Edited by Professor R. BENTLEY, M.R.C.S. F.L.S. and by Professor T. REDWOOD, Ph.D. F.C.S. With 126 Woodcuts. 8vo. 25s.

PERRY. — *A Popular Introduction to the History of Greek and Roman Sculpture*, designed to Promote the Knowledge and Appreciation of the Remains of Ancient Art. By WALTER C. PERRY. With 268 Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

PIESSE. — *The Art of Perfumery*, and the Methods of Obtaining the Odours of Plants; with Instructions for the Manufacture of Perfumes, &c. By G. W. S. PIESSE, Ph.D. F.C.S. With 96 Woodcuts, square crown 8vo. 21s.

PLATO. — *The Parmenides of Plato;* with Introduction, Analysis, and Notes. By THOMAS MAGUIRE, LL.D. D.Lit. Fellow and Tutor, Trinity College, Dublin. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

POLE. — *The Theory of the Modern Scientific Game of Whist.* By W. POLE, F.R.S. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

PROCTOR. — *Works by R. A. Proctor.*

The Sun; Ruler, Light, Fire, and Life of the Planetary System. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 14s.

The Orbs Around Us; a Series of Essays on the Moon and Planets, Meteors and Comets, the Sun and Coloured Pairs of Suns. With Chart and Diagrams, crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Other Worlds than Ours; The Plurality of Worlds Studied under the Light of Recent Scientific Researches. With 14 Illustrations, crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

The Moon; her Motions, Aspects, Scenery, and Physical Condition. With Plates, Charts, Woodcuts, and Lunar Photographs, crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Universe of Stars; Presenting Researches into and New Views respecting the Constitution of the Heavens. With 22 Charts and 22 Diagrams, 8vo. 10s. 6d.

New Star Atlas for the Library, the School, and the Observatory, in 12 Circular Maps (with 2 Index Plates). Crown 8vo. 5s.

Larger Star Atlas for the Library, in 12 Circular Maps, with Introduction and 2 Index Pages. Folio, 15s. or Maps only, 12s. 6d.

Light Science for Leisure Hours; Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects, Natural Phenomena, &c. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

[*Continued above.*]

PROCTOR — *Works by R. A. Proctor* continued.

Studies of Venus-Transits; an Investigation of the Circumstances of the Transits of Venus in 1874 and 1882. With 7 Diagrams and 10 Plates. 8vo. 5s.

Transits of Venus. A Popular Account of Past and Coming Transits from the First Observed by Horrocks in 1639 to the Transit of 2012. With 20 Lithographic Plates (12 Coloured) and 38 Illustrations engraved on Wood, 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Essays on Astronomy. A Series of Papers on Planets and Meteors, the Sun and Sun-surrounding Space, Stars and Star Cloudlets. With 10 Plates and 24 Woodcuts, 8vo. 12s.

A Treatise on the Cycloid and on all Forms of Cycloidal Curves, and on the use of Cycloidal Curves in dealing with the Motions of Planets, Comets, &c. and of Matter projected from the Sun. With 161 Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Pleasant Ways in Science, with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Myths and Marvels of Astronomy, with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE 'KNOWLEDGE' LIBRARY.
Edited by RICHARD A. PROCTOR.

Science Byways. A Series of Familiar Dissertations on Life in Other Worlds. By RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Crown 8vo. 6s.

The Poetry of Astronomy. A Series of Familiar Essays on the Heavenly Bodies. By RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Nature Studies. Reprinted from *Knowledge.* By GRANT ALLEN, ANDREW WILSON, THOMAS FOSTER, EDWARD CLODD, and RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Leisure Readings. Reprinted from *Knowledge.* By EDWARD CLODD, ANDREW WILSON, THOMAS FOSTER, A. C. RUNYARD, and RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Crown 8vo. 6s.

The Stars in their Seasons. An Easy Guide to a Knowledge of the Star Groups, in Twelve Large Maps. By RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Imperial 8vo. 5s.

QUAIN'S ELEMENTS of ANATOMY.
The Ninth Edition. Re-edited by ALLEN THOMSON, M.D. LL.D. F.R.S.S. L. & E. EDWARD ALBERT SCHÄFER, F.R.S. and GEORGE DANCER THANE. With upwards of 1,000 Illustrations engraved on Wood, of which many are Coloured. 2 vols. 8vo. 18s. each.

QUAIN.—*A DICTIONARY OF MEDI-
CINE.* Including General Pathology,
General Therapeutics, Hygiene, and the
Diseases peculiar to Women and Children.
By Various Writers. Edited by R. QUAIN,
M.D. F.R.S. &c. With 138 Woodcuts.
Medium 8vo. 31*s*. 6*d*. cloth, or 40*s*. half-
russia ; to be had also in 2 vols. 34*s*. cloth.

RAWLINSON. — *THE SEVENTH
GREAT ORIENTAL MONARCHY;* or, a
History of the Sassanians. By G. RAW-
LINSON, M.A. With Map and 95 Illus-
trations. 8vo. 28*s*.

READER.—*VOICES FROM FLOWER-
LAND,* in Original Couplets. By EMILY
E. READER. A Birthday-Book and Lan-
guage of Flowers. 16mo. 2*s*. 6*d*. limp
cloth ; 3*s*. 6*d*. roan, gilt edges.

REEVE. — *COOKERY AND HOUSE-
KEEPING;* a Manual of Domestic Economy
for Large and Small Families. By Mrs.
HENRY REEVE. With 8 Coloured Plates
and 37 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

RICH.—*A DICTIONARY OF ROMAN
AND GREEK ANTIQUITIES.* With 2,000
Woodcuts. By A. RICH, B.A. Crown
8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

RIVERS. — *WORKS BY THOMAS
RIVERS.*

THE ORCHARD-HOUSE; or, the
Cultivation of Fruit Trees under Glass.
Crown 8vo. with 25 Woodcuts, 5*s*.

THE ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE.
Fcp. 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

ROGERS. — *WORKS BY HENRY
ROGERS.*

THE ECLIPSE OF FAITH; or, a Visit
to a Religious Sceptic. Fcp. 8vo. 5*s*.

*DEFENCE OF THE ECLIPSE OF
FAITH.* Fcp. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

ROGET.—*THESAURUS OF ENGLISH
WORDS AND PHRASES,* classified and
arranged so as to facilitate the expression
of Ideas, and assist in Literary Compo-
sition. By PETER M. ROGET, M.D.
Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

RONALDS. — *THE FLY-FISHER'S
ENTOMOLOGY.* By ALFRED RONALDS.
With 20 Coloured Plates. 8vo. 14*s*.

SALTER.—*DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND
SURGERY.* By S. J. A. SALTER, M.B.
F.R.S. With 133 Illustrations. 8vo. 18*s*.

SCOTT.—*WORKS BY JOHN SCOTT.*

RENTS AND PURCHASES; or, the
Valuation of Landed Property, Woods,
Minerals, Buildings, &c. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

THE FARM-VALUER. Crown 8vo. 5*s*.

SEEBOHM.—*WORKS BY FREDERICK
SEEBOHM.*

*THE OXFORD REFORMERS —JOHN
COLET, ERASMUS, AND THOMAS MORE;*
a History of their Fellow-Work. 8vo.
14*s*.

THE ENGLISH VILLAGE COMMUNITY
Examined in its Relations to the Manorial
and Tribal Systems, and to the Common
or Openfield System of Husbandry. 13
Maps and Plates. 8vo. 16*s*.

*THE ERA OF THE PROTESTANT REVO-
LUTION.* With Map. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

SENNETT.—*THE MARINE STEAM
ENGINE;* a Treatise for the use of Engi-
neering Students and Officers of the Royal
Navy. By RICHARD SENNETT, Chief
Engineer, Royal Navy. With 244 Illus-
trations. 8vo. 21*s*.

SEWELL.—*WORKS BY ELIZABETH
M. SEWELL.*

STORIES AND TALES. Cabinet
Edition, in Eleven Volumes, crown 8vo.
3*s*. 6*d*. each, in cloth extra, with gilt
edges : —

    Amy Herbert.   Gertrude.
    The Earl's Daughter.
    The Experience of Life.
    A Glimpse of the World.
    Cleve Hall.   Ivors.
    Katharine Ashton.
    Margaret Percival.
    Laneton Parsonage.   Ursula.

PASSING THOUGHTS ON RELIGION.
Fcp. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

*PREPARATION FOR THE HOLY COM-
MUNION;* the Devotions chiefly from the
works of JEREMY TAYLOR. 32mo. 3*s*.

NIGHT LESSONS FROM SCRIPTURE.
32mo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

SEYMOUR.—*THE PSALMS OF DAVID;*
a new Metrical English Translation of the
Hebrew Psalter or Book of Praises. By
WILLIAM DIGBY SEYMOUR, Q.C. LL.D.
Crown 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

SHORT.—*SKETCH OF THE HISTORY
OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND TO THE
REVOLUTION OF 1688.* By T. V. SHORT,
D.D. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

SHAKESPEARE.—*Bowdler's Family Shakespeare.* Genuine Edition, in 1 vol. medium 8vo. large type, with 36 Woodcuts, 14*s.* or in 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21*s.*

Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare. By J. O. Halliwell-Phillipps, F.R.S. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SIMCOX.—*A History of Latin Literature.* By G. A. Simcox, M.A. Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s.*

SKOBELEFF AND THE SLAVONIC CAUSE. By O. K. Honorary Member of the Benevolent Slavonic Society. 8vo. with Portrait, 14*s.*

SMITH, Rev. SYDNEY.—*The Wit and Wisdom of the Rev. Sydney Smith.* Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

SMITH, R. BOSWORTH. — *Carthage and the Carthaginians.* By R. Bosworth Smith, M.A. Maps, Plans, &c. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

SMITH, R. A.—*Air and Rain;* the Beginnings of a Chemical Climatology. By R. A. Smith, F.R.S. 8vo. 24*s.*

SMITH, JAMES.—*The Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul.* By James Smith, of Jordanhill. With Dissertations on the Life and Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SMITH, T.—*A Manual of Operative Surgery on the Dead Body.* By Thomas Smith, Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. A New Edition, re-edited by W. J. Walsham. With 46 Illustrations. 8vo. 12*s.*

SMITH, H. F.—*The Handbook for Midwives.* By Henry Fly Smith, M.B. Oxon. M.R.C.S. late Assistant-Surgeon at the Hospital for Sick Women, Soho Square. With 41 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

SOPHOCLES.—*Sophoclis Tragœdiæ* superstites; recensuit et brevi Annotatione instruxit Gulielmus Linwood, M.A. Ædis Christi apud Oxonienses nuper Alumnus. Editio Quarta, auctior et emendatior. 8vo. 16*s.*

The Theban Trilogy of Sophocles; Oedipus Rex, Oedipus Coloneus, Antigone: Greek Text, with copious Explanatory English Notes. By the Rev. W. Linwood, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SOUTHEY.—*The Poetical Works of Robert Southey,* with the Author's last Corrections and Additions. Medium 8vo. with Portrait, 14*s.*

The Correspondence of Robert Southey with Caroline Bowles. Edited by Edward Dowden, LL.D. 8vo. Portrait, 14*s.*

STANLEY.—*A Familiar History of Birds.* By E. Stanley, D.D Revised and enlarged, with 160 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

STEEL.—*A Treatise on the Diseases of the Ox;* being a Manual of Bovine Pathology specially adapted for the use of Veterinary Practitioners and Students. By J. H. Steel, M.R.C.V.S. F.Z.S. With 2 Plates and 116 Woodcuts. 8vo. 15*s.*

STEPHEN.—*Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography.* By the Right Hon. Sir J. Stephen, LL.D. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

'STONEHENGE.'—*The Dog in Health and Disease.* By 'Stonehenge.' With 78 Wood Engravings. Square crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Greyhound. By 'Stonehenge.' With 25 Portraits of Greyhounds, &c. Square crown 8vo. 15*s.*

STURGIS.—*My Friends and I.* By Julian Sturgis. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

SULLIVAN.—*'Stray Shots;'* Political, Military, Economical, and Social. By Sir Edward Sullivan, Bart. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

SULLY.—*Outlines of Psychology,* with Special Reference to the Theory of Education. By James Sully, M.A. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

SUPERNATURAL RELIGION; an Inquiry into the Reality of Divine Revelation. Complete Edition, thoroughly revised. 3 vols. 8vo. 36*s.*

SWINBURNE.—*Picture Logic;* an Attempt to Popularise the Science of Reasoning. By A. J. Swinburne, B.A. Post 8vo. 5*s.*

SWINTON.—*The Principles and Practice of Electric Lighting.* By Alan A. Campbell Swinton. With 54 Illustrations engraved on Wood Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

TAYLOR.—*STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA*, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. By Colonel MEADOWS TAYLOR, C.S.I. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

TAYLOR.—*THE COMPLETE WORKS OF BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR.* With Life by Bishop Heber. Revised and corrected by the Rev. C. P. EDEN. 10 vols. £5. 5s.

TEXT-BOOKS OF SCIENCE: a Series of Elementary Works on Science, Mechanical and Physical, forming a Series of Text-books of Science, adapted for the use of Students in Public and Science Schools. Fcp. 8vo. fully illustrated with Woodcuts.

Abney's Photography, 3s. 6d.
Anderson's Strength of Materials, 3s. 6d.
Armstrong's Organic Chemistry, 3s. 6d.
Ball's Elements of Astronomy, 6s.
Barry's Railway Appliances, 3s. 6d.
Bauerman's Systematic Mineralogy, 6s.
——————— Descriptive Mineralogy, 6s.
Bloxam and Huntington's Metals, 5s.
Glazebrook's Physical Optics, 6s.
Gore's Electro-Metallurgy, 6s.
Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry, 3s. 6d.
Jenkin's Electricity and Magnetism, 3s. 6d.
Maxwell's Theory of Heat, 3s. 6d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic, 3s. 6d.
Miller's Inorganic Chemistry, 3s. 6d.
Preece and Sivewright's Telegraphy, 5s.
Rutley's Petrology, or Study of Rocks, 4s. 6d.
Shelley's Workshop Appliances, 4s. 6d.
Thomé's Structural and Physiological Botany, 6s.
Thorpe's Quantitative Analysis, 4s. 6d.
Thorpe and Muir's Qualitative Analysis, 3s. 6d.
Tilden's Chemical Philosophy, 3s. 6d. With Answers to Problems, 4s. 6d.
Unwin's Machine Design, 6s.
Watson's Plane and Solid Geometry, 3s. 6d.

THOMSON.—*AN OUTLINE OF THE NECESSARY LAWS OF THOUGHT;* a Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By W. THOMSON, D.D. Archbishop of York. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THOMSON'S CONSPECTUS *ADAPTED TO THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIA.* By EDMUND LLOYD BIRKETT, M.D. &c. Latest Edition. 18mo. 6s.

THREE IN NORWAY. By Two of THEM. With a Map and 59 Illustrations on Wood from Sketches by the Authors. Crown 8vo. 6s.

TREVELYAN. — *WORKS BY THE RIGHT HON. G. O. TREVELYAN, M.P.*

THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY. By the Right Hon. G. O. TREVELYAN, M.P.
   LIBRARY EDITION, 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.
   CABINET EDITION, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s.
   POPULAR EDITION, 1 vol. crown 8vo. 6s.

THE EARLY HISTORY OF CHARLES JAMES FOX. Library Edition, 8vo. 18s. Cabinet Edition, crown 8vo. 6s.

TWISS.—*WORKS BY SIR TRAVERS TWISS.*

THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NATIONS, considered as Independent Communities in Time of War. 8vo. 21s.

ON THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NATIONS IN TIME OF PEACE. 8vo. 15s.

TYNDALL.—*WORKS BY JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S. &c.*

FRAGMENTS OF SCIENCE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16s.

HEAT A MODE OF MOTION. Crown 8vo. 12s.

SOUND. With 204 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ESSAYS ON THE FLOATING-MATTER OF THE AIR in relation to Putrefaction and Infection. With 24 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

LECTURES ON LIGHT, delivered in America in 1872 and 1873. With Portrait, Plate, and Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AT THE ROYAL INSTITUTION, 1875-76. With 58 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

NOTES OF A COURSE OF SEVEN LECTURES ON ELECTRICAL PHENOMENA AND THEORIES, delivered at the Royal Institution. Crown 8vo. 1s. sewed 1s. 6d. cloth.

NOTES OF A COURSE OF NINE LECTURES ON LIGHT, delivered at the Royal Institution. Crown 8vo. 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.

FARADAY AS A DISCOVERER. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

URE.—*A DICTIONARY OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND MINES.* By Dr. URE. Seventh Edition, re-written and enlarged by R. HUNT, F.R.S. With 2,064 Woodcuts. 4 vols. medium 8vo. £7. 7s.

VILLE.—*ON ARTIFICIAL MANURES,* their Chemical Selection and Scientific Application to Agriculture. By GEORGES VILLE. Translated and edited by W. CROOKES, F.R.S. With 31 Plates. 8vo. 21s.

VIRGIL.—*PUBLI VERGILI MARONIS BUCOLICA, GEORGICA, ÆNEIS;* the Works of VIRGIL, Latin Text, with English Commentary and Index. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Verse. By J. CONINGTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 9s.

THE POEMS OF VIRGIL. Translated into English Prose. By JOHN CONINGTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 9s.

WALKER.—*THE CORRECT CARD;* or, How to Play at Whist; a Whist Catechism. By Major A. CAMPBELL-WALKER, F.R.G.S. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

WALPOLE.—*HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE CONCLUSION OF THE GREAT WAR IN 1815 TO THE YEAR 1841.* By SPENCER WALPOLE. 3 vols. 8vo. £2. 14s.

WATSON.—*LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC,* delivered at King's College, London, by Sir THOMAS WATSON, Bart. M.D. With Two Plates. 2 vols. 8vo. 36s.

WATTS.—*A DICTIONARY OF CHEMISTRY AND THE ALLIED BRANCHES OF OTHER SCIENCES.* Edited by HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. 9 vols. medium 8vo. £15. 2s. 6d.

WEBB.—*CELESTIAL OBJECTS FOR COMMON TELESCOPES.* By the Rev. T. W. WEBB, M.A. Map, Plate, Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 9s.

WELLINGTON.—*LIFE OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.* By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Crown 8vo. Portrait, 6s.

WEST.—*LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.* By CHARLES WEST, M.D. &c. Founder of, and formerly Physician to, the Hospital for Sick Children. 8vo. 18s.

WHATELY. — *ENGLISH SYNONYMS.* By E. JANE WHATELY. Edited by her Father, R. WHATELY, D.D. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

WHATELY.—*WORKS BY R. WHATELY, D.D.*

ELEMENTS OF LOGIC. 8vo. 10s. 6d. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC. 8vo. 10s. 6d. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

LESSONS ON REASONING. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

BACON'S ESSAYS, with Annotations. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WHITE.—*A CONCISE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY,* for the Use of Advanced Scholars and University Students. By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D.D. Royal 8vo. 12s.

WHITE & RIDDLE.—*A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.* By J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. and J. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. Oxon. Founded on the larger Dictionary of Freund. Royal 8vo. 21s.

WILCOCKS.—*THE SEA FISHERMAN.* Comprising the Chief Methods of Hook and Line Fishing in the British and other Seas, and Remarks on Nets, Boats, and Boating. By J. C. WILCOCKS. Profusely Illustrated. New and Cheaper Edition, much enlarged, crown 8vo. 6s.

WILLICH.—*POPULAR TABLES* for giving Information for ascertaining the value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, the Public Funds, &c. By CHARLES M. WILLICH. Edited by MONTAGU MARRIOTT. Crown 8vo. 10s.

WITT.—*WORKS BY PROF. WITT,* Head Master of the Alstadt Gymnasium, Königsberg. Translated from the German by FRANCES YOUNGHUSBAND.

THE TROJAN WAR. With a Preface by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A. Head-Master of Westminster School. Crown 8vo. 2s.

MYTHS OF HELLAS; or, Greek Tales. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WOOD.—*WORKS BY REV. J. G. WOOD.*

HOMES WITHOUT HANDS; a Description of the Habitations of Animals, classed according to the Principle of Construction. With about 140 Vignettes on Wood. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

INSECTS AT HOME; a Popular Account of British Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations. 8vo. Woodcuts, 10s. 6d.

INSECTS ABROAD; a Popular Account of Foreign Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations. 8vo. Woodcuts, 10s. 6d.

BIBLE ANIMALS; a Description of every Living Creature mentioned in the Scriptures. With 112 Vignettes. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

STRANGE DWELLINGS; a Description of the Habitations of Animals, abridged from 'Homes without Hands.' With Frontispiece and 60 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 5s. Popular Edition, 4to. 6d.

OUT OF DOORS; a Selection of Original Articles on Practical Natural History. With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s.

COMMON BRITISH INSECTS: BEETLES, MOTHS, AND BUTTERFLIES. Crown 8vo. with 130 Woodcuts, 3s. 6d.

PETLAND REVISITED. With numerous Illustrations, drawn specially by Miss Margery May, engraved on Wood by G. Pearson. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

WYLIE.—*HISTORY OF ENGLAND UNDER HENRY THE FOURTH.* By JAMES HAMILTON WYLIE, M.A. one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. Vol. 1, crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

YONGE.—*THE NEW ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON,* containing all the Greek words used by Writers of good authority. By CHARLES DUKE YONGE, M.A. 4to. 21s.

YOUATT. — *WORKS BY WILLIAM YOUATT.*

THE HORSE. Revised and enlarged by W. WATSON, M.R.C.V.S. 8vo. Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

THE DOG. Revised and enlarged. 8vo. Woodcuts. 6s.

ZELLER. — *WORKS BY DR. E. ZELLER.*

HISTORY OF ECLECTICISM IN GREEK PHILOSOPHY. Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE STOICS, EPICUREANS, AND SCEPTICS. Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 15s.

SOCRATES AND THE SOCRATIC SCHOOLS. Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PLATO AND THE OLDER ACADEMY. Translated by S. FRANCES ALLEYNE and ALFRED GOODWIN, B.A. Crown 8vo. 18s.

THE PRE-SOCRATIC SCHOOLS; a History of Greek Philosophy from the Earliest Period to the time of Socrates. Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 30s.